# **PCT**

# WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



#### INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

**A1** 

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup>:

C12N 15/32, C07K 14/325, A01H 5/00

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 99/31248

(43) International Publication Date:

24 June 1999 (24.06.99)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US98/26852

(22) International Filing Date: 17 December 1998 (17.12.98)

(30) Priority Data:

18 December 1997 (18.12.97)	US
18 December 1997 (18.12.97)	US
18 December 1997 (18.12.97)	US
18 December 1997 (18.12.97)	US
	18 December 1997 (18.12.97) 18 December 1997 (18.12.97)

(63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Applications

US	08/993,722 (CON)
Filed on	18 December 1997 (18.12.97)
US	08/993,170 (CON)
Filed on	18 December 1997 (18.12.97)
US	08/993,775 (CON)
Filed on	18 December 1997 (18.12.97)
US	08/996,441 (CON)
Filed on	18 December 1997 (18.12.97)

(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): ECOGEN, INC. [US/US]; 2005 Cabot Boulevard West, Langhorne, PA 19407–3023 (US). MONSANTO COMPANY [US/US]; 700 Chesterfield Parkway North, St. Louis, MO 63198 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): ENGLISH, Leigh [US/US]; 1415 Carriage Crossing, Chesterfield, MO 63005 (US). BRUSSOCK, Susan, M. [US/US]; 7 Hillside Lane, New Hope, PA 18938 (US). MALVAR, Thomas, M. [US/US]; 12046 Charter House Lane, St. Louis, MO 63146 (US). BRYSON, James, W. [US/US]; 87 Wood Stream Drive, Langhorne, PA 19053 (US). KULESZA, Caroline, A. [US/US]; 211 Raymond Avenue, Charlottesville, VA 22903 (US). WALTERS, Frederick, S. [US/US]; 3413 6th Avenue, Beaver Falls, PA 15010 (US). SLATIN, Stephen, L. [US/US]; 3823 Leslie Place, Fair Lawn, NJ 07410 (US). VON TERSCH, Michael, A. [US/US]; 14 Rutledge Avenue, Trenton, NJ 08618 (US). ROMANO, Charles [US/US]; 2402 Maple Crossing Drive, Wildwood, MO 63011 (US).
- (74) Agent: MOORE, Mark, D.; Arnold White & Durkee, P.O. Box 4433, Houston, TX 77210 (US).
- (81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Published

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: INSECT–RESISTANT TRANSGENIC PLANTS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING  $\delta$ –ENDOTOXIN ACTIVITY AGAINST TARGET INSECTS

#### (57) Abstract

Disclosed are methods for increasing the activity of *B. thuringiensis*  $\delta$ -endotoxins against Coleopteran insect pests. Also disclosed are methods for mutagenizing nucleic acid sequences encoding these polypeptides, and increasing insect resistance in transgenic plants expressing these genes.

# FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
$\mathbf{AU}$	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	ТJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	$\mathbf{U}\mathbf{G}$	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	$\mathbf{U}\mathbf{Z}$	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	$\mathbf{z}\mathbf{w}$	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

#### DESCRIPTION

# INSECT-RESISTANT TRANSGENIC PLANTS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING $\delta$ -Endotoxin Activity Against Target Insects

5

10

15

20

25

30

#### 1.0 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

#### 1.1 FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to methods for producing genetically-engineered, recombinant  $\delta$ -endotoxins derived from *Bacillus thuringiensis* that are useful in the control of southern corn rootworm (*Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi* Barber) and western corn rootworm (*Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* LeConte).

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF THE RELATED ART

Almost all field crops, plants, and commercial farming areas are susceptible to attack by one or more insect pests. Particularly problematic are Coleopteran and Lepidoptern pests. For example, vegetable and cole crops such as artichokes, kohlrabi, arugula, leeks, asparagus, lentils, beans, lettuce (e.g., head, leaf, romaine), beets, bok choy, malanga, broccoli, melons (e.g., muskmelon, watermelon, crenshaw, honeydew, cantaloupe), brussels sprouts, cabbage, cardoni, carrots, napa, cauliflower, okra, onions, celery, parsley, chick peas, parsnips, chicory, peas, chinese cabbage, peppers, collards, potatoes, cucumber, pumpkins, cucurbits, radishes, dry bulb onions, rutabaga, eggplant, salsify, escarole, shallots, endive, soybean, garlic, spinach, green onions, squash, greens, sugar beets, sweet potatoes, turnip, swiss chard, horseradish, tomatoes, kale, turnips, and a variety of spices are sensitive to infestation by one or more of the following insect pests: alfalfa looper, armyworm, beet armyworm, artichoke plume moth, cabbage budworm, cabbage looper, cabbage webworm, corn earworm, celery leafeater, cross-striped cabbageworm, european corn borer, diamondback moth, green cloverworm, imported cabbageworm, melonworm, omnivorous leafroller, pickleworm, rindworm complex, saltmarsh caterpillar, soybean looper, tobacco budworm, tomato fruitworm, tomato

10

15

20

25

30

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852

hornworm, tomato pinworm, velvetbean caterpillar, and yellowstriped armyworm. Likewise, pasture and hay crops such as alfalfa, pasture grasses and silage are often attacked by such pests as armyworm, beef armyworm, alfalfa caterpillar, European skipper, a variety of loopers and webworms, as well as yellowstriped armyworms.

Fruit and vine crops such as apples, apricots, cherries, nectarines, peaches, pears, plums, prunes, quince almonds, chestnuts, filberts, pecans, pistachios, walnuts, citrus, blackberries, blueberries, boysenberries, cranberries, currants, loganberries, raspberries, strawberries, grapes, avocados, bananas, kiwi, persimmons, pomegranate, pineapple, tropical fruits are often susceptible to attack and defoliation by achema sphinx moth, amorbia, armyworm, citrus cutworm, banana skipper, blackheaded fireworm, blueberry leafroller, cankerworm, cherry fruitworm, citrus cutworm, cranberry girdler, eastern tent caterpillar, fall webworm, fall webworm, filbert leafroller, filbert webworm, fruit tree leafroller, grape berry moth, grape leaffolder, grapeleaf skeletonizer, green fruitworm, gummosos-batrachedra commosae, gypsy moth, hickory shuckworm, hornworms, loopers, navel orangeworm, obliquebanded leafroller, omnivorous leafroller. omnivorous looper, orange tortrix, orangedog, oriental fruit moth, pandemis leafroller, peach twig borer, pecan nut casebearer, redbanded leafroller, redhumped caterpillar, roughskinned cutworm, saltmarsh caterpillar, spanworm, tent caterpillar, thecla-thecla basillides, tobacco budworm, tortrix moth, tufted apple budmoth, variegated leafroller, walnut caterpillar, western tent caterpillar, and yellowstriped armyworm.

Field crops such as canola/rape seed, evening primrose, meadow foam, corn (field, sweet, popcorn), cotton, hops, jojoba, peanuts, rice, safflower, small grains (barley, oats, rye, wheat, etc.), sorghum, soybeans, sunflowers, and tobacco are often targets for infestation by insects including armyworm, asian and other corn borers, banded sunflower moth, beet armyworm, bollworm, cabbage looper, corn rootworm (including southern and western varieties), cotton leaf perforator, diamondback moth, european corn borer, green cloverworm, headmoth, headworm, imported cabbageworm, loopers (including Anacamptodes spp.), obliquebanded leafroller, omnivorous leaftier, podworm, podworm, saltmarsh caterpillar, south-

western corn borer, soybean looper, spotted cutworm, sunflower moth, tobacco budworm, tobacco hornworm, velvetbean caterpillar,

3

Bedding plants, flowers, ornamentals, vegetables and container stock are frequently fed upon by a host of insect pests such as armyworm, azalea moth, beet armyworm, diamondback moth, ello moth (hornworm), Florida fern caterpillar, Io moth, loopers, oleander moth, omnivorous leafroller, omnivorous looper, and to-bacco budworm.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Forests, fruit, ornamental, and nut-bearing trees, as well as shrubs and other nursery stock are often susceptible to attack from diverse insects such as bagworm, blackheaded budworm, browntail moth, california oakworm, douglas fir tussock moth, elm spanworm, fall webworm, fruittree leafroller, greenstriped mapleworm, gypsy moth, jack pine budworm, mimosa webworm, pine butterfly, redhumped caterpillar, saddleback caterpillar, saddle prominent caterpillar, spring and fall cankerworm, spruce budworm, tent caterpillar, tortrix, and western tussock moth. Likewise, turf grasses are often attacked by pests such as armyworm, sod webworm, and tropical sod webworm.

Because crops of commercial interest are often the target of insect attack, environmentally-sensitive methods for controlling or eradicating insect infestation are desirable in many instances. This is particularly true for farmers, nurserymen, growers, and commercial and residential areas which seek to control insect populations using eco-friendly compositions.

The most widely used environmentally-sensitive insecticidal formulations developed in recent years have been composed of microbial pesticides derived from the bacterium *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *B. thuringiensis* is a Gram-positive bacterium that produces crystal proteins or inclusion bodies which are specifically toxic to certain orders and species of insects. Many different strains of *B. thuringiensis* have been shown to produce insecticidal crystal proteins. Compositions including *B. thuringiensis* strains which produce insecticidal proteins have been commercially-available and used as environmentally-acceptable insecticides because they are quite toxic to the specific target insect, but are harmless to plants and other non-targeted organisms.

10

15

20

25

30

#### 1.2.1 $\delta$ -Endotoxins

δ-endotoxins are used to control a wide range of leaf-eating caterpillars and beetles, as well as mosquitoes. These proteinaceous parasporal crystals, also referred to as insecticidal crystal proteins, crystal proteins, Bt inclusions, crystaline inclusions, inclusion bodies, and Bt toxins, are a large collection of insecticidal proteins produced by *B. thuringiensis* that are toxic upon ingestion by a susceptible insect host. Over the past decade research on the structure and function of *B. thuringiensis* toxins has covered all of the major toxin categories, and while these toxins differ in specific structure and function, general similarities in the structure and function are assumed. Based on the accumulated knowledge of *B. thuringiensis* toxins, a generalized mode of action for *B. thuringiensis* toxins has been created and includes: ingestion by the insect, solubilization in the insect midgut (a combination stomach and small intestine), resistance to digestive enzymes sometimes with partial digestion actually "activating" the toxin, binding to the midgut cells, formation of a pore in the insect cells and the disruption of cellular homeostasis (English and Slatin, 1992).

#### 1.2.2 GENES ENCODING CRYSTAL PROTEINS

Many of the δ-endotoxins are related to various degrees by similarities in their amino acid sequences. Historically, the proteins and the genes which encode them were classified based largely upon their spectrum of insecticidal activity. The review by Höfte and Whiteley (1989) discusses the genes and proteins that were identified in *B. thuringiensis* prior to 1990, and sets forth the nomenclature and classification scheme which has traditionally been applied to *B. thuringiensis* genes and proteins. *cryI* genes encode lepidopteran-toxic CryI proteins. *cryII* genes encode CryII proteins that are toxic to both lepidopterans and dipterans. *cryIII* genes encode coleopteran-toxic CryIII proteins, while *cryIV* genes encode dipteran-toxic CryIV proteins.

Based on the degree of sequence similarity, the proteins were further classified into subfamilies; more highly related proteins within each family were as-

10

PCT/US98/26852

signed divisional letters such as CryIA, CryIB, CryIC, etc. Even more closely related proteins within each division were given names such as CryIC1, CryIC2, etc.

Recently a new nomenclature was developed which systematically classified the Cry proteins based upon amino acid sequence homology rather than upon insect target specificities. The classification scheme for many known toxins, not including allelic variations in individual proteins, is summarized in Table 1.

TABLE 1 KNOWN B. THURINGIENSIS δ-ENDOTOXINS, GENBANK ACCESSION NUMBERS, AND REVISED NOMENCLATURE<sup>A</sup>

New	Old	GenBank Accession #
Cry1Aa1	CryIA(a)	M11250
Cry1Aa2	CryIA(a)	M10917
Cry1Aa3	CryIA(a)	D00348
Cry1Aa4	CryIA(a)	X13535
Cry1Aa5	CryIA(a)	D175182
Cry1Aa6	CryIA(a)	U43605
Cry1Ab1	CryIA(b)	M13898
Cry1Ab2	CryIA(b)	M12661
Cry1Ab3	CryIA(b)	M15271
Cry1Ab4	CryIA(b)	D00117
Cry1Ab5	CryIA(b)	X04698
Cry1Ab6	CryIA(b)	M37263
Cry1Ab7	CryIA(b)	X13233
Cry1Ab8	CryIA(b)	M16463
Cry1Ab9	CryIA(b)	X54939
Cry1Ab10	CryIA(b)	A29125
Cry1Ac1	CryIA(c)	M11068
Cry1Ac2	CryIA(c)	M35524
Cry1Ac3	CryIA(c)	X54159
Cry1Ac4	CryIA(c)	M73249

TABLE 1 (CONT'D)

New	Old	GenBank Accession #
Cry1Ac5	CryIA(c)	M73248
Cry1Ac6	CryIA(c)	U43606
Cry1Ac7	CryIA(c)	U87793
Cry1Ac8	CryIA(c)	U87397
Cry1Ac9	CryIA(c)	U89872
Cry1Ac10	CryIA(c)	AJ002514
CrylAdl	CryIA(d)	M73250
CrylAel	CryIA(e)	M65252
Cry1Ba1	CryIB	X06711
Cry1Ba2		X95704
Cry1Bb1	ET5	L32020
Cry1Bc1	CryIb(c)	Z46442
Cry1Bd1	CryE1	U70726
CrylCal	CryIC	X07518
Cry1Ca2	CryIC	X13620
Cry1Ca3	CryIC	M73251
Cry1Ca4	CryIC	A27642
Cry1Ca5	CryIC	X96682
Cry1Ca6	CryIC	X96683
Cry1Ca7	CryIC	X96684
Cry1Cb1	CryIC(b)	M97880
Cry1Da1	CryID	X54160
Cry1Db1	PrtB	Z22511
Cry1Ea1	CryIE	X53985
Cry1Ea2	CryIE	X56144
Cry1Ea3	CryIE	M73252
Cry1Ea4		U94323
Cry1Eb1	CryIE(b)	M73253
Cry1Fa1	CryIF	M63897

TABLE 1 (CONT'D)

New	Old	GenBank Accession #
Cry1Fa2	CryIF	M63897
Cry1Fb1	PrtD	Z22512
Cry1Ga1	PrtA	Z22510
Cry1Ga2	CryIM	Y09326
Cry1Gb1	CryH2	U70725
Cry1Ha1	PrtC	Z22513
Cry1Hb1		U35780
Cry1Ia1	CryV	X62821
Cry1Ia2	CryV	M98544
Cry1Ia3	CryV	L36338
Cry1Ia4	CryV	L49391
Cry1Ia5	CryV	Y08920
Cry1Ib1	CryV	U07642
Cry1Ja1	ET4	L32019
Cry1Jb1	ET1	U31527
Cry1Ka1		U28801
Cry2Aa1	CryIIA	M31738
Cry2Aa2	CryIIA	M23723
Cry2Aa3		D86084
Cry2Ab1	CryIIB	M23724
Cry2Ab2	CryIIB	X55416
Cry2Ac1	CryIIC	X57252
Cry3Aa1	CryIIIA	M22472
Cry3Aa2	CryIIIA	J02978
Cry3Aa3	CryIIIA	Y00420
Cry3Aa4	CryIIIA	M30503
Cry3Aa5	CryIIIA	M37207
Cry3Aa6	CryIIIA	U10985
Cry3Ba1	CryIIIB	X17123

TABLE 1 (CONT'D)

New	Old	GenBank Accession #
Cry3Ba2	CryIIIB	A07234
Cry3Bb1	CryIIIB2	M89794
Cry3Bb2	CryIIIC(b)	U31633
Cry3Ca1	CryIIID	X59797
Cry4Aa1	CryIVA	Y00423
Cry4Aa2	CryIVA	D00248
Cry4Ba1	CryIVB	X07423
Cry4Ba2	CryIVB	X07082
Cry4Ba3	CryIVB	M20242
Cry4Ba4	CryIVB	D00247
Cry5Aa1	CryVA(a)	L07025
Cry5Ab1	CryVA(b)	L07026
Cry5Ba1	PS86Q3	U19725
Cry6Aa1	CryVIA	L07022
Cry6Ba1	CryVIB	L07024
Cry7Aa1	CryIIIC	M64478
Cry7Ab1	CryIIICb	U04367
Cry8Aa1	CryIIIE	U04364
Cry8Ba1	CryIIIG	U04365
Cry8Ca1	CryIIIF	U04366
Cry9Aa1	CryIG	X58120
Cry9Aa2	CryIG	X58534
Cry9Ba1	CryIX	X75019
Cry9Ca1	CryIH	Z37527
Cry9Da1	N141	D85560
Cry10Aa1	CryIVC	M12662
Cry11Aa1	CryIVD	M31737
Cry11Aa2	CryIVD	M22860
Cry11Ba1	Jeg80	X86902

TABLE 1 (CONT'D)

New	Old	GenBank Accession #
Cry12Aa1	CryVB	L07027
Cry13Aa1	CryVC	L07023
Cry14Aa1	CryVD	U13955
Cry15Aa1	34kDa	M76442
Cry16Aa1	cbm71	X94146
Cry17Aa1	cbm71	X99478
Cry18Aa1	CryBP1	X99049
Cry19Aa1	Jeg65	Y08920
Cry20Aa1		U82518
Cry21Aa1		132932
Cry22Aa1		134547
CytlAal	CytA	X03182
Cyt1Aa2	CytA	X04338
Cyt1Aa3	CytA	Y00135
Cytl Aa4	CytA	M35968
Cyt1Ab1	CytM	X98793
Cyt1Ba1		U37196
Cyt2Aa1	CytB	Z14147
Cyt2Ba1	"CytB"	U52043
Cyt2Ba2	"CytB"	AF020789
Cyt2Ba3	"CytB"	AF022884
Cyt2Ba4	"CytB"	AF022885
Cyt2Ba5	"CytB"	AF022886
Cyt2Bb1		U82519

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>Adapted from:

http://epunix.biols.susx.ac.uk/Home/Neil\_Crickmore/Bt/index.html

#### 1.2.3 BIOINSECTICIDE POLYPEPTIDE COMPOSITIONS

5

10

15

20

25

30

The utility of bacterial crystal proteins as insecticides was extended beyond lepidopterans and dipteran larvae when the first isolation of a coleopteran-toxic *B. thuringiensis* strain was reported (Krieg *et al.*, 1983; 1984). This strain (described in U. S. Patent 4,766,203, specifically incorporated herein by reference), designated *B. thuringiensis* var. *tenebrionis*, is reported to be toxic to larvae of the coleopteran insects *Agelastica alni* (blue alder leaf beetle) and *Leptinotarsa decemlineata* (Colorado potato beetle).

U. S. Patent 5,024, 837 also describes hybrid *B. thuringiensis* var. *kurstaki* strains which showed activity against lepidopteran insects. U. S. Patent 4,797,279 (corresponding to EP 0221024) discloses a hybrid *B. thuringiensis* containing a plasmid from *B. thuringiensis* var. *kurstaki* encoding a lepidopteran-toxic crystal protein-encoding gene and a plasmid from *B. thuringiensis tenebrionis* encoding a coleopteran-toxic crystal protein-encoding gene. The hybrid *B. thuringiensis* strain produces crystal proteins characteristic of those made by both *B. thuringiensis kurstaki* and *B. thuringiensis tenebrionis*. U. S. Patent 4,910,016 (corresponding to EP 0303379) discloses a *B. thuringiensis* isolate identified as *B. thuringiensis* MT 104 which has insecticidal activity against coleopterans and lepidopterans.

#### 1.2.4 MOLECULAR GENETIC TECHNIQUES FACILITATE PROTEIN ENGINEERING

The revolution in molecular genetics over the past decade has facilitated a logical and orderly approach to engineering proteins with improved properties. Site specific and random mutagenesis methods, the advent of polymerase chain reaction (PCR<sup>TM</sup>) methodologies, and related advances in the field have permitted an extensive collection of tools for changing both amino acid sequence, and underlying genetic sequences for a variety of proteins of commercial, medical, and agricultural interest.

Following the rapid increase in the number and types of crystal proteins which have been identified in the past decade, researchers began to theorize about using such techniques to improve the insecticidal activity of various crystal proteins. In theory, improvements to  $\delta$ -endotoxins should be possible using the meth-

ods available to protein engineers working in the art, and it was logical to assume that it would be possible to isolate improved variants of the wild-type crystal proteins isolated to date. By strengthening one or more of the aforementioned steps in the mode of action of the toxin, improved molecules should provide enhanced activity, and therefore, represent a breakthrough in the field. If specific amino acid residues on the protein are identified to be responsible for a specific step in the mode of action, then these residues can be targeted for mutagenesis to improve performance

#### 10 1.2.5 STRUCTURAL ANALYSES OF CRYSTAL PROTEINS

5

15

20

30

The combination of structural analyses of *B. thuringiensis* toxins followed by an investigation of the function of such structures, motifs, and the like has taught that specific regions of crystal protein endotoxins are, in a general way, responsible for particular functions.

Domain 1, for example, from Cry3Bb and Cry1Ac has been found to be responsible for ion channel activity, the initial step in formation of a pore (Walters et al., 1993; Von Tersch et al., 1994). Domains 2 and 3 have been found to be responsible for receptor binding and insecticidal specificity (Aronson et al., 1995; Caramori et al., 1991; Chen et al. 1993; de Maagd et al., 1996; Ge et al., 1991; Lee et al., 1992; Lee et al., 1995; Lu et al., 1994; Smedley and Ellar, 1996; Smith and Ellar, 1994; Rajamohan et al., 1995; Rajamohan et al., 1996; Wu and Dean, 1996). Regions in domain 2 and 3 can also impact the ion channel activity of some toxins (Chen et al., 1993, Wolfersberger et al., 1996; Von Tersch et al., 1994).

#### 25 1.3 DEFICIENCIES IN THE PRIOR ART

Unfortunately, while many laboratories have attempted to make mutated crystal proteins, few have succeeded in making mutated crystal proteins with improved lepidopteran toxicity. In almost all of the examples of genetically-engineered *B. thuringiensis* toxins in the literature, the biological activity of the mutated crystal protein is no better than that of the wild-type protein, and in many cases, the activity is decreased or destroyed altogether (Almond and Dean, 1993;

Aronson et al., 1995; Chen et al., 1993, Chen et al., 1995; Ge et al., 1991; Kwak et al., 1995; Lu et al., 1994; Rajamohan et al., 1995; Rajamohan et al., 1996; Smedley and Ellar, 1996; Smith and Ellar, 1994; Wolfersberger et al., 1996; Wu and Aronson, 1992).

For a crystal protein having approximately 650 amino acids in the sequence of its active toxin, and the possibility of 20 different amino acids at each position in this sequence, the likelihood of arbitrarily creating a successful new structure is remote, even if a general function to a stretch of 250-300 amino acids can be assigned. Indeed, the above prior art with respect to crystal protein gene mutagenesis has been concerned primarily with studying the structure and function of the crystal proteins, using mutagenesis to perturb some step in the mode of action, rather than with engineering improved toxins.

Collectively, the limited successes in the art to develop synthetic toxins with improved insecticidal activity have stifled progress in this area and confounded the search for improved endotoxins or crystal proteins. Rather than following simple and predictable rules, the successful engineering of an improved crystal protein may involve different strategies, depending on the crystal protein being improved and the insect pests being targeted. Thus, the process is highly empirical.

Accordingly, traditional recombinant DNA technology is clearly not routine experimentation for providing improved insecticidal crystal proteins. What are lacking in the prior art are rational methods for producing genetically-engineered *B. thuringiensis* crystal proteins that have improved insecticidal activity and, in particular, improved toxicity towards a wide range of lepidopteran insect pests.

25

30

5

10

15

20

## 2.0 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention seeks to overcome these and other drawbacks inherent in the prior art by providing genetically-engineered modified B. thuringiensis  $\delta$ -endotoxins (Cry\*), and in particular modified Cry3  $\delta$ -endotoxins (designated Cry3\* endotoxins). Also provided are nucleic acid sequences comprising one or more genes which encode such modified proteins. Particularly preferred genes in-

**WO 99/31248** 

5

10

15

20

25

30

PCT/US98/26852

clude cry3\* genes such as cry3A\*, cry3B\*, and cry3C\* genes, particularly cry3B\* genes, and more particularly, cry3Bb\* genes, that encode modified crystal proteins having improved insecticidal activity against target pests.

Also disclosed are novel methods for constructing synthetic Cry3\* proteins, synthetically-modified nucleic acid sequences encoding such proteins, and compositions arising therefrom. Also provided are synthetic *cry3*\* expression vectors and various methods of using the improved genes and vectors. In a preferred embodiment, the invention discloses and claims Cry3B\* proteins and *cry3B*\* genes which encode improved insecticidal polypeptides.

In preferred embodiments, channel-forming toxin design methods are disclosed which have been used to produce a specific set of designed Cry3Bb\* toxins with improved biological activity. These improved Cry3Bb\* proteins are listed in Table 2 along with their respective amino acid changes from wild-type (WT) Cry3Bb, the nucleotide changes present in the altered cry3Bb\* gene encoding the protein, the fold increase in bioactivity over WT Cry3Bb, the structural site of the alteration, and the design method(s) used to create the new toxins.

Accordingly, the present invention provides in an overall and general sense, mutagenized Cry3 protein-encoding genes and methods of making and using such genes. As used herein the term "mutagenized *cry3* gene(s)" means one or more *cry3* genes that have been mutagenized or altered to contain one or more nucleotide sequences which are not present in the wild type sequences, and which encode mutant Cry3 crystal proteins (Cry3\*) showing improved insecticidal activity. Such mutagenized *cry3* genes have been referred to in the Specification as *cry3\** genes. Exemplary *cry3\** genes include *cry3A\**, *cry3B\**, and *cry3C\** genes.

Exemplary mutagenized Cry3 protein-encoding genes include *cry3B* genes. As used herein the term "mutagenized *cry3B* gene(s)" means one or more genes that have been mutagenized or altered to contain one or more nucleotide sequences which are not present in the wild type sequences, and which encode mutant Cry3B crystal proteins (Cry3B\*) showing improved insecticidal activity. Such genes have been designated *cry3B*\* genes. Exemplary *cry3B*\* genes include *cry3Ba*\* and *cry3Bb*\* genes, which encode Cry3Ba\* and Cry3Bb\* proteins, respectively.

10

15

20

25

30

Likewise, the present invention provides mutagenized Cry3A proteinencoding genes and methods of making and using such genes. As used herein the term "mutagenized *cry3A* gene(s)" means one or more genes that have been mutagenized or altered to contain one or more nucleotide sequences which are not present in the wild type sequences, and which encode mutant Cry3A crystal proteins (Cry3A\*) showing improved insecticidal activity. Such mutagenized genes have been designated as *cry3A*\* genes.

PCT/US98/26852

In similar fashion, the present invention provides mutagenized Cry3C protein-encoding genes and methods of making and using such genes. As used herein the term "mutagenized *cry3C* gene(s)" means one or more genes that have been mutagenized or altered to contain one or more nucleotide sequences which are not present in the wild type sequences, and which encode mutant Cry3C crystal proteins (Cry3C\*) showing improved insecticidal activity. Such mutagenized genes have been designated as *cry3C\** genes.

Preferably the novel sequences comprise nucleic acid sequences in which at least one, and preferably, more than one, and most preferably, a significant number, of wild-type *cry3* nucleotides have been replaced with one or more nucleotides, or where one or more nucleotides have been added to or deleted from the native nucleotide sequence for the purpose of altering, adding, or deleting the corresponding amino acids encoded by the nucleic acid sequence so mutagenized. The desired result, therefore, is alteration of the amino acid sequence of the encoded crystal protein to provide toxins having improved or altered activity and/or specificity compared to that of the unmodified crystal protein.

Examples of preferred Cry2Bb\*-encoding genes include cry3Bb.60, cry3Bb.11221, cry3Bb.11222, cry3Bb.11223, cry3Bb.11224, cry3Bb.11225, cry3Bb.11226, cry3Bb.11227, cry3Bb.11228, cry3Bb.11229, cry3Bb.11230, cry3Bb.11231, cry3Bb.11232, cry3Bb.11233, cry3Bb.11234, cry3Bb.11235, cry3Bb.11236, cry3Bb.11237, cry3Bb.11238, cry3Bb.11239, cry3Bb.11241, cry3Bb.11242, cry3Bb.11032, cry3Bb.11035, cry3Bb.11036, cry3Bb.11046, cry3Bb.11048, cry3Bb.11051, crv3Bb.11057, cry3Bb.11058, cry3Bb.11081, cry3Bb.11082, cry3Bb.11083, cry3Bb.11084, cry3Bb.11095, and cry3Bb.11098.

TABLE 2

		CRY3BB* PROTEINS EXHIBITING IMPROVED ACTIVITY AGAINST SCRW LARVAE	MPROVED ACTIVITY	' AGAINST SCRW	LARVAE	
Cry3Bb*	cry3Bb*	cry3Bb* Nucleotide Sequence	Cry3Bb* Amino Structural Site	Structural Site	Fold	Design
Protein	Plasmid	Changes	Acid Changes	of Changes	Increase Over	Method
Designation	Designation				WT Activity	Used
Cry3Bb.60			Δ1-159	Δα1-α3	3.6×	1, 6, 8
Cry3Bb.11221 pEG1707	pEG1707	A460T,C461T, A462T, C464A,	T154F, P155H,	$1\alpha3,4$	6.4×	1,8
		T465C, T466C, T467A, A468T,	L156H, L158R			
		A469T, G470C, T472C, T473G,				
		G474T, A477T, A478T, G479C				
Cry3Bb.11222 pEG1708	pEG1708	T687C, T688C, A689T, C691A,	Y230L,H231S	9α	4.0×	3,7
		A692G				
Cry3Bb.11223 pEG1709	pEG1709	T667C, T687C, T688A, A689G,	S223P, Y230S	9π	2.8×	3
		C691A, A692G				
Cry3Bb.11224	pEG1710	T687C, A692G	H231R	910	5.0×	7,8
Cry3Bb.11225	pEG1711	T687C, C691A	H231N, T241S	α6	3.6×	7
Cry3Bb.11226	pEG1712	T687C, C691A, A692C, T693C	H231T	α6	3.0×	7,8
Cry3Bb.11227 pEG1713	pEG1713	C868A, G869A, G870T	R290N	$l\alpha 7, \beta 1$	1.9×	2, 3, 46

TABLE 2 (CONT'D)

		IAE	I ABLE 2 (CONT D)			
Cry3Bb*	cry3Bb*	cry3Bb* Nucleotide Sequence	Cry3Bb* Amino Structural Site	Structural Site	Fold	Design
Protein	Plasmid	Changes	Acid Changes	of Changes	Increase Over	Method
Designation	Designation				WT Activity	Used
Cry3Bb.11228 pEG1714	pEG1714	C932T, A938C, T942G, G949A,	S311L, N313T,	1β1,α8	4.1×	2,4
		T954C	E317K			
Cry3Bb.11229 pEG1715	pEG1715	T931A, A933C, T942A, T945A,	S311T, E317K,	$1\beta 1, \alpha 8$	2.5×	2,4
		G949A, A953G, T954C	Y318C			
Cry3Bb.11230 pEG1716	pEG1716	T931G, A933C, C934G, T945G,	S311A, L312V,	1β1,α8	4.7×	2, 48
		C946T, A947G, G951A, T954C	Q316W			
Cry3Bb.11231 pEG1717	pEG1717	T687C, A692G, C932T, A938C,	H231R, S311L,	$\alpha 6; 1\beta 1, \alpha 8$	7.9×	2, 4, 7, 8,
		T942G, G949A, T954C	N313T, E317K			10
Cry3Bb.11232 pEG1718	pEG1718	T931A, A933G, T935C, T936A,	S311T, L312P,	1β1,α8	5.1×	4
		A938C, T939C, T942C, T945A,	N313T, E317N			
		G951T, T954C				
Cry3Bb.11233	pEG1719	T931G, A933C, T936G, T942C,	S311A, Q316D	$1\beta 1, \alpha 8$	2.2×	2, 4
		C943T, T945A, C946G, G948C,				

TABLE 2 (CONT'D)

Protein         Plasmid         Changes         Acid Changes           Designation         T861C, T866C, C868A, T871C,         1289T, L291R,           Cry3Bb.11234         pEG1720         T861C, T866C, C868A, T871C,         1289T, L291R,           A882G         Y292F, S293R         A882G         Y292F, S293R           Cry3Bb.11235         pEG1721         T687C, A692G, C932T         H231R, S311L           Cry3Bb.11236         pEG1722         T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C,         S311I, N313H           Cry3Bb.11237         pEG1723         T942G, T945A, T954C         S311I, N313H           A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C,         T954C         T954C           Cry3Bb.11238         pEG1724         A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C946A, G316M, E317V           A947T, A950T, T954C         C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, Q316M, E317V	Cry3Bb*	cry3Bb*	cry3Bb* Nucleotide Sequence	Cry3Bb* Amino Structural Site	Structural Site	Fold	Design
T861C, T866C, C868A, T871C, T872G, A875T, T877A, C878G, A882G T687C, A692G, C932T T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C	Protein	Plasmid	Changes	Acid Changes	of Changes	Increase Over	Method
T861C, T866C, C868A, T871C, T872G, A875T, T877A, C878G, A882G T687C, A692G, C932T T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, T942G, T945A, T954C T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C	Designation	Designation				WT Activity	Used
T872G, A875T, T877A, C878G, A882G T687C, A692G, C932T T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, T942G, T945A, T954C T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C	Cry3Bb.11234	pEG1720	T861C, T866C, C868A, T871C,	1289T, L291R,	Ια7,β1	4.1×	4
A882G T687C, A692G, C932T T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, T942G, T945A, T954C T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C			T872G, A875T, T877A, C878G,	Y292F, S293R			
T687C, A692G, C932T T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, T942G, T945A, T954C T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C			A882G				
T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, T942G, T945A, T954C T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C	Cry3Bb.11235	pEG1721	T687C, A692G, C932T	H231R, S311L	$\alpha 6; 1\beta 1, \alpha 8$	3.2×	2, 4, 7, 8,
T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, T942G, T945A, T954C T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C							10
T942G, T945A, T954C T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C	Cry3Bb.11236	pEG1722	T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C,	S311I	$1\beta1,\alpha8$	3.1×	2,4
T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C			T942G, T945A, T954C				
A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C	Cry3Bb.11237	pEG1723	T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C,	S3111, N313H	$1\beta1,\alpha8$	5.4×	2,4
T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C			A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C,				
T954C A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C			T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T,				
A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C			T954C				
	Cry3Bb.11238	pEG1724	A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T,	N313V, T314N,	1β1,α8	2.6×	2,4
A947T, A950T, T954C			C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A,	Q316M, E317V			
			A947T, A950T, T954C				

TABLE 2 (CONT'D)

Cry3Bb*	cry3Bb*	cry3Bb* Nucleotide Sequence	Cry3Bb* Amino	Structural Site	Fold	Design
Protein	Plasmid	Changes	Acid Changes	of Changes	Increase Over	Method
Designation	Designation				WT Activity	Used
Cry3Bb.11239	pEG1725	A933T, A938G, T939G, T942A,	N313R, L315P,	1β1,α8	2.8×	2,4
		T944C, T945A, A947T, G948T,	Q316L, E317A			
		A950C, T954C				
Cry3Bb.11241 pEG1726	pEG1726	A860T, T861C, G862A, C868T,	Y287F, D288N,	$l\alpha 7, \beta 1$	2.6×	2, 3, 4, 6
		G869T, T871C, A873T, T877A,	R290L			
		C878G, A879T				
Cry3Bb.11242 pEG1727	pEG1727	C868G, G869T	R290V	$l\alpha 7, \beta 1$	2.5×	2, 3, 4, 6,
						<b>∞</b>
Cry3Bb.11032 pEG1041	pEG1041	A494G	D165G	$\alpha 4$	3.1×	2, 4, 8
Cry3Bb.11035 pEG1046	pEG1046	G479A, A481C, A482C,	S160N, K161P,	$\alpha 4$	2.7×	∞
		A484C, G485A, A486C, A494G	P162H, D165G			
Cry3Bb.11036 pEG1047	pEG1047	A865G, T877C	1289V, S293P	$l\alpha 7, \beta 1$	4.3×	4
Cry3Bb.11046 pEG1052	pEG1052	G479A, A481C, A482C,	S160N, K161P,	$\alpha 4$ ; $1\alpha 7$ , $\beta 1$	2.6×	2, 4, 8, 10
		A484C, G485A, A486C,	P162H, D165G,			
		A494G, A865G, T877C	1289V, S293P			

TABLE 2 (CONT'D)

Cry3Bb*	cry3Bb*	cry3Bb* Nucleotide Sequence	Cry3Bb* Amino Structural Site	Structural Site	Fold	Design
Protein	Plasmid	Changes	Acid Changes	of Changes	Increase Over	Method
Designation	Designation				WT Activity	Used
Cry3Bb.11048 pEG1054	pEG1054	T309A, A310, A311, A312	D103E, AA104	lα2a,2b	4.3×	8
Cry3Bb.11051 pEG1057	pEG1057	A565G, A566G	K189G	$l\alpha 4,5$	3.0×	2, 3, 4
Cry3Bb.11057 pEG1062	pEG1062	T309A, A310, A311, A312,	D103E, AA104,	$1\alpha 2a,2b; \alpha 4$	3.4×	2, 4, 8, 10
		G479A, A481C, A482C,	S160N, K161P,			
		A484C, G485A, A486C, A494G	P162H, D165G			
Cry3Bb.11058 pEG1063	pEG1063	Т309А, Д310, Д311, Д312,	D103E, AA104,	$1\alpha 2a, 2b; 1\alpha 3, 4$	3.5×	1, 8, 10
		A460T, C461T, A462T, C464A,	T154F, P155H,			
		T465C, T466C, T467A, A468T,	L156H, L158R			
		A469T, G470C, T472C, T473G,				
		G474T, A477T, A478T, G479C				
Cry3Bb.11081 pEG1084	pEG1084	A494G, T931A, A933C, T942A,	D165G, S311T,	$\alpha 4; 1\beta 1, \alpha 8$	6.1×	2, 4, 8, 10
		T945A, G949A, T954C	E317K			

TABLE 2 (CONT'D)

		IAB	I ABLE 2 (CONT'D)			
Cry3Bb*	cry3Bb*	cry3Bb* Nucleotide Sequence	Cry3Bb* Amino	Structural Site	Fold	Design
Protein	Plasmid	Changes	Acid Changes	of Changes	Increase Over	Method
Designation	Designation				WT Activity	Used
Cry3Bb.11082 pEG1085	pEG1085	A494G, A865G, T877C, T914C,	D165G, I289V,	$\alpha 4$ ; $1\alpha 7$ , $\beta 1$ ; $\beta 1$ ;	4.9×	2, 4, 5, 8,
		T931G, A933C, C934G, T945G,	S293P, F305S,	$1\beta 1, \alpha 8; \beta 2;$		9, 10
		C946T, A947G, G951A, T954C,	S311A, L312V,	взь		
		A1043G, T1094C	Q316W, Q348R,			
			V365A			
Cry3Bb.11083 pEG1086	pEG1086	A865G, T877C, A1043G	I289V, S293P,	$l\alpha 7, \beta 1; \beta 2$	7.4×	4, 5, 9, 10
			Q348R			
Cry3Bb.11084 pEG1087	pEG1087	A494G, C932T	D165G, S311L	$\alpha 4; 1\beta 1, \alpha 8$	7.2×	2, 4, 8, 10
Cry3Bb.11095 pEG1095	pEG1095	A1043G	Q348R	β2	4.6×	5,9
Cry3Bb.11098	pEG1098	A494G, T687C, A692G, C932T,	D165G, H231R,	$\alpha 4; \alpha 6, 1\beta 1, \alpha 8$	7.9×	2,4,7,8
		A938C, T942G, G949A, T954C	S311L, N313T,		¥	
			E317K			
		7.777.77.77.77.77.77.77.77.77.77.77.77.				

In a variety of illustrative embodiments, the inventors have shown remarkable success in generating toxins with improved insecticidal activity using these methods. In particular, the inventors have identified unique methods of analyzing and designing toxins having improved or enhanced insecticidal properties both *in vitro* and *in vivo*.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In addition to modifications of Cry3Bb peptides, those having benefit of the present teaching are now also able to make mutations in a variety of channel-forming toxins, and particularly in crystal proteins which are related to Cry3Bb either functionally or structurally. In fact, the inventors contemplate that any B. thuringiensis crystal protein or peptide can be analyzed using the methods disclosed herein and may be altered using the methods disclosed herein to produce crystal proteins having improved insecticidal specificity or activity. Alternatively, the inventors contemplate that those of skill in the art having the benefit of the teachings disclosed herein will be able to prepare not only mutated Cry3 toxins with improved activity, but also other crystal proteins including all of those proteins identified in Table 1, herein. In particular, the inventors contemplate the creation of Cry3\* variants using one or more of the methods disclosed herein to produce toxins with improved activity. For example, the inventors note Cry3A, Cry3B, and Cry3C crystal proteins (which are known in the art) may be modified using one or more of the design strategies employed herein, to prepare synthetically-modified crystal proteins with improved properties. Likewise, one of skill in the art will even be able to utilize the teachings of the present disclosure to modify other channel forming toxins, including channel forming toxins other than B. thuringiensis crystal proteins, and even to modify proteins and channel toxins not yet described or characterized.

Because the structures for insecticidal crystal proteins show a remarkable conservation of protein tertiary structure (Grochulski *et al.*, 1995), and because many crystal proteins show significant amino acid sequence identity to the Cry3Bb amino acid sequence within domain 1, including proteins of the Cry1, Cry2, Cry3, Cry4, Cry5, Cry7, Cry8, Cry9, Cry10, Cry11, Cry12, Cry13, Cry14, and Cry16 classes (Table 1), now in light of the inventors' surprising discovery, for the first time, those of skill in the art having benefit of the teachings disclosed herein will

5

10

15

20

25

30

be able to broadly apply the methods of the invention to modifying a host of crystal proteins with improved activity or altered specificity. Such methods will not only be limited to the insecticidal crystal proteins disclosed in Table 1, but may also been applied to any other related crystal protein, including those yet to be identified.

In particular, the high degree of homology between Cry3A, Cry3B, and Cry3C proteins is evident in the alignment of the primary amino acid sequence of the three proteins (FIG. 17A, FIG. 17B, and FIG. 17C).

As such, the disclosed methods may be now applied to preparation of modified crystal proteins having one or more alterations introduced using one or more of the mutational design methods as disclosed herein. The inventors further contemplate that regions may be identified in one or more domains of a crystal protein, or other channel forming toxin which may be similarly modified through site-specific or random mutagenesis to generate toxins having improved activity, or alternatively, altered specificity.

In certain applications, the creation of altered toxins having increased activity against one or more insects is desired. Alternatively, it may be desirable to utilize the methods described herein for creating and identifying altered insecticidal crystal proteins which are active against a wider spectrum of susceptible insects. The inventors further contemplate that the creation of chimeric insecticidal crystal proteins comprising one or more of these mutations may be desirable for preparing "super" toxins which have the combined advantages of increased insecticidal activity and concomitant broad spectrum activity.

In light of the present disclosure, the mutagenesis of one or more codons within the sequence of a toxin may result in the generation of a host of related insecticidal proteins having improved activity. While exemplary mutations have been described for each of the design strategies employed in the present invention, the inventors contemplate that mutations may also be made in insecticidal crystal proteins, including the loop regions, helices regions, active sites of the toxins, regions involved in protein oligomerization, and the like, which will give rise to

functional bioinsecticidal crystal proteins. All such mutations are considered to fall within the scope of this disclosure.

23

In one illustrative embodiment, mutagenized *cry3Bb\** genes are obtained which encode Cry3Bb\* variants that are generally based upon the wild-type Cry3Bb sequence, but that have one or more changes incorporated into the amino acid sequence of the protein using one or more of the design strategies described and claimed herein.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In these and other embodiments, the mutated genes encoding the crystal proteins may be modified so as to change about one, two, three, four, or five or so amino acids in the primary sequence of the encoded polypeptide. Alternatively even more changes from the native sequence may be introduced, such that the encoded protein may have at least about 1% or 2%, or alternatively about 3% or about 4%, or even about 5% to about 10%, or about 10% to about 15%, or even about 15% to about 20% or more of the codons either altered, deleted, or otherwise modified. In certain situations, it may even be desirable to alter substantially more of the primary amino acid sequence to obtain the desired modified protein. In such cases the inventors contemplate that from about 25%, to about 50%, or even from about 50% to about 75%, or more of the native (or wild-type) codons either altered, deleted, or otherwise modified. Alternatively, mutations in the amino acid sequences or underlying DNA gene sequences which result in the insertion or deletion of one or more amino acids within one or more regions of the crystal protein or peptide.

To effect such changes in the primary sequence of the encoded polypeptides, it may be desirable to mutate or delete one or more nucleotides from the nucleic acid sequences of the genes encoding such polypeptides, or alternatively, under certain circumstances to add one or more nucleotides into the primary nucleic acid sequence at one or more sites in the sequence. Frequently, several nucleotide residues may be altered to produce the desired polypeptide. As such, the inventors contemplate that in certain embodiments it may be desirable to alter only one, two, three, four, or five or so nucleotides in the primary sequence. In other embodiments, which more changes are desired, the mutagenesis may involve changing,

10

15

20

25

30

deleting, or inserting 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, or even 20 or so nucleotide residues in the gene sequence. In still other embodiments, one may desire to mutate, delete, or insert 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30-40, 40-50, 50-60, 60-70, 70-80, 80-90, or even 90-100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, or more nucleotides in the sequence of the gene in order to prepare a *cry3\** gene which produces a Cry3\* polypeptide having the desired characteristics. In fact, any number of mutations, deletions, and/or insertions may be made in the primary sequence of the gene, so long as the encoded protein has the improved insecticidal activity or specificity characteristics described herein.

Changing a large number of the codons in the nucleotide sequence of an endotoxin-encoding gene may be particularly desirable and often necessary to achieve the desired results, particularly in the situation of "plantizing" a DNA sequence in order to express a DNA of non-plant origin in a transformed plant cell. Such methods are routine to those of skill in the plant genetics arts, and frequently many residues of a primary gene sequence will be altered to facilitate expression of the gene in the plant cell. Preferably, the changes in the gene sequence introduce no changes in the amino acid sequence, or introduce only conservative replacements in the amino acid sequence such that the polypeptide produced in the plant cell from the "plantized" nucleotide sequence is still fully functional, and has the desired qualities when expressed in the plant cell.

Genes and encoded proteins mutated in the manner of the invention may also be operatively linked to other protein-encoding nucleic acid sequences, or expressed as fusion proteins. Both N-terminal and C-terminal fusion proteins are contemplated. Virtually any protein- or peptide-encoding DNA sequence, or combinations thereof, may be fused to a mutated *cry3\** sequence in order to encode a fusion protein. This includes DNA sequences that encode targeting peptides, proteins for recombinant expression, proteins to which one or more targeting peptides is attached, protein subunits, domains from one or more crystal proteins, and the like. Such modifications to primary nucleotide sequences to enhance, target, or optimize expression of the gene sequence in a particular host cell, tissue, or cellular localization, are well-known to those of skill in the art of protein engineering and

molecular biology, and it will be readily apparent to such artisans, having benefit of the teachings of this specification, how to facilitate such changes in the nucleotide sequence to produce the polypeptides and polynucleotides disclosed herein.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In one aspect, the invention discloses and claims host cells comprising one or more of the modified crystal proteins disclosed herein, and in particular, cells of *B. thuringiensis* strains EG11221, EG11222, EG11223, EG11224, EG11225, EG11226, EG11227, EG11228, EG11229, EG11230, EG11231, EG11232, EG11233, EG11234, EG11235, EG11236, EG11237, EG11238, EG11239, EG11241, EG11242, EG11032, EG11035, EG11036, EG11046, EG11048, EG11051, EG11057, EG11058, EG11081, EG11082, EG11083, EG11084, EG11095, and EG11098 which comprise recombinant DNA segments encoding synthetically-modified Cry3Bb\* crystal proteins which demonstrates improved insecticidal activity.

Likewise, the invention also discloses and claims cell cultures of *B. thuringiensis* EG11221, EG11222, EG11223, EG11224, EG11225, EG11226, EG11227, EG11228, EG11229, EG11230, EG11231, EG11232, EG11233, EG11234, EG11235, EG11236, EG11237, EG11238, EG11239, EG11241, EG11242, EG11032, EG11035, EG11036, EG11046, EG11048, EG11051, EG11057, EG11058, EG11081, EG11082, EG11083, EG11084, and EG11095, and 11098.

Such cell cultures may be biologically-pure cultures consisting of a single strain, or alternatively may be cell co-cultures consisting of one or more strains. Such cell cultures may be cultivated under conditions in which one or more additional *B. thuringiensis* or other bacterial strains are simultaneously co-cultured with one or more of the disclosed cultures, or alternatively, one or more of the cell cultures of the present invention may be combined with one or more additional *B. thuringiensis* or other bacterial strains following the independent culture of each. Such procedures may be useful when suspensions of cells containing two or more different crystal proteins are desired.

The subject cultures have been deposited under conditions that assure that access to the cultures will be available during the pendency of this patent applica-

10

15

20

tion to one determined by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to be entitled thereto under 37 C.F.R. §1.14 and 35 U.S.C. §122. The deposits are available as required by foreign patent laws in countries wherein counterparts of the subject application, or its progeny, are filed. However, it should be understood that the availability of a deposit does not constitute a license to practice the subject invention in derogation of patent rights granted by governmental action.

Further, the subject culture deposits will be stored and made available to the public in accord with the provisions of the Budapest Treaty for the Deposit of Microorganisms, *i.e.*, they will be stored with all the care necessary to keep them viable and uncontaminated for a period of at least five years after the most recent request for the finishing of a sample of the deposit, and in any case, for a period of at least 30 (thirty) years after the date of deposit or for the enforceable life of any patent which may issue disclosing the cultures. The depositor acknowledges the duty to replace the deposits should the depository be unable to furnish a sample when requested, due to the condition of the deposits. All restrictions on the availability to the public of the subject culture deposits will be irrevocably removed upon the granting of a patent disclosing them.

Cultures shown in Table 3 were deposited in the permanent collection of the Agricultural Research Service Culture Collection, Northern Regional Research Laboratory (NRRL) under the terms of the Budapest Treaty.

TABLE 3

STRAINS OF THE PRESENT INVENTION DEPOSITED UNDER THE TERMS

OF THE BUDAPEST TREATY

Strain	Deposit Date	Protein	Accession Number
			(NRRL Number)
EG11032	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11032	B-21744
EG11035	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11035	B-21745
EG11036	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11036	B-21746
EG11037	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11037	B-21747
EG11046	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11046	B-21748

TABLE 3 (CONT'D)

			,
Strain	Deposit Date	Protein	Accession Number
			(NRRL Number)
EG11048	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11048	B-21749
EG11051	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11051	B-21750
EG11057	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11057	B-21751
EG11058	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11058	B-21752
EG11081	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11081	B-21753
EG11082	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11082	B-21754
EG11083	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11083	B-21755
EG11084	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11084	B-21756
EG11095	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11095	B-21757
EG11204	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11204	B-21758
EG11221	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11221	B-21759
EG11222	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11222	B-21760
EG11223	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11223	B-21761
EG11224	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11224	B-21762
EG11225	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11225	B-21763
EG11226	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11226	B-21764
EG11227	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11227	B-12765
EG11228	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11228	B-12766
EG11229	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11229	B-21767
EG11230	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11230	B-21768
EG11231	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11231	B-21769
EG11232	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11232	B-12770
EG11233	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11233	B-21771
EG11234	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11234	B-21772
EG11235	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11235	B-21773
EG11236	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11236	B-21774
EG11237	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11237	B-21775
EG11238	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11238	B-21776

TABLE 3 (CONT'D)

28

Strain	Deposit Date	Protein	Accession Number
			(NRRL Number)
EG11239	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11239	B-21777
EG11241	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11241	B-21778
EG11242	5/27/97	Cry3Bb.11242	B-21779

Also disclosed are methods of controlling or eradicating an insect population from an environment. Such methods generally comprise contacting the insect population to be controlled or eradicated with an insecticidally-effective amount of a Cry3\* crystal protein composition. Preferred Cry3\* compositions include Cry3A\*, Cry3B\*, and Cry3C\* polypeptide compositions, with Cry3B\* compositions being particularly preferred. Examples of such polypeptides include proteins selected from the group consisting of Cry3Bb-60, Cry3Bb.11221, Cry3Bb.11222, Cry3Bb.11223, Cry3Bb.11224, Cry3Bb.11225, Cry3Bb.11226, Cry3Bb.11227, Cry3Bb.11228, Cry3Bb.11229, Cry3Bb.11230, Cry3Bb.11231, Cry3Bb.11232, Cry3Bb.11233, Cry3Bb.11234, Cry3Bb.11235, Cry3Bb.11236, Cry3Bb.11237, Cry3Bb.11238, Cry3Bb.11239, Cry3Bb.11241, Cry3Bb.11242, Cry3Bb.11032, Cry3Bb.11035, Cry3Bb.11036, Cry3Bb.11046, Cry3Bb.11048, Cry3Bb.11051, Cry3Bb.11057, Cry3Bb.11058, Cry3Bb.11081, Cry3Bb.11082, Cry3Bb.11083, Cry3Bb.11084, Cry3Bb.11095, and Cry3Bb.11098.

5

10

15

20

25

In preferred embodiments, these Cry3Bb\* crystal protein compositions comprise the amino acid sequence of any of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6. SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14. SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, SEQ ID NO:102 or SEQ ID NO:108.

10

15

20

25

30

The modified Cry\* polypeptides of the present invention are preparable by a process which generally involves the steps of obtaining a nucleic acid sequence encoding a Cry\* polypeptide; analyzing the structure of the polypeptide to identify particular "target" sites for mutagenesis of the underlying gene sequence; introducing one or more mutations into the nucleic acid sequence to produce a change in one or more amino acid residues in the encoded polypeptide sequence; and expressing in a transformed host cell the mutagenized nucleic acid sequence under conditions effective to obtain the modified Cry\* protein encoded by the *cry*\* gene.

Means for obtaining the crystal structures of the polypeptides of the invention are well-known. Exemplary high resolution crystal structure solution sets are given in Section 9.0 of the disclosure, and include the crystal structure of both the Cry3A and Cry3B polypeptides disclosed herein. The information provided in Section 9.0 permits the analyses disclosed in each of the methods herein which rely on the 3D crystal structure information for targeting mutagenesis of the polypeptides to particular regions of the primary amino acid sequences of the  $\delta$ -endotoxins to obtain mutants with increased insecticidal activity or enhanced insecticidal specificity.

A first method for producing a modified *B. thuringiensis* Cry3Bb δ-endotoxin having improved insecticidal activity or specificity disclosed herein generally involves obtaining a high-resolution 3D crystal structure of the endotoxin, locating in the crystal structure one or more regions of bound water wherein the bound water forms a contiguous hydrated surfaces separated by no more than about 16 Å; increasing the number of water molecules in this surface by increasing the hydrophobicity of one or more amino acids of the protein in the region; and obtaining the modified δ-endotoxin so produced. Exemplary δ-endotoxins include Cry3Bb.11032, Cry3Bb.11227, Cry3Bb.11241, Cry3Bb.11051, Cry3Bb.11242, and Cry3Bb.11098.

A second method for producing a modified B. thuringiensis Cry3Bb  $\delta$ -endotoxin having improved insecticidal activity comprises identifying a loop re-

WO 99/31248 30

5

10

15

20

25

30

gion in a δ-endotoxin; modifying one or more amino acids in the loop to increase the hydrophobicity of the amino acids; and obtaining the modified δ-endotoxin so produced. Preferred δ-endotoxinproduced by this method include Cry3Bb.11241, Cry3Bb.11242, Cry3Bb.11228, Cry3Bb.11229, Cry3Bb.11230, Cry3Bb.11231, Cry3Bb.11233, Cry3Bb.11236, Cry3Bb.11237, Cry3Bb.11238, and Cry3Bb.11239.

PCT/US98/26852

A method for increasing the mobility of channel forming helices of a *B. thuringiensis* Cry3B δ-endotoxin is also provided by the present invention. The method generally comprises disrupting one or more hydrogen bonds formed between a first amino acid of one or more of the channel forming helices and a second amino acid of the δ-endotoxin. The hydrogen bonds may be formed inter- or intramolecularly, and the disrupting may consist of replacing a first or second amino acid with a third amino acid whose spatial distance is greater than about 3 Å, or whose spatial orientation bond angle is not equal to 180±60 degrees relative to the hydrogen bonding site of the first or second amino acid. δ-endotoxins produced by this method and disclosed herein include Cry3Bb.11222, Cry3Bb.11223, Cry3Bb.11224, Cry3Bb.11225, Cry3Bb.11226, Cry3Bb.11227, Cry3Bb.11231, Cry3Bb.11241, and Cry3Bb.11242, and Cry3Bb.11098.

Also disclosed is a method of increasing the flexibility of a loop region in a channel forming domain of a *B. thuringiensis* Cry3Bb δ-endotoxin. This method comprises obtaining a crystal structure of a Cry3Bb δ-endotoxin having one or more loop regions; identifying the amino acids comprising the loop region; and altering one or more of the amino acids to reduce steric hindrance in the loop region, wherein the altering increases flexibility of the loop region in the δ-endotoxin. Examples of δ-endotoxins produced using this method include Cry3Bb.11032, Cry3Bb.11051, Cry3Bb.11228, Cry3Bb.11229, Cry3Bb.11230, Cry3Bb.11231, Cry3Bb.11232, Cry3Bb.11233, Cry3Bb.11234, Cry3Bb.11234, Cry3Bb.11234, Cry3Bb.11239, Cry3Bb.11227, Cry3Bb.11234, Cry3Bb.11241, Cry3Bb.11242, Cry3Bb.11036, and Cry3Bb.11098.

Another aspect of the invention is a method for increasing the activity of a  $\delta$ -endotoxin, comprising reducing or eliminating binding of the  $\delta$ -endotoxin to a

carbohydrate in a target insect gut. The eliminating or reducing may be accomplished by removal of one or more  $\alpha$  helices of domain 1 of the  $\delta$ -endotoxin, for example, by removal of  $\alpha$  helices  $\alpha 1$ ,  $\alpha 2a/b$ , and  $\alpha 3$ . An exemplary  $\delta$ -endotoxin produced using the method is Cry3Bb.60.

Alternatively, the reducing or eliminating may be accomplished by replacing one or more amino acids within loop  $\beta 1, \alpha 8$ , with one or more amino acids having increased hydrophobicity. Such a method gives rise to  $\delta$ -endotoxins such as Cry3Bb.11228, Cry3Bb.11230, Cry3Bb.11231, Cry3Bb.11237, and Cry3Bb.11098, which are described in detail, herein.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Alternatively, the reducing or eliminating is accomplished by replacing one or more specific amino acids, with any other amino acid. Such replacements are described in Table 2, and in the examples herein. One example is the  $\delta$ -endotoxin designated herein as Cry3Bb.11221.

A method of identifying a region of a Cry3Bb  $\delta$ -endotoxin for targeted mutagenesis comprising: obtaining a crystal structure of the  $\delta$ -endotoxin; identifying from the crystal structure one or more surface-exposed amino acids in the protein; randomly substituting one or more of the surface-exposed amino acids to obtain a plurality of mutated polypeptides, wherein at least 50% of the mutated polypeptides have diminished insecticidal activity; and identifying from the plurality of mutated polypeptides one or more regions of the Cry3Bb  $\delta$ -endotoxin for targeted mutagenesis. The method may further comprise determining the amino acid sequences of a plurality of mutated polypeptides having diminished activity, and identifying one or more amino acid residues required for insecticidal activity.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a process for producing a Cry3Bb  $\delta$ -endotoxin having improved insecticidal activity. The process generally involves the steps of obtaining a high-resolution crystal structure of the protein; determining the electrostatic surface distribution of the protein; identifying one or more regions of high electrostatic diversity; modifying the electrostatic diversity of the region by altering one or more amino acids in the region; and obtaining a Cry3Bb  $\delta$ -endotoxin which has improved insecticidal activity. In one embodiment, the electrostatic diversity may be decreased relative to the electrostatic diversity of

5

10

15

20

25

30

a native Cry3Bb  $\delta$ -endotoxin. Exemplary  $\delta$ -endotoxins with decreased electrostatic diversity include Cry3Bb.11227, Cry3Bb.11241, and Cry3Bb.11242. Alternatively, the electrostatic diversity may be increased relative to the electrostatic diversity of a native Cry3Bb  $\delta$ -endotoxin. An exemplary  $\delta$ -endotoxin with increased electrostatic diversity is Cry3Bb.11234.

Furthermore, the invention also provides a method of producing a Cry3Bb  $\delta$ -endotoxin having improved insecticidal activity which involves obtaining a high-resolution crystal structure; identifying the presence of one or more metal binding sites in the protein; altering one or more amino acids in the binding site; and obtaining an altered protein, wherein the protein has improved insecticidal activity. The altering may involve the elimination of one or more metal binding sites. Exemplary  $\delta$ -endotoxin include Cry3Bb.11222, Cry3Bb.11224, Cry3Bb.11225, and Cry3Bb.11226.

A further aspect of the invention involves a method of identifying a B. thuringiensis Cry3Bb δ-endotoxin having improved channel activity. method in an overall sense involves obtaining a Cry3Bb  $\delta$ -endotoxin suspected of having improved channel activity; and determining one or more of the following characteristics in the δ-endotoxin, and comparing such characteristics to those obtained for the wild-type unmodified  $\delta$ -endotoxin: (1) the rate of channel formation, (2) the rate of growth of channel conductance or (3) the duration of open channel state. From this comparison, one may then select a  $\delta$ -endotoxin which has an increased rate of channel formation compared to the wildtype δ-endotoxin. Examples of Cry3Bb δ-endotoxins prepared by this method include Cry3Bb.60, Cry3Bb.11035, Cry3Bb.11048, Cry3Bb.11032, Cry3Bb.11223, Cry3Bb.11224, Cry3Bb.11226, Cry3Bb.11221, Cry3Bb.11242, Cry3Bb.11230, and Cry3Bb.11098.

Also provided is a method for producing a modified Cry3Bb δ-endotoxin, having improved insecticidal activity which involves altering one or more non-surface amino acids located at or near the point of greatest convergence of two or more loop regions of the Cry3Bb δ-endotoxin, such that the altering decreases the mobility of one or more of the loop regions. The mobility may conveniently be

determined by comparing the thermal denaturation of the modified protein to a wild-type Cry3Bb  $\delta$ -endotoxin. An exemplary crystal protein produced by this method is Cry3Bb.11095.

A further aspect of the invention involves a method for preparing a modified Cry3Bb δ-endotoxin, having improved insecticidal activity comprising modifying one or more amino acids in the loop to increase the hydrophobicity of said amino acids; and altering one or more of said amino acids to reduce steric hindrance in the loop region, wherein the altering increases flexibility of the loop region in the endotoxin. Exemplary Cry3Bb δ-endotoxins produced is selected from the group consisting of Cry3Bb.11057, Cry3Bb.11058, Cry3Bb.11081, Cry3Bb.11082, Cry3Bb.11083, Cry3Bb.11084, Cry3Bb.11231, Cry3Bb.11235, and Cry3Bb.11098.

The invention also provides a method of improving the insecticidal activity of a *B. thuringiensis* Cry3Bb  $\delta$ -endotoxin, which generally comprises inserting one or more protease sensitive sites into one or more loop regions of domain 1 of the  $\delta$ -endotoxin. Preferably, the loop region is  $\alpha 3,4$ , and an exemplary  $\delta$ -endotoxin so produced is Cry3Bb.11221.

## 2.2 POLYPEPTIDE COMPOSITIONS

5

10

15

20 The crystal proteins so produced by each of the methods described herein also represent important aspects of the invention. Such crystal proteins preferably include a protein or peptide selected from the group consisting of Cry3Bb-60, Cry3Bb.11221, Cry3Bb.11222, Cry3Bb.11223, Cry3Bb.11224, Cry3Bb.11225, Cry3Bb.11226, Cry3Bb.11227, Cry3Bb.11228, Cry3Bb.11229, Cry3Bb.11230, 25 Cry3Bb.11231, Cry3Bb.11232, Cry3Bb.11233, Cry3Bb.11234, Cry3Bb.11235, Cry3Bb.11236, Cry3Bb.11237, Cry3Bb.11238, Cry3Bb.11239, Cry3Bb.11241, Cry3Bb.11242, Cry3Bb.11032, Cry3Bb.11035, Cry3Bb.11036, Cry3Bb.11046, Cry3Bb.11048, Cry3Bb.11051, Cry3Bb.11057, Cry3Bb.11058, Cry3Bb.11081, Cry3Bb.11082, Cry3Bb.11083, Cry3Bb.11084, Cry3Bb.11095, and 30 Cry3Bb.11098.

In preferred embodiments, the protein comprises a contiguous amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6. SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14. SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, SEQ ID NO:102, and SEQ ID NO:108.

10

15

20

25

30

Highly preferred are those crystal proteins which are encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5. SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13. SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEO ID NO:33, SEO ID NO:35, SEO ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEO ID NO:53, SEO ID NO:55, SEO ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99, SEQ ID NO:101; or SEQ ID NO:107, or a nucleic acid sequence which hybridizes to the nucleic acid sequence of SEO ID NO:1, SEO ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5. SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13. SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99, SEQ ID NO:101, or SEQ ID NO:107 under conditions of moderate stringency.

Amino acid, peptide and protein sequences within the scope of the present invention include, and are not limited to the sequences set forth in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12,

5

10

15

20

25

30

SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22 SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46 SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, SEQ ID NO:102, and SEQ ID NO:108, and alterations in the amino acid sequences including alterations, deletions, mutations, and homologs.

Compositions which comprise from about 0.5% to about 99% by weight of the crystal protein, or more preferably from about 5% to about 75%, or from about 25% to about 50% by weight of the crystal protein are provided herein. Such compositions may readily be prepared using techniques of protein production and purification well-known to those of skill, and the methods disclosed herein. Such a process for preparing a Cry3Bb\* crystal protein generally involves the steps of culturing a host cell which expresses the Cry3Bb\* protein (such as a *B. thuringiensis* EG11221, EG11222, EG11223, EG11224, EG11225, EG11226, EG11227, EG11228, EG11229, EG11230, EG11231, EG11232, EG11233, EG11234, EG11235, EG11236, EG11237, EG11238, EG11239, EG11241, EG11242, EG11052, EG11081, EG11082, EG11083, EG11084, EG11095, or EG11098 cell) under conditions effective to produce the crystal protein, and then obtaining the crystal protein so produced.

The protein may be present within intact cells, and as such, no subsequent protein isolation or purification steps may be required. Alternatively, the cells may be broken, sonicated, lysed, disrupted, or plasmolyzed to free the crystal protein(s) from the remaining cell debris. In such cases, one may desire to isolate, concentrate, or further purify the resulting crystals containing the proteins prior to use, such as, for example, in the formulation of insecticidal compositions. The composition may ultimately be purified to consist almost entirely of the pure protein, or alternatively, be purified or isolated to a degree such that the composition comprises the crystal protein(s) in an amount of from between about 0.5% and about

**WO 99/31248** 36

99% by weight, or in an amount of from between about 5% and about 95% by weight, or in an amount of from between about 15% and about 85% by weight, or in an amount of from between about 25% and about 75% by weight, or in an amount of from between about 40% and about 60% by weight *etc*.

PCT/US98/26852

5

10

15

20

25

30

## 2.3 RECOMBINANT VECTORS EXPRESSING CRY3\* GENES

One important embodiment of the invention is a recombinant vector which comprises a nucleic acid segment encoding one or more of the novel *B. thuringiensis* crystal proteins disclosed herein. Such a vector may be transferred to and replicated in a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host, with bacterial cells being particularly preferred as prokaryotic hosts, and plant cells being particularly preferred as eukaryotic hosts.

In preferred embodiments, the recombinant vector comprises a nucleic acid segment encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, SEQ ID NO:102, or SEQ ID NO:108. Highly preferred nucleic acid segments are those which have the sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99, SEQ ID NO:101, or SEQ ID NO:107.

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852 37

Another important embodiment of the invention is a transformed host cell which expresses one or more of these recombinant vectors. The host cell may be either prokaryotic or eukaryotic, and particularly preferred host cells are those which express the nucleic acid segment(s) comprising the recombinant vector which encode one or more *B. thuringiensis* crystal protein comprising modified amino acid sequences in one or more loop regions of domain 1, or between  $\alpha$  helix 7 of domain 1 and  $\beta$  strand 1 of domain 2. Bacterial cells are particularly preferred as prokaryotic hosts, and plant cells are particularly preferred as eukaryotic hosts

5

10

15

20

25

30

In an important embodiment, the invention discloses and claims a host cell wherein the modified amino acid sequences comprise one or more loop regions between  $\alpha$  helices 1 and 2,  $\alpha$  helices 2 and 3,  $\alpha$  helices 3 and 4,  $\alpha$  helices 4 and 5,  $\alpha$  helices 5 and 6 or  $\alpha$  helices 6 and 7 of domain 1, or between  $\alpha$  helix 7 of domain 1 and  $\beta$  strand 1 of domain 2. A particularly preferred host cell is one that comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, SEQ ID NO:102, or SEQ ID NO:108, and more preferably, one that comprises the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99, SEQ ID NO:101, or SEQ ID NO:107.

Bacterial host cells transformed with a nucleic acid segment encoding a modified Cry3Bb crystal protein according to the present invention are disclosed and claimed herein, and in particular, a *B. thuringiensis* cell having designation EG11221, EG11222, EG11223, EG11224, EG11225, EG11226, EG11227, EG11228, EG11229, EG11230, EG11231, EG11232, EG11233, EG11234, EG11235, EG11236, EG11237, EG11238, EG11239, EG11241, EG11242, EG11032, EG11035, EG11036, EG11046, EG11048, EG11051, EG11057, EG11058, EG11081, EG11082, EG11083, EG11084, EG11095, or EG11098.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In another embodiment, the invention encompasses a method of using a nucleic acid segment of the present invention that encodes a  $cry3Bb^*$  gene. The method generally comprises the steps of: (a) preparing a recombinant vector in which the  $cry3Bb^*$  gene is positioned under the control of a promoter; (b) introducing the recombinant vector into a host cell; (c) culturing the host cell under conditions effective to allow expression of the Cry3Bb\* crystal protein encoded by said  $cry3Bb^*$  gene; and (d) obtaining the expressed Cry3Bb\* crystal protein or peptide.

A wide variety of ways are available for introducing a *B. thuringiensis* gene expressing a toxin into the microorganism host under conditions which allow for stable maintenance and expression of the gene. One can provide for DNA constructs which include the transcriptional and translational regulatory signals for expression of the toxin gene, the toxin gene under their regulatory control and a DNA sequence homologous with a sequence in the host organism, whereby integration will occur, and/or a replication system which is functional in the host, whereby integration or stable maintenance will occur.

The transcriptional initiation signals will include a promoter and a transcriptional initiation start site. In some instances, it may be desirable to provide for regulative expression of the toxin, where expression of the toxin will only occur after release into the environment. This can be achieved with operators or a region binding to an activator or enhancers, which are capable of induction upon a change in the physical or chemical environment of the microorganisms. For example, a temperature sensitive regulatory region may be employed, where the organisms may be grown up in the laboratory without expression of a toxin, but upon release

into the environment, expression would begin. Other techniques may employ a specific nutrient medium in the laboratory, which inhibits the expression of the toxin, where the nutrient medium in the environment would allow for expression of the toxin. For translational initiation, a ribosomal binding site and an initiation codon will be present.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Various manipulations may be employed for enhancing the expression of the messenger RNA, particularly by using an active promoter, as well as by employing sequences, which enhance the stability of the messenger RNA. The transcriptional and translational termination region will involve stop codon(s), a terminator region, and optionally, a polyadenylation signal. A hydrophobic "leader" sequence may be employed at the amino terminus of the translated polypeptide sequence in order to promote secretion of the protein across the inner membrane.

In the direction of transcription, namely in the 5' to 3' direction of the coding or sense sequence, the construct will involve the transcriptional regulatory region, if any, and the promoter, where the regulatory region may be either 5' or 3' of the promoter, the ribosomal binding site, the initiation codon, the structural gene having an open reading frame in phase with the initiation codon, the stop codon(s), the polyadenylation signal sequence, if any, and the terminator region. This sequence as a double strand may be used by itself for transformation of a microorganism host, but will usually be included with a DNA sequence involving a marker, where the second DNA sequence may be joined to the toxin expression construct during introduction of the DNA into the host.

By a marker is intended a structural gene which provides for selection of those hosts which have been modified or transformed. The marker will normally provide for selective advantage, for example, providing for biocide resistance, *e.g.*, resistance to antibiotics or heavy metals; complementation, so as to provide prototropy to an auxotrophic host, or the like. Preferably, complementation is employed, so that the modified host may not only be selected, but may also be competitive in the field. One or more markers may be employed in the development of the constructs, as well as for modifying the host. The organisms may be further modified by providing for a competitive advantage against other wild-type microorganisms

in the field. For example, genes expressing metal chelating agents, e.g., siderophores, may be introduced into the host along with the structural gene expressing the toxin. In this manner, the enhanced expression of a siderophore may provide for a competitive advantage for the toxin-producing host, so that it may effectively compete with the wild-type microorganisms and stably occupy a niche in the environment.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Where no functional replication system is present, the construct will also include a sequence of at least 50 basepairs (bp), preferably at least about 1000 bp, more preferably at least about 1000 bp, and usually not more than about 2000 bp of a sequence homologous with a sequence in the host. In this way, the probability of legitimate recombination is enhanced, so that the gene will be integrated into the host and stably maintained by the host. Desirably, the toxin gene will be in close proximity to the gene providing for complementation as well as the gene providing for the competitive advantage. Therefore, in the event that a toxin gene is lost, the resulting organism will be likely to also lost the complementing gene and/or the gene providing for the competitive advantage, so that it will be unable to compete in the environment with the gene retaining the intact construct.

A large number of transcriptional regulatory regions are available from a wide variety of microorganism hosts, such as bacteria, bacteriophage, cyanobacteria, algae, fungi, and the like. Various transcriptional regulatory regions include the regions associated with the *trp* gene, *lac* gene, *gal* gene, the  $\lambda_L$  and  $\lambda_R$  promoters, the *tac* promoter, the naturally-occurring promoters associated with the  $\delta$ -endotoxin gene, where functional in the host. See for example, U. S. Patents 4,332,898; 4,342,832; and 4,356,270 (each of which is specifically incorporated herein by reference). The termination region may be the termination region normally associated with the transcriptional initiation region or a different transcriptional initiation region, so long as the two regions are compatible and functional in the host.

Where stable episomal maintenance or integration is desired, a plasmid will be employed which has a replication system which is functional in the host. The replication system may be derived from the chromosome, an episomal element normally present in the host or a different host, or a replication system from a virus which is stable in the host. A large number of plasmids are available, such as pBR322, pACYC184, RSF1010, pR01614, and the like. See for example, Olson *et al.* (1982); Bagdasarian *et al.* (1981), Baum *et al.*, 1990, and U. S. Patents 4,356,270; 4,362,817; 4,371,625, and 5,441,884, each incorporated specifically herein by reference.

PCT/US98/26852

The *B. thuringiensis* gene can be introduced between the transcriptional and translational initiation region and the transcriptional and translational termination region, so as to be under the regulatory control of the initiation region. This construct will be included in a plasmid, which will include at least one replication system, but may include more than one, where one replication system is employed for cloning during the development of the plasmid and the second replication system is necessary for functioning in the ultimate host. In addition, one or more markers may be present, which have been described previously. Where integration is desired, the plasmid will desirably include a sequence homologous with the host genome.

The transformants can be isolated in accordance with conventional ways, usually employing a selection technique, which allows for selection of the desired organism as against unmodified organisms or transferring organisms, when present. The transformants then can be tested for pesticidal activity. If desired, unwanted or ancillary DNA sequences may be selectively removed from the recombinant bacterium by employing site-specific recombination systems, such as those described in U. S. Patent 5,441,884 (specifically incorporated herein by reference).

#### 25 **2.4** *CRY3* **DNA SEGMENTS**

5

10

15

20

30

A *B. thuringiensis cry3\** gene encoding a crystal protein having one or more mutations in one or more regions of the peptide represents an important aspect of the invention. Preferably, the *cry3\** gene encodes an amino acid sequence in which one or more amino acid residues have been changed based on the methods disclosed herein, and particularly those changes which have been made for the purpose of altering the insecticidal activity or specificity of the crystal protein.

10

15

20

25

30

In accordance with the present invention, nucleic acid sequences include and are not limited to DNA, including and not limited to cDNA and genomic DNA, genes; RNA, including and not limited to mRNA and tRNA; antisense sequences, nucleosides, and suitable nucleic acid sequences such as those set forth in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:99, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:61, or SEQ ID NO:107, and alterations in the nucleic acid sequences including alterations, deletions, mutations, and homologs capable of expressing the *B. thuringiensis* modified toxins of the present invention.

As such the present invention also concerns DNA segments, that are free from total genomic DNA and that encode the novel synthetically-modified crystal proteins disclosed herein. DNA segments encoding these peptide species may prove to encode proteins, polypeptides, subunits, functional domains, and the like of crystal protein-related or other non-related gene products. In addition these DNA segments may be synthesized entirely *in vitro* using methods that are well-known to those of skill in the art.

As used herein, the term "DNA segment" refers to a DNA molecule that has been isolated free of total genomic DNA of a particular species. Therefore, a DNA segment encoding a crystal protein or peptide refers to a DNA segment that contains crystal protein coding sequences yet is isolated away from, or purified free from, total genomic DNA of the species from which the DNA segment is obtained, which in the instant case is the genome of the Gram-positive bacterial genus, *Bacillus*, and in particular, the species of *Bacillus* known as *B. thuringiensis*. Included within the term "DNA segment", are DNA segments and smaller fragments of such segments, and also recombinant vectors, including, for example, plasmids, cosmids, phagemids, phage, viruses, and the like.

Similarly, a DNA segment comprising an isolated or purified crystal protein-encoding gene refers to a DNA segment which may include in addition to peptide encoding sequences, certain other elements such as, regulatory sequences, isolated-substantially away from other naturally occurring genes or protein-encoding sequences. In this respect, the term "gene" is used for simplicity to refer to a functional protein-, polypeptide- or peptide-encoding unit. As will be understood by those in the art, this functional term includes both genomic sequences, operon sequences and smaller engineered gene segments that express, or may be adapted to express, proteins, polypeptides or peptides.

5

10

15

"Isolated substantially away from other coding sequences" means that the gene of interest, in this case, a gene encoding a bacterial crystal protein, forms the significant part of the coding region of the DNA segment, and that the DNA segment does not contain large portions of naturally-occurring coding DNA, such as large chromosomal fragments or other functional genes or operon coding regions. Of course, this refers to the DNA segment as originally isolated, and does not exclude genes, recombinant genes, synthetic linkers, or coding regions later added to the segment by the hand of man.

Particularly preferred DNA sequences are those encoding Cry3Bb.60, Cry3Bb.11221, Cry3Bb.11222, Cry3Bb.11223, Cry3Bb.11224, Cry3Bb.11225, Cry3Bb.11226, Cry3Bb.11227, Cry3Bb.11228, Cry3Bb.11229, Cry3Bb.11230, 20 Cry3Bb.11231, Cry3Bb.11232, Cry3Bb.11233, Cry3Bb.11234, Cry3Bb.11235, Cry3Bb.11236, Cry3Bb.11237, Cry3Bb.11238, Cry3Bb.11239, Cry3Bb.11241, Cry3Bb.11242, Cry3Bb.11032, Cry3Bb.11035, Cry3Bb.11036, Cry3Bb.11046, Cry3Bb.11048, Cry3Bb.11051, Cry3Bb.11057, Cry3Bb.11058, Cry3Bb.11081, 25 Cry3Bb.11082, Cry3Bb.11083, Cry3Bb.11084, Cry3Bb.11095 and Cry3Bb.11098 crystal proteins, and in particular cry3Bb\* genes such as cry3Bb.60, cry3Bb.11221, cry3Bb.11225, cry3Bb.11222, cry3Bb.11223, crv3Bb.11224, cry3Bb.11226, cry3Bb.11227, cry3Bb.11228, cry3Bb.11229, cry3Bb.11230, cry3Bb.11231, cry3Bb.11232, cry3Bb.11233, cry3Bb.11234, cry3Bb.11235, cry3Bb.11236, 30 cry3Bb.11237, cry3Bb.11238, cry3Bb.11239, cry3Bb.11241, cry3Bb.11242, cry3Bb.11032, cry3Bb.11035, cry3Bb.11046, cry3Bb.11048, cry3Bb.11036,

cry3Bb.11051, cry3Bb.11057, cry3Bb.11058, cry3Bb.11081, cry3Bb.11082, cry3Bb.11083, cry3Bb.11084, cry3Bb.11095 and cry3Bb.11098. In particular embodiments, the invention concerns isolated DNA segments and recombinant vectors incorporating DNA sequences that encode a Cry peptide species that includes within its amino acid sequence an amino acid sequence essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:60, S

5

10

15

20

25

30

The term "a sequence essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, SEQ ID NO:102, or SEQ ID NO:108" means that the sequence substantially corresponds to a portion of the sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, SEQ ID NO:102, or SEQ ID NO:108, and has relatively few amino acids that are not identical to, or a biologically functional

equivalent of, the amino acids of any of these sequences. The term "biologically functional equivalent" is well understood in the art and is further defined in detail herein (e.g., see Illustrative Embodiments).

5

10

15

20

25

30

Accordingly, sequences that have between about 70% and about 75% or between about 75% and about 80%, or more preferably between about 81% and about 90%, or even more preferably between about 91% or 92% or 93% and about 97% or 98% or 99% amino acid sequence identity or functional equivalence to the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, SEQ ID NO:102 or SEQ ID NO:108 will be sequences that are "essentially as set forth in SEO ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, SEQ ID NO:102, or SEQ ID NO:108."

It will also be understood that amino acid and nucleic acid sequences may include additional residues, such as additional N- or C-terminal amino acids or 5' or 3' sequences, and yet still be essentially as set forth in one of the sequences disclosed herein, so long as the sequence meets the criteria set forth above, including the maintenance of biological protein activity where protein expression is concerned. The addition of terminal sequences particularly applies to nucleic acid sequences that may, for example, include various non-coding sequences flanking ei-

ther of the 5' or 3' portions of the coding region or may include various internal sequences, *i.e.*, introns, which are known to occur within genes.

The nucleic acid segments of the present invention, regardless of the length of the coding sequence itself, may be combined with other DNA sequences, such as promoters, polyadenylation signals, additional restriction enzyme sites, multiple cloning sites, other coding segments, and the like, such that their overall length may vary considerably. It is therefore contemplated that a nucleic acid fragment of almost any length may be employed, with the total length preferably being limited by the ease of preparation and use in the intended recombinant DNA protocol.

5

10

15

20

25

30

For example, nucleic acid fragments may be prepared that include a short contiguous stretch encoding the peptide sequence disclosed in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, SEQ ID NO:102, or SEQ ID NO:108, or that are identical to or complementary to DNA sequences which encode the peptide disclosed in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, SEQ ID NO:102, or SEQ ID NO:108, and particularly the DNA segments disclosed in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID

47

NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99, SEQ ID NO:101, or SEQ ID NO:107.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Highly preferred nucleic acid segments of the present invention comprise one or more cry genes of the invention, or a portion of one or more cry genes of the invention. For certain application, relatively small contiguous nucleic acid sequences are preferable, such as those which are about 14 or 15 or 16 or 17 or 18 or 19, or 20, or 30-50, 51-80, 81-100 or so nucleotides in length. Alternatively, in some embodiments, and particularly those involving preparation of recombinant vectors, transformation of suitable host cells, and preparation of transgenic plant cell, longer nucleic acid segments are preferred, particularly those that include the entire coding region of one or more cry genes. As such, the preferred segments may include those that are up to about 20,000 or so nucleotides in length, or alternatively, shorter sequences such as those about 19,000, about 18,000, about 17,000, about 16,000, about 15,000, about 14,000, about 13,000, about 12,000, 11,000, about 10,000, about 9,000, about 8,000, about 7,000, about 6,000, about 5,000, about 4,500, about 4,000, about 3,500, about 3,000, about 2,500, about 2,000, about 1,500, about 1,000, about 500, or about 200 or so base pairs in length. Of course, these numbers are not intended to be exclusionary of all possible intermediate lengths in the range of from about 20,000 to about 15 nucleotides, as all of these intermediate lengths are also contemplated to be useful, and fall within the scope of the present invention. It will be readily understood that "intermediate lengths", in these contexts, means any length between the quoted ranges, such as 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, etc.; 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, etc.; 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36.... etc.; 40, 41, 42, 43, 44.... etc., 50, 51, 52, 53.... etc.; 60, 61, 62, 63.... etc., 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130..... etc.; 200, 210, 220, 230, 240, 250..... etc.; including all integers in the entire range from about 14 to about 10,000, including those integers in the ranges 200-500; 500-1,000; 1,000-2,000; 2,000-3,000; 3,000-5,000 and the like.

In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid segments comprise a sequence of from about 1800 to about 18,000 base pair in length, and comprise one or more genes which encode a modified Cry3\* polypeptide disclosed herein which has increased activity against Coleopteran insect pests.

5

10

15

20

25

30

It will also be understood that this invention is not limited to the particular nucleic acid sequences which encode peptides of the present invention, or which encode the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, SEQ ID NO:102, or SEQ ID NO:108, including the DNA sequences which are particularly disclosed in SEO ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99, SEQ ID NO:101, or SEQ ID NO:107. Recombinant vectors and isolated DNA segments may therefore variously include the peptide-coding regions themselves, coding regions bearing selected alterations or modifications in the basic coding region, or they may encode larger polypeptides that nevertheless include these peptide-coding regions or may encode biologically functional equivalent proteins or peptides that have variant amino acids sequences.

The DNA segments of the present invention encompass biologicallyfunctional, equivalent peptides. Such sequences may arise as a consequence of codon redundancy and functional equivalency that are known to occur naturally within nucleic acid sequences and the proteins thus encoded. Alternatively, functionally-equivalent proteins or peptides may be created *via* the application of recombinant DNA technology, in which changes in the protein structure may be engineered, based on considerations of the properties of the amino acids being exchanged. Changes designed by man may be introduced through the application of site-directed mutagenesis techniques, *e.g.*, to introduce improvements to the antigenicity of the protein or to test mutants in order to examine activity at the molecular level

5

10

15

20

25

30

If desired, one may also prepare fusion proteins and peptides, *e.g.*, where the peptide-coding regions are aligned within the same expression unit with other proteins or peptides having desired functions, such as for purification or immunodetection purposes (*e.g.*, proteins that may be purified by affinity chromatography and enzyme label coding regions, respectively).

Recombinant vectors form further aspects of the present invention. Particularly useful vectors are contemplated to be those vectors in which the coding portion of the DNA segment, whether encoding a full length protein or smaller peptide, is positioned under the control of a promoter. The promoter may be in the form of the promoter that is naturally associated with a gene encoding peptides of the present invention, as may be obtained by isolating the 5' non-coding sequences located upstream of the coding segment or exon, for example, using recombinant cloning and/or PCR<sup>TM</sup> technology, in connection with the compositions disclosed herein.

## 2.5 VECTORS, HOST CELLS, AND PROTEIN EXPRESSION

In other embodiments, it is contemplated that certain advantages will be gained by positioning the coding DNA segment under the control of a recombinant, or heterologous, promoter. As used herein, a recombinant or heterologous promoter is intended to refer to a promoter that is not normally associated with a DNA segment encoding a crystal protein or peptide in its natural environment. Such promoters may include promoters normally associated with other genes, and/or promoters isolated from any bacterial, viral, eukaryotic, or plant cell. Natu-

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852 50

rally, it will be important to employ a promoter that effectively directs the expression of the DNA segment in the cell type, organism, or even animal, chosen for expression. The use of promoter and cell type combinations for protein expression is generally known to those of skill in the art of molecular biology, for example, see Sambrook *et al.*, 1989. The promoters employed may be constitutive, or inducible, and can be used under the appropriate conditions to direct high level expression of the introduced DNA segment, such as is advantageous in the large-scale production of recombinant proteins or peptides. Appropriate promoter systems contemplated for use in high-level expression include, but are not limited to, the *Pichia* expression vector system (Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology).

5

10

15

20

25

30

In connection with expression embodiments to prepare recombinant proteins and peptides, it is contemplated that longer DNA segments will most often be used, with DNA segments encoding the entire peptide sequence being most preferred. However, it will be appreciated that the use of shorter DNA segments to direct the expression of crystal peptides or epitopic core regions, such as may be used to generate anti-crystal protein antibodies, also falls within the scope of the invention. DNA segments that encode peptide antigens from about 8, 9, 10, or 11 or so amino acids, and up to and including those of about 30, 40, or 50 or so amino acids in length, or more preferably, from about 8 to about 30 amino acids in length, or even more preferably, from about 8 to about 20 amino acids in length are contemplated to be particularly useful. Such peptide epitopes may be amino acid sequences which comprise contiguous amino acid sequence from SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, SEQ ID NO:102, or SEQ ID NO:108.

10

15

20

25

30

## 2.6 TRANSFORMED HOST CELLS AND TRANSGENIC PLANTS

In one embodiment, the invention provides a transgenic plant having incorporated into its genome a transgene that encodes a contiguous amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6. SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14. SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, SEQ ID NO:102, and SEQ ID NO:108.

A further aspect of the invention is a transgenic plant having incorporated into its genome a *cry3Bb\** transgene, provided the transgene comprises a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5. SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13. SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99, SEQ ID NO:101, and SEQ ID NO:107. Also disclosed and claimed are progeny of such a transgenic plant, as well as its seed, progeny from such seeds, and seeds arising from the second and subsequent generation plants derived from such a transgenic plant.

The invention also discloses and claims host cells, both native, and genetically engineered, which express the novel *cry3Bb\** genes to produce Cry3Bb\* polypeptides. Preferred examples of bacterial host cells include *B. thuringiensis* EG11221, EG11222, EG11223, EG11224, EG11225, EG11226, EG11227, EG11228, EG11229, EG11230, EG11231, EG11232, EG11233, EG11234.

EG11235, EG11236, EG11237, EG11238, EG11239, EG11241, EG11242, EG11032, EG11035, EG11036, EG11046, EG11048, EG11051, EG11057, EG11058, EG11081, EG11082, EG11083, EG11084, EG11095, and EG11098.

52

Methods of using such cells to produce Cry3\* crystal proteins are also disclosed. Such methods generally involve culturing the host cell (such as *B. thuringiensis* EG11221, EG11222, EG11223, EG11224, EG11225, EG11226, EG11227, EG11228, EG11229, EG11230, EG11231, EG11232, EG11233, EG11234, EG11235, EG11236, EG11237, EG11238, EG11239, EG11241, EG11242, EG11032, EG11035, EG11036, EG11046, EG11048, EG11051, EG11057, EG11058, EG11081, EG11082, EG11083, EG11084, or EG11095, or EG11098) under conditions effective to produce a Cry3\* crystal protein, and obtaining the Cry3\* crystal protein from said cell.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In yet another aspect, the present invention provides methods for producing a transgenic plant which expresses a nucleic acid segment encoding the novel recombinant crystal proteins of the present invention. The process of producing transgenic plants is well-known in the art. In general, the method comprises transforming a suitable host cell with one or more DNA segments which contain one or more promoters operatively linked to a coding region that encodes one or more of the disclosed *B. thuringiensis* crystal proteins. Such a coding region is generally operatively linked to a transcription-terminating region, whereby the promoter is capable of driving the transcription of the coding region in the cell, and hence providing the cell the ability to produce the recombinant protein *in vivo*. Alternatively, in instances where it is desirable to control, regulate, or decrease the amount of a particular recombinant crystal protein expressed in a particular transgenic cell, the invention also provides for the expression of crystal protein antisense mRNA. The use of antisense mRNA as a means of controlling or decreasing the amount of a given protein of interest in a cell is well-known in the art.

Another aspect of the invention comprises a transgenic plant which express a gene or gene segment encoding one or more of the novel polypeptide compositions disclosed herein. As used herein, the term "transgenic plant" is intended to refer to a plant that has incorporated DNA sequences, including but not limited to

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852 53

genes which are perhaps not normally present, DNA sequences not normally transcribed into RNA or translated into a protein ("expressed"), or any other genes or DNA sequences which one desires to introduce into the non-transformed plant, such as genes which may normally be present in the non-transformed plant but which one desires to either genetically engineer or to have altered expression.

5

10

15

20

25

30

It is contemplated that in some instances the genome of a transgenic plant of the present invention will have been augmented through the stable introduction of one or more Cry3Bb\*-encoding transgenes, either native, synthetically modified, or mutated. In some instances, more than one transgene will be incorporated into the genome of the transformed host plant cell. Such is the case when more than one crystal protein-encoding DNA segment is incorporated into the genome of such a plant. In certain situations, it may be desirable to have one, two, three, four, or even more *B. thuringiensis* crystal proteins (either native or recombinantly-engineered) incorporated and stably expressed in the transformed transgenic plant.

A preferred gene which may be introduced includes, for example, a crystal protein-encoding a DNA sequence from bacterial origin, and particularly one or more of those described herein which are obtained from *Bacillus* spp. Highly preferred nucleic acid sequences are those obtained from *B. thuringiensis*, or any of those sequences which have been genetically engineered to decrease or increase the insecticidal activity of the crystal protein in such a transformed host cell.

Means for transforming a plant cell and the preparation of a transgenic cell line are well-known in the art, and are discussed herein. Vectors, plasmids, cosmids, YACs (yeast artificial chromosomes) and DNA segments for use in transforming such cells will, of course, generally comprise either the operons, genes, or gene-derived sequences of the present invention, either native, or synthetically-derived, and particularly those encoding the disclosed crystal proteins. These DNA constructs can further include structures such as promoters, enhancers, polylinkers, or even gene sequences which have positively- or negatively-regulating activity upon the particular genes of interest as desired. The DNA segment or gene may encode either a native or modified crystal protein, which will be expressed in the

resultant recombinant cells, and/or which will impart an improved phenotype to the regenerated plant

54

Such transgenic plants may be desirable for increasing the insecticidal resistance of a monocotyledonous or dicotyledonous plant, by incorporating into such a plant, a transgenic DNA segment encoding a Cry3Bb\* crystal protein which is toxic to coleopteran insects. Particularly preferred plants include grains such as corn, wheat, rye, rice, barley, and oats; legumes such as soybeans; tubers such as potatoes; fiber crops such as flax and cotton; turf and pasture grasses; ornamental plants; shrubs; trees; vegetables, berries, citrus, fruits, cacti, succulents, and other commercially-important crops including garden and houseplants.

In a related aspect, the present invention also encompasses a seed produced by the transformed plant, a progeny from such seed, and a seed produced by the progeny of the original transgenic plant, produced in accordance with the above process. Such progeny and seeds will have one or more crystal protein transgene(s) stably incorporated into its genome, and such progeny plants will inherit the traits afforded by the introduction of a stable transgene in Mendelian fashion. All such transgenic plants having incorporated into their genome transgenic DNA segments encoding one or more Cry3Bb\* crystal proteins or polypeptides are aspects of this invention. Particularly preferred transgenes for the practice of the invention include nucleic acid segments comprising one or more *cry3Bb\** gene(s).

## 2.7 BIOLOGICAL FUNCTIONAL EQUIVALENTS

5

10

15

20

25

30

Modification and changes may be made in the structure of the peptides of the present invention and DNA segments which encode them and still obtain a functional molecule that encodes a protein or peptide with desirable characteristics. The following is a discussion based upon changing the amino acids of a protein to create an equivalent, or even an improved, second-generation molecule. In particular embodiments of the invention, mutated crystal proteins are contemplated to be useful for increasing the insecticidal activity of the protein, and consequently increasing the insecticidal activity and/or expression of the recombinant transgene in

a plant cell. The amino acid changes may be achieved by changing the codons of the DNA sequence, according to the codons given in Table 4.

TABLE 4

Amino Acids				Codons				
Alanine	Ala	A	GCA	GCC	GCG	GCU		
Cysteine	Cys	C	UGC	UGU				
Aspartic Acid	Asp	D	GAC	GAU				
Glutamic Acid	Glu	Е	GAA	GAG				
Phenylalanine	Phe	F	UUC	UUU				
Glycine	Gly	G	GGA	GGC	GGG	GGU		
Histidine	His	Н	CAC	CAU				
Isoleucine	Ile	I	AUA	AUC	AUU			
Lysine	Lys	K	AAA	AAG				
Leucine	Leu	L	UUA	UUG	CUA	CUC	CUG	CUU
Methionine	Met	M	AUG					
Asparagine	Asn	N	AAC	AAU				
Proline	Pro	P	CCA	CCC	CCG	CCU		
Glutamine	Gln	Q	CAA	CAG				
Arginine	Arg	R	AGA	AGG	CGA	CGC	CGG	CGU
Serine	Ser	S	AGC	AGU	UCA	UCC	UCG	UCU
Threonine	Thr	T	ACA	ACC	ACG	ACU		
Valine	Val	V	GUA	GUC	GUG	GUU		
Tryptophan	Trp	W	UGG					
Tyrosine	Tyr	Y	UAC	UAU				

5

10

For example, certain amino acids may be substituted for other amino acids in a protein structure without appreciable loss of interactive binding capacity with structures such as, for example, antigen-binding regions of antibodies or binding sites on substrate molecules. Since it is the interactive capacity and nature of a protein that defines that protein's biological functional activity, certain amino acid

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852 56

sequence substitutions can be made in a protein sequence, and, of course, its underlying DNA coding sequence, and nevertheless obtain a protein with like properties. It is thus contemplated by the inventors that various changes may be made in the peptide sequences of the disclosed compositions, or corresponding DNA sequences which encode said peptides without appreciable loss of their biological utility or activity.

In making such changes, the hydropathic index of amino acids may be considered. The importance of the hydropathic amino acid index in conferring interactive biologic function on a protein is generally understood in the art (Kyte and Doolittle, 1982, incorporate herein by reference). It is accepted that the relative hydropathic character of the amino acid contributes to the secondary structure of the resultant protein, which in turn defines the interaction of the protein with other molecules, for example, enzymes, substrates, receptors, DNA, antibodies, antigens, and the like.

10

15

20

25

30

Each amino acid has been assigned a hydropathic index on the basis of their hydrophobicity and charge characteristics (Kyte and Doolittle, 1982), these are: isoleucine (+4.5); valine (+4.2); leucine (+3.8); phenylalanine (+2.8); cysteine/cystine (+2.5); methionine (+1.9); alanine (+1.8); glycine (-0.4); threonine (-0.7); serine (-0.8); tryptophan (-0.9); tyrosine (-1.3); proline (-1.6); histidine (-3.2); glutamate (-3.5); glutamine (-3.5); asparagine (-3.5); lysine (-3.9); and arginine (-4.5).

It is known in the art that certain amino acids may be substituted by other amino acids having a similar hydropathic index or score and still result in a protein with similar biological activity, *i.e.*, still obtain a biological functionally equivalent protein. In making such changes, the substitution of amino acids whose hydropathic indices are within  $\pm 2$  is preferred, those which are within  $\pm 1$  are particularly preferred, and those within  $\pm 0.5$  are even more particularly preferred.

It is also understood in the art that the substitution of like amino acids can be made effectively on the basis of hydrophilicity. U. S. Patent 4,554,101, specifically incorporated herein by reference, states that the greatest local average hydro-

10

15

20

25

philicity of a protein, as governed by the hydrophilicity of its adjacent amino acids, correlates with a biological property of the protein.

As detailed in U. S. Patent 4,554,101, the following hydrophilicity values have been assigned to amino acid residues: arginine (+3.0); lysine (+3.0); aspartate (+3.0  $\pm$  1); glutamate (+3.0  $\pm$  1); serine (+0.3); asparagine (+0.2); glutamine (+0.2); glycine (0); threonine (-0.4); proline (-0.5  $\pm$  1); alanine (-0.5); histidine (-0.5); cysteine (-1.0); methionine (-1.3); valine (-1.5); leucine (-1.8); isoleucine (-1.8); tyrosine (-2.3); phenylalanine (-2.5); tryptophan (-3.4).

It is understood that an amino acid can be substituted for another having a similar hydrophilicity value and still obtain a biologically equivalent, and in particular, an immunologically equivalent protein. In such changes, the substitution of amino acids whose hydrophilicity values are within  $\pm 2$  is preferred, those which are within  $\pm 1$  are particularly preferred, and those within  $\pm 0.5$  are even more particularly preferred.

As outlined above, amino acid substitutions are generally therefore based on the relative similarity of the amino acid side-chain substituents, for example, their hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, charge, size, and the like. Exemplary substitutions which take various of the foregoing characteristics into consideration are well known to those of skill in the art and include: arginine and lysine; glutamate and aspartate; serine and threonine; glutamine and asparagine; and valine, leucine and isoleucine.

#### 3.0 Brief Description of the Drawings

The drawings form part of the present specification and are included to further demonstrate certain aspects of the present invention. The invention may be better understood by reference to one or more of these drawings in combination with the detailed description of specific embodiments presented herein.

- **FIG. 1.** Schematic representation of the monomeric structure of Cry3Bb.
- 30 **FIG. 2.** Stereoscopic view of the monomeric structure of Cry3Bb with associated water molecules (represented by dots).

- **FIG. 3A.** Schematic representation of domain 1 of Cry3Bb
- **FIG. 3B.** Diagram of the positions of the 7 helices that comprise domain 1.
- FIG. 4. Domain 1 of Cry3Bb is organized into seven  $\alpha$  helices illustrated in FIG. 3A (schematic representation) and FIG. 3B (schematic diagram). The  $\alpha$  helices and amino acids residues are shown.
  - **FIG. 5A.** Schematic representation of domain 2 of Cry3Bb.
  - **FIG. 5B.** Diagram of the positions of the 11  $\beta$  strands that compose the 3  $\beta$ sheets of domain 2.
- 10 **FIG. 6.** Domain 2 of Cry3Bb is a collection of three anti-parallel  $\beta$  sheets illustrated in FIG. 5. The amino acids that define these sheets is listed below ( $\alpha$ 8, amino aids 322-328, also is included in domain 2):
  - **FIG. 7A.** Schematic representation of domain 3 of Cry3Bb.
- FIG. 7B. Diagram of the positions of the  $\beta$  strands that comprise domain 3.
  - FIG. 8. Domain 3 (FIG. 7) is a loosely organized collection of  $\beta$  strands and loops; no  $\beta$  sheets are present. The  $\beta$  stands contain the amino acids limited below:
- **FIG. 9A.** A "side" view of the dimeric structure of Cry3Bb. The helical bundles of domains 1 can be seem in the middle of the molecule.
  - **FIG. 9B.** A "top" view of the dimeric structure of Cry3Bb. The helical bundles of domains 1 can be seem in the middle of the molecule.
  - **FIG. 10.** A graphic representation of the growth in conductance with time of channels formed by Cry3A and Cry3Bb in planar lipid bilayers. Cry3A forms channels with higher conductances much more rapidly than Cry3Bb.

- **FIG. 11.** A map of pEG1701 which contains the *Cry3Bb* gene with the *cry1F* terminator.
- **FIG. 12.** The results of replicated 1-dose assays against SCRW larvae of Cry3Bb proteins altered in the 1B2,3 region.
- FIG. 13. The results of replicated, 1-dose assays against SCRW larvae of Cry3Bb proteins altered in the 1B6, 7 region.

20

25

30

- **FIG. 14.** The results of replicated, 1-dose screens against SCRW larvae of Cry3Bb proteins altered in the 1B10,11 region.
- **FIG. 15.** Single channel recordings of channels formed by Cry3Bb.11230 and WT Cry3Bb in planar lipid bilayers. Cry3Bb.11230 forms channels with well resolved open and closed states while Cry3Bb rarely does.
- **FIG. 16.** Single channel recordings of channels formed by Cry3Bb and Cry3Bb.60, a truzncated form of Cry3Bb. Cry3Bb.60 forms channels more quickly than Cry3Bb and, unlike Cry3Bb, produces channels with well resolved open and closed states.
- FIG. 17A. Sequence alignment of the amino acid sequence of Cry3A, Cry3B, and Cry3C.
  - **FIG. 17B.** Shown is a continuation of alignment of the amino acid sequence of Cry3A, Cry3B, and Cry3C shown in FIG. 17A.
- FIG. 17C. Shown is a continuation of alignment of the amino acid sequence of Cry3A, Cry3B, and Cry3C shown in FIG. 17A.

#### 4.0 DESCRIPTION OF ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENTS

The invention defines new *B. thuringiensis* (Bt) insecticidal  $\delta$ -endotoxin proteins and the biochemical and biophysical strategies used to design the new proteins. Delta-endotoxins are a class of insectical proteins produced by *B. thuringiensis* that form cation-selective channels in planar lipid bilayers (English and Slatin, 1992). The new  $\delta$ -endotoxins are based on the parent structure of the coleopteran-active,  $\delta$ -endotoxin Cry3Bb. Like other members of the coleopteran-active class of  $\delta$ -endotoxins, including Cry3A and Cry3B, Cry3Bb exhibits excellent insecticidal activity against the Colorado Potato Beetle (*Leptinotarsa decemlineata*). However, unlike Cry3A and Cry3B, Cry3Bb is also active against the southern corn rootworm or SCRW (*Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi* Barber) and the western corn rootworm or WCRW (*Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* LeConte). The new insecticidal proteins described herein were specifically designed to improve the biological activity of the parent Cry3Bb protein. In addition, the design strategies themselves are novel inventions capable of being applied to and

improving *B. thuringiensis*  $\delta$ -endotoxins in general. *B. thuringiensis*  $\delta$ -endotoxins are also members of a larger class of bacterial toxins that form ion channels (see English and Slatin 1992, for a review). The inventors, therefore, believe that these design strategies can also be applied to any biologically active, channel-forming protein to improve its biological properties.

The designed Cry3Bb proteins were engineered using one or more of the following strategies including (1) identification and alteration of protease-sensitive sites and proteolytic processing; (2) analysis and manipulation of bound water; (3) manipulation of hydrogen bonds around mobile regions; (4) loop analysis and loop redesign around flexible helices; (5) loop design around  $\beta$  strands and  $\beta$  sheets; (6) identification and redesign of complex electrostatic surfaces; (7) identification and removal of metal binding sites; (8) alteration of quaternary structure; (9) identification and design of structural residues; and (10) combinations of any and all sites defined by strategies 1-9. These design strategies permit the identification and redesign of specific sites on Cry3Bb, ultimately creating new proteins with improved insecticidal activities. These new proteins are designated Cry3Bb designed proteins and are named Cry3Bb followed by a period and a suffix (e.g., Cry3Bb.60, Cry3Bb.11231). The new proteins are listed in Table 2 along with the specific sites on the molecule that were modified, the amino-acid sequence changes at those sites that improve biological activity, the improved insecticidal activities and the design method used to identify that specific site.

#### 4.1 SOME ADVANTAGES OF THE INVENTION

5

10

15

20

25

30

Mutagenesis studies with *cry* genes have failed to identify a significant number of mutant crystal proteins which have improved broad-spectrum insecticidal activity, that is, with improved toxicity towards a range of insect pest species. Since agricultural crops are typically threatened by more than one insect pest species at any given time, desirable mutant crystal proteins are preferably those that exhibit improvements in toxicity towards multiple insect pest species. Previous failures to identify such mutants may be attributed to the choice of sites targeted for mutagenesis. For example, with respect to the related protein, Cry1C, sites

61

within domain 2 and domain 3 have been the principal targets of mutagenesis efforts, primarily because these domains are believed to be important for receptor binding and in determining insecticidal specificity (Aronson *et al.*, 1995; Chen *et al.* 1993; de Maagd *et al.*, 1996; Lee *et al.*, 1992; Lee *et al.*, 1995; Lu *et al.*, 1994; Smedley and Ellar, 1996; Smith and Ellar, 1994; Rajamohan *et al.*, 1996)

5

10

15

20

25

30

In contrast, the present inventors reasoned that the toxicity of Cry3 proteins, and specifically the toxicity of the Cry3Bb protein, may be improved against a broader array of target pests by targeting regions involved in ion channel function rather than regions of the molecule directly involved in receptor interactions, namely domains 2 and 3. Accordingly, the inventors opted to target regions within domain 1 of Cry3Bb for mutagenesis for the purpose of isolating Cry3Bb mutants with improved broad spectrum toxicity. Indeed, in the present invention, Cry3Bb mutants are described that show improved toxicity towards several coleopteran pests.

At least one, and probably more than one,  $\alpha$  helix of domain 1 is involved in the formation of ion channels and pores within the insect midgut epithelium (Gazit and Shai, 1993; Gazit and Shai, 1995). Rather than target for mutagenesis the sequences encoding the  $\alpha$  helices of domain 1 as others have (Wu and Aronson, 1992; Aronson et al., 1995; Chen et al., 1995), the present inventors opted to target exclusively sequences encoding amino acid residues adjacent to or lying within the predicted loop regions of Cry3Bb that separate these α helices. Amino acid residues within these loop regions or amino acid residues capping the end of an  $\alpha$  helix and lying adjacent to these loop regions may affect the spatial relationships among these a helices. Consequently, the substitution of these amino acid residues may result in subtle changes in tertiary structure, or even quaternary structure, that positively impact the function of the ion channel. Amino acid residues in the loop regions of domain 1 are exposed to the solvent and thus are available for various molecular interactions. Altering these amino acids could result in greater stability of the protein by eliminating or occluding protease-sensitive sites. Amino acid substitutions that change the surface charge of domain 1 could alter ion channel

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852 62

efficiency or alter interactions with the brush border membrane or with other portions of the toxin molecule, allowing binding or insertion to be more effective.

5

10

15

20

25

According to this invention, base substitutions are made in the underlying cry3Bb nucleic acid residues in order to change particular codons of the corresponding polypeptides, and particularly, in those loop regions between  $\alpha$ -helices. The insecticidal activity of a crystal protein ultimately dictates the level of crystal protein required for effective insect control. The potency of an insecticidal protein should be maximized as much as possible in order to provide for its economic and efficient utilization in the field. The increased potency of an insecticidal protein in a bioinsecticide formulation would be expected to improve the field performance of the bioinsecticide product. Alternatively, increased potency of an insecticidal protein in a bioinsecticide formulation may promote use of reduced amounts of bioinsecticide per unit area of treated crop, thereby allowing for more cost-effective use of the bioinsecticide product. When expressed *in planta*, the production of crystal proteins with improved insecticidal activity can be expected to improve plant resistance to susceptible insect pests.

# 4.2 METHODS FOR CULTURING B. THURINGIENSIS TO PRODUCE CRYSTAL PROTEINS

The *B. thuringiensis* strains described herein may be cultured using standard known media and fermentation techniques. Upon completion of the fermentation cycle, the bacteria may be harvested by first separating the *B. thuringiensis* spores and crystals from the fermentation broth by means well known in the art. The recovered *B. thuringiensis* spores and crystals can be formulated into a wettable powder, a liquid concentrate, granules or other formulations by the addition of surfactants, dispersants, inert carriers and other components to facilitate handling and application for particular target pests. The formulation and application procedures are all well known in the art.

10

15

20

25

## 4.3 RECOMBINANT HOST CELLS FOR EXPRESSION OF CRY\* GENES

The nucleotide sequences of the subject invention can be introduced into a wide variety of microbial hosts. Expression of the toxin gene results, directly or indirectly, in the intracellular production and maintenance of the pesticide. With suitable hosts, *e.g.*, *Pseudomonas*, the microbes can be applied to the sites of coleopteran insects where they will proliferate and be ingested by the insects. The result is a control of the unwanted insects. Alternatively, the microbe hosting the toxin gene can be treated under conditions that prolong the activity of the toxin produced in the cell. The treated cell then can be applied to the environment of target pest(s). The resulting product retains the toxicity of the *B. thuringiensis* toxin.

Suitable host cells, where the pesticide-containing cells will be treated to prolong the activity of the toxin in the cell when the then treated cell is applied to the environment of target pest(s), may include either prokaryotes or eukaryotes, normally being limited to those cells which do not produce substances toxic to higher organisms, such as mammals. However, organisms which produce substances toxic to higher organisms could be used, where the toxin is unstable or the level of application sufficiently low as to avoid any possibility or toxicity to a mammalian host. As hosts, of particular interest will be the prokaryotes and the lower eukaryotes, such as fungi. Illustrative prokaryotes, both Gram-negative and Gram-positive, include Enterobacteriaceae, such as Escherichia, Erwinia, Shigella, Salmonella, and Proteus; Bacillaceae; Rhizobiceae, such as Rhizobium; Spirillaceae, such as photobacterium, Zymomonas, Serratia, Aeromonas, Vibrio, Desulfovibrio, Spirillum; Lactobacillaceae; Pseudomonadaceae, such as Pseudomonas and Acetobacter; Azotobacteraceae, Actinomycetales, and Nitrobacteraceae. Among eukaryotes are fungi, such as Phycomycetes and Ascomycetes, which includes yeast, such as Saccharomyces and Schizosaccharomyces; and Basidiomycetes yeast, such as Rhodotorula, Aureobasidium, Sporobolomyces, and the like.

Characteristics of particular interest in selecting a host cell for purposes of production include ease of introducing the *B. thuringiensis* gene into the host,

availability of expression systems, efficiency of expression, stability of the pesticide in the host, and the presence of auxiliary genetic capabilities. Characteristics of interest for use as a pesticide microcapsule include protective qualities for the pesticide, such as thick cell walls, pigmentation, and intracellular packaging or formation of inclusion bodies; leaf affinity; lack of mammalian toxicity; attractiveness to pests for ingestion; ease of killing and fixing without damage to the toxin; and the like. Other considerations include ease of formulation and handling, economics, storage stability, and the like.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Host organisms of particular interest include yeast, such as *Rhodotorula* sp., Aureobasidium sp., Saccharomyces sp., and Sporobolomyces sp.; phylloplane organisms such as *Pseudomonas sp.*, Erwinia sp. and Flavobacterium sp.; or such other organisms as Escherichia, Lactobacillus sp., Bacillus sp., Streptomyces sp., and the like. Specific organisms include *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Pseudomonas fluorescens*, Saccharomyces cerevisiae, B. thuringiensis, Escherichia coli, B. subtilis, B. megaterium, B. cereus, Streptomyces lividans and the like.

Treatment of the microbial cell, e.g., a microbe containing the B. thuringiensis toxin gene, can be by chemical or physical means, or by a combination of chemical and/or physical means, so long as the technique does not deleteriously affect the properties of the toxin, nor diminish the cellular capability in protecting the toxin. Examples of chemical reagents are halogenating agents, particularly halogens of atomic no. 17-80. More particularly, iodine can be used under mild conditions and for sufficient time to achieve the desired results. Other suitable techniques include treatment with aldehydes, such as formaldehyde and glutaraldehye; anti-infectives, such as zephiran chloride and cetylpyridinium chloride; alcohols, such as isopropyl and ethanol; various histologic fixatives, such as Lugol's iodine, Bouin's fixative, and Helly's fixatives, (see e.g., Humason, 1967); or a combination of physical (heat) and chemical agents that preserve and prolong the activity of the toxin produced in the cell when the cell is administered to the host animal. Examples of physical means are short wavelength radiation such as yradiation and X-radiation, freezing, UV irradiation, lyophilization, and the like. The cells employed will usually be intact and be substantially in the proliferative

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852 65

form when treated, rather than in a spore form, although in some instances spores may be employed.

Where the *B. thuringiensis* toxin gene is introduced *via* a suitable vector into a microbial host, and said host is applied to the environment in a living state, it is essential that certain host microbes be used. Microorganism hosts are selected which are known to occupy the "phytosphere" (phylloplane, phyllosphere, rhizosphere, and/or rhizoplane) of one or more crops of interest. These microorganisms are selected so as to be capable of successfully competing in the particular environment (crop and other insect habitats) with the wild-type microorganisms, provide for stable maintenance and expression of the gene expressing the polypeptide pesticide, and, desirably, provide for improved protection of the pesticide from environmental degradation and inactivation.

5

10

15

20

25

30

A large number of microorganisms are known to inhabit the phylloplane (the surface of the plant leaves) and/or the rhizosphere (the soil surrounding plant roots) of a wide variety of important crops. These microorganisms include bacteria, algae, and fungi. Of particular interest are microorganisms, such as bacteria, e.g., genera Bacillus (including the species and subspecies B. thuringiensis kurstaki HD-1, B. thuringiensis kurstaki HD-73, B. thuringiensis sotto, B. thuringiensis berliner, B. thuringiensis thuringiensis, B. thuringiensis tolworthi, B. thuringiensis dendrolimus, B. thuringiensis alesti, B. thuringiensis galleriae, B. thuringiensis aizawai, B. thuringiensis subtoxicus, B. thuringiensis entomocidus, B. thuringiensis tenebrionis and B. thuringiensis san diego); Pseudomonas, Erwinia, Serratia, Klebsiella, Zanthomonas, Streptomyces, Rhizobium, Rhodopseudomonas, Methylophilius, Agrobacterium, Acetobacter, Lactobacillus, Arthrobacter, Azotobacter, Leuconostoc, and Alcaligenes; fungi, particularly yeast, e.g., genera Saccharomyces, Cryptococcus, Kluyveromyces, Sporobolomyces, Rhodotorula, and Aureobasidium. Of particular interest are such phytosphere bacterial species as Pseudomonas syringae, Pseudomonas fluorescens, Serratia marcescens, Acetobacter xylinum, Agrobacterium tumefaciens, Rhodobacter sphaeroides, Xanthomonas campestris, Rhizobium melioti, Alcaligenes eutrophus, and Azotobacter vinlandii; and phytosphere yeast species such as Rhodotorula rubra, R. glutinis, R. marina,

R. aurantiaca, Cryptococcus albidus, C. diffluens, C. laurentii, Saccharomyces rosei, S. pretoriensis, S. cerevisiae, Sporobolomyces roseus, S. odorus, Kluyveromyces veronae, and Aureobasidium pollulans.

#### 5 4.4 DEFINITIONS

10

15

20

25

In accordance with the present invention, nucleic acid sequences include and are not limited to DNA (including and not limited to genomic or extragenomic DNA), genes, RNA (including and not limited to mRNA and tRNA), nucleosides, and suitable nucleic acid segments either obtained from native sources, chemically synthesized, modified, or otherwise prepared by the hand of man. The following words and phrases have the meanings set forth below.

A, an: In accordance with long standing patent law convention, the words "a" and "an" when used in this application, including the claims, denotes "one or more".

**Broad-spectrum**: Refers to a wide range of insect species.

**Broad-spectrum activity**: The toxicity towards a wide range of insect species.

**Expression**: The combination of intracellular processes, including transcription and translation undergone by a coding DNA molecule such as a structural gene to produce a polypeptide.

**Insecticidal activity**: The toxicity towards insects.

**Insecticidal specificity**: The toxicity exhibited by a crystal protein or proteins, microbe or plant, towards multiple insect species.

**Intraorder specificity**: The toxicity of a particular crystal protein towards insect species within an Order of insects (e.g., Order Coleoptera).

**Interorder specificity**: The toxicity of a particular crystal protein towards insect species of different Orders (e.g., Orders Coleoptera and Diptera).

LC<sub>50</sub>: The lethal concentration of crystal protein that causes 50% mortality of the insects treated.

30 **LC**<sub>95</sub>: The lethal concentration of crystal protein that causes 95% mortality of the insects treated.

10

15

20

25

30

**Promoter**: A recognition site on a DNA sequence or group of DNA sequences that provide an expression control element for a structural gene and to which RNA polymerase specifically binds and initiates RNA synthesis (transcription) of that gene.

**Regeneration:** The process of growing a plant from a plant cell (e.g., plant protoplast or explant).

Structural gene: A gene that is expressed to produce a polypeptide.

**Transformation**: A process of introducing an exogenous DNA sequence (e.g., a vector, a recombinant DNA molecule) into a cell or protoplast in which that exogenous DNA is incorporated into a chromosome or is capable of autonomous replication.

**Transformed cell**: A cell whose DNA has been altered by the introduction of an exogenous DNA molecule into that cell.

**Transgenic cell**: Any cell derived or regenerated from a transformed cell or derived from a transgenic cell. Exemplary transgenic cells include plant calli derived from a transformed plant cell and particular cells such as leaf, root, stem, *e.g.*, somatic cells, or reproductive (germ) cells obtained from a transgenic plant.

Transgenic plant: A plant or progeny thereof derived from a transformed plant cell or protoplast, wherein the plant DNA contains an introduced exogenous DNA molecule not originally present in a native, non-transgenic plant of the same strain. The terms "transgenic plant" and "transformed plant" have sometimes been used in the art as synonymous terms to define a plant whose DNA contains an exogenous DNA molecule. However, it is thought more scientifically correct to refer to a regenerated plant or callus obtained from a transformed plant cell or protoplast as being a transgenic plant, and that usage will be followed herein.

**Vector:** A DNA molecule capable of replication in a host cell and/or to which another DNA segment can be operatively linked so as to bring about replication of the attached segment. A plasmid is an exemplary vector.

As used herein, the designations "CryIII" and "Cry3" are synonymous, as are the designations "CryIIIB2" and "Cry3Bb." Likewise, the inventors have utilized the generic term Cry3Bb\* to denote any and all Cry3Bb variants which com-

WO 99/31248

10

15

20

25

30

prise amino acid sequences modified in the protein. Similarly, cry3Bb\* is meant to denote any and all nucleic acid segments and/or genes which encode a Cry3Bb\* protein, etc.

## 5 4.5 PREPARATION OF CRY3\* POLYNUCLEOTIDES

Once the structure of the desired peptide to be mutagenized has been analyzed using one or more of the design strategies disclosed herein, it will be desirable to introduce one or more mutations into either the protein or, alternatively, into the DNA sequence encoding the protein for the purpose of producing a mutated protein with altered bioinsecticidal properties.

To that end, the present invention encompasses both site-specific mutagenesis methods and random mutagenesis of a nucleic acid segment encoding a crystal protein in the manner described herein. In particular, methods are disclosed for the mutagenesis of nucleic acid segments encoding the amino acid sequences using one or more of the design strategies described herein. Using the assay methods described herein, one may then identify mutants arising from these procedures which have improved insecticidal properties or altered specificity, either intraorder or interorder.

The means for mutagenizing a DNA segment encoding a crystal protein are well-known to those of skill in the art. Modifications may be made by random, or site-specific mutagenesis procedures. The nucleic acid may be modified by altering its structure through the addition or deletion of one or more nucleotides from the sequence.

Mutagenesis may be performed in accordance with any of the techniques known in the art such as and not limited to synthesizing an oligonucleotide having one or more mutations within the sequence of a particular crystal protein. A "suitable host" is any host which will express Cry3Bb, such as and not limited to *B. thuringiensis* and *E. coli*. Screening for insecticidal activity, in the case of Cry3Bb includes and is not limited to coleopteran-toxic activity which may be screened for by techniques known in the art.

In particular, site-specific mutagenesis is a technique useful in the preparation of individual peptides, or biologically functional equivalent proteins or peptides, through specific mutagenesis of the underlying DNA. The technique further provides a ready ability to prepare and test sequence variants, for example, incorporating one or more of the foregoing considerations, by introducing one or more nucleotide sequence changes into the DNA. Site-specific mutagenesis allows the production of mutants through the use of specific oligonucleotide sequences which encode the DNA sequence of the desired mutation, as well as a sufficient number of adjacent nucleotides, to provide a primer sequence of sufficient size and sequence complexity to form a stable duplex on both sides of the deletion junction being traversed. Typically, a primer of about 17 to about 75 nucleotides or more in length is preferred, with about 10 to about 25 or more residues on both sides of the junction of the sequence being altered.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In general, the technique of site-specific mutagenesis is well known in the art, as exemplified by various publications. As will be appreciated, the technique typically employs a phage vector which exists in both a single stranded and double stranded form. Typical vectors useful in site-directed mutagenesis include vectors such as the M13 phage. These phage are readily commercially available and their use is generally well known to those skilled in the art. Double stranded plasmids are also routinely employed in site directed mutagenesis which eliminates the step of transferring the gene of interest from a plasmid to a phage.

In general, site-directed mutagenesis in accordance herewith is performed by first obtaining a single-stranded vector or melting apart of two strands of a double stranded vector which includes within its sequence a DNA sequence which encodes the desired peptide. An oligonucleotide primer bearing the desired mutated sequence is prepared, generally synthetically. This primer is then annealed with the single-stranded vector, and subjected to DNA polymerizing enzymes such as *E. coli* polymerase I Klenow fragment, in order to complete the synthesis of the mutation-bearing strand. Thus, a heteroduplex is formed wherein one strand encodes the original non-mutated sequence and the second strand bears the desired mutation. This heteroduplex vector is then used to transform or transfect appro-

priate cells, such as *E. coli* cells, and clones are selected which include recombinant vectors bearing the mutated sequence arrangement. A genetic selection scheme was devised by Kunkel *et al.* (1987) to enrich for clones incorporating the mutagenic oligonucleotide. Alternatively, the use of PCR<sup>TM</sup> with commercially available thermostable enzymes such as *Taq* polymerase may be used to incorporate a mutagenic oligonucleotide primer into an amplified DNA fragment that can then be cloned into an appropriate cloning or expression vector. The PCR<sup>TM</sup>-mediated mutagenesis procedures of Tomic *et al.* (1990) and Upender *et al.* (1995) provide two examples of such protocols. A PCR<sup>TM</sup> employing a thermostable ligase in addition to a thermostable polymerase may also be used to incorporate a phosphorylated mutagenic oligonucleotide into an amplified DNA fragment that may then be cloned into an appropriate cloning or expression vector. The mutagenesis procedure described by Michael (1994) provides an example of one such protocol.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The preparation of sequence variants of the selected peptide-encoding DNA segments using site-directed mutagenesis is provided as a means of producing potentially useful species and is not meant to be limiting as there are other ways in which sequence variants of peptides and the DNA sequences encoding them may be obtained. For example, recombinant vectors encoding the desired peptide sequence may be treated with mutagenic agents, such as hydroxylamine, to obtain sequence variants.

As used herein, the term "oligonucleotide directed mutagenesis procedure" refers to template-dependent processes and vector-mediated propagation which result in an increase in the concentration of a specific nucleic acid molecule relative to its initial concentration, or in an increase in the concentration of a detectable signal, such as amplification. As used herein, the term "oligonucleotide directed mutagenesis procedure" is intended to refer to a process that involves the template-dependent extension of a primer molecule. The term template dependent process refers to nucleic acid synthesis of an RNA or a DNA molecule wherein the sequence of the newly synthesized strand of nucleic acid is dictated by the well-known rules of complementary base pairing (see, for example, Watson, 1987).

Typically, vector mediated methodologies involve the introduction of the nucleic acid fragment into a DNA or RNA vector, the clonal amplification of the vector, and the recovery of the amplified nucleic acid fragment. Examples of such methodologies are provided by U. S. Patent 4,237,224, specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety

5

10

15

20

25

30

A number of template dependent processes are available to amplify the target sequences of interest present in a sample. One of the best known amplification methods is the polymerase chain reaction (PCR<sup>TM</sup>) which is described in detail in U. S. Patents 4,683,195, 4,683,202 and 4,800,159 (each of which is specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Briefly, in PCR<sup>TM</sup>, two primer sequences are prepared which are complementary to regions on opposite complementary strands of the target sequence. An excess of deoxynucleoside triphosphates are added to a reaction mixture along with a DNA polymerase (e.g., Taq polymerase). If the target sequence is present in a sample, the primers will bind to the target and the polymerase will cause the primers to be extended along the target sequence by adding on nucleotides. By raising and lowering the temperature of the reaction mixture, the extended primers will dissociate from the target to form reaction products, excess primers will bind to the target and to the reaction products and the process is repeated. Preferably a reverse transcriptase PCR<sup>TM</sup> amplification procedure may be performed in order to quantify the amount of mRNA amplified. Polymerase chain reaction methodologies are well known in the art.

Another method for amplification is the ligase chain reaction (referred to as LCR), disclosed in Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. 320,308, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In LCR, two complementary probe pairs are prepared, and in the presence of the target sequence, each pair will bind to opposite complementary strands of the target such that they abut. In the presence of a ligase, the two probe pairs will link to form a single unit. By temperature cycling, as in PCR<sup>TM</sup>, bound ligated units dissociate from the target and then serve as "target sequences" for ligation of excess probe pairs. U. S. Patent 4,883,750, specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, describes an alternative method of amplification similar to LCR for binding probe pairs to a target sequence.

**WO 99/31248** 72

5

10

15

20

25

30

Qbeta Replicase<sup>TM</sup>, described in Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. PCT/US87/00880, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, may also be used as still another amplification method in the present invention. In this method, a replicative sequence of RNA which has a region complementary to that of a target is added to a sample in the presence of an RNA polymerase. The polymerase will copy the replicative sequence which can then be detected.

PCT/US98/26852

An isothermal amplification method, in which restriction endonucleases and ligases are used to achieve the amplification of target molecules that contain nucleotide 5'-[ $\alpha$ -thio]triphosphates in one strand of a restriction site (Walker *et al.*, 1992, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety), may also be useful in the amplification of nucleic acids in the present invention.

Strand Displacement Amplification (SDA) is another method of carrying out isothermal amplification of nucleic acids which involves multiple rounds of strand displacement and synthesis, *i.e.*, nick translation. A similar method, called Repair Chain Reaction (RCR) is another method of amplification which may be useful in the present invention and is involves annealing several probes throughout a region targeted for amplification, followed by a repair reaction in which only two of the four bases are present. The other two bases can be added as biotinylated derivatives for easy detection. A similar approach is used in SDA

Sequences can also be detected using a cyclic probe reaction (CPR). In CPR, a probe having 3' and 5' end sequences of non-Cry-specific DNA and an internal sequence of a Cry-specific RNA is hybridized to DNA which is present in a sample. Upon hybridization, the reaction is treated with RNaseH, and the products of the probe identified as distinctive products generating a signal which are released after digestion. The original template is annealed to another cycling probe and the reaction is repeated. Thus, CPR involves amplifying a signal generated by hybridization of a probe to a *cry*-specific expressed nucleic acid

Still other amplification methods described in Great Britain Pat. Appl. No. 2 202 328, and in Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. PCT/US89/01025, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, may be used in accordance with the present invention. In the former application, "modified" primers are used in a

PCR<sup>TM</sup> like, template and enzyme dependent synthesis. The primers may be modified by labeling with a capture moiety (*e.g.*, biotin) and/or a detector moiety (*e.g.*, enzyme). In the latter application, an excess of labeled probes are added to a sample. In the presence of the target sequence, the probe binds and is cleaved catalytically. After cleavage, the target sequence is released intact to be bound by excess probe. Cleavage of the labeled probe signals the presence of the target sequence

5

10

15

20

25

30

Other nucleic acid amplification procedures include transcription-based amplification systems (TAS) (Kwoh et al., 1989; Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 88/10315, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety), including nucleic acid sequence based amplification (NASBA) and 3SR. In NASBA, the nucleic acids can be prepared for amplification by standard phenol/chloroform extraction, heat denaturation of a sample, treatment with lysis buffer and minispin columns for isolation of DNA and RNA or guanidinium chloride extraction of RNA. These amplification techniques involve annealing a primer which has crystal proteinspecific sequences. Following polymerization, DNA/RNA hybrids are digested with RNase H while double stranded DNA molecules are heat denatured again. In either case the single stranded DNA is made fully double stranded by addition of second crystal protein-specific primer, followed by polymerization. The double stranded DNA molecules are then multiply transcribed by a polymerase such as T7 or SP6. In an isothermal cyclic reaction, the RNAs are reverse transcribed into double stranded DNA, and transcribed once against with a polymerase such as T7 or SP6. The resulting products, whether truncated or complete, indicate crystal protein-specific sequences.

Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. 329,822, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, disclose a nucleic acid amplification process involving cyclically synthesizing single-stranded RNA ("ssRNA"), ssDNA, and double-stranded DNA (dsDNA), which may be used in accordance with the present invention. The ssRNA is a first template for a first primer oligonucleotide, which is elongated by reverse transcriptase (RNA-dependent DNA polymerase). The RNA is then removed from resulting DNA:RNA duplex by the action of ribonuclease H (RNase

H, an RNase specific for RNA in a duplex with either DNA or RNA). The resultant ssDNA is a second template for a second primer, which also includes the sequences of an RNA polymerase promoter (exemplified by T7 RNA polymerase) 5′ to its homology to its template. This primer is then extended by DNA polymerase (exemplified by the large "Klenow" fragment of *E. coli* DNA polymerase I), resulting as a double-stranded DNA ("dsDNA") molecule, having a sequence identical to that of the original RNA between the primers and having additionally, at one end, a promoter sequence. This promoter sequence can be used by the appropriate RNA polymerase to make many RNA copies of the DNA. These copies can then re-enter the cycle leading to very swift amplification. With proper choice of enzymes, this amplification can be done isothermally without addition of enzymes at each cycle. Because of the cyclical nature of this process, the starting sequence can be chosen to be in the form of either DNA or RNA

Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 89/06700, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, disclose a nucleic acid sequence amplification scheme based on the hybridization of a promoter/primer sequence to a target single-stranded DNA ("ssDNA") followed by transcription of many RNA copies of the sequence. This scheme is not cyclic; *i.e.*, new templates are not produced from the resultant RNA transcripts. Other amplification methods include "RACE" (Frohman, 1990), and "one-sided PCR<sup>TM</sup>" (Ohara, 1989) which are well-known to those of skill in the art.

Methods based on ligation of two (or more) oligonucleotides in the presence of nucleic acid having the sequence of the resulting "di-oligonucleotide", thereby amplifying the di-oligonucleotide (Wu and Dean, 1996, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety), may also be used in the amplification of DNA sequences of the present invention.

# 4.6 PHAGE-RESISTANT VARIANTS

5

10

15

20

25

30

In certain embodiments, one may desired to prepare one or more phage resistant variants of the *B. thuringiensis* mutants prepared by the methods described herein. To do so, an aliquot of a phage lysate is spread onto nutrient agar and allowed to dry. An aliquot of the phage sensitive bacterial strain is then plated di-

rectly over the dried lysate and allowed to dry. The plates are incubated at 30°C. The plates are incubated for 2 days and, at that time, numerous colonies could be seen growing on the agar. Some of these colonies are picked and subcultured onto nutrient agar plates. These apparent resistant cultures are tested for resistance by cross streaking with the phage lysate. A line of the phage lysate is streaked on the plate and allowed to dry. The presumptive resistant cultures are then streaked across the phage line. Resistant bacterial cultures show no lysis anywhere in the streak across the phage line after overnight incubation at 30°C. The resistance to phage is then reconfirmed by plating a lawn of the resistant culture onto a nutrient agar plate. The sensitive strain is also plated in the same manner to serve as the positive control. After drying, a drop of the phage lysate is plated in the center of the plate and allowed to dry. Resistant cultures showed no lysis in the area where the phage lysate has been placed after incubation at 30°C for 24 hours.

5

10

20

25

30

# 15 4.7 CRYSTAL PROTEIN COMPOSITIONS AS INSECTICIDES AND METHODS OF USE

Order Coleoptera comprises numerous beetle species including ground beetles, reticulated beetles, skin and larder beetles, long-horned beetles, leaf beetles, weevils, bark beetles, ladybird beetles, soldier beetles, stag beetles, water scavenger beetles, and a host of other beetles. A brief taxonomy of the Order is given at the website http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Taxonomy/tax.html.

Particularly important among the Coleoptera are the agricultural pests included within the infraorders *Chrysomeliformia* and *Cucujiformia*. Members of the infraorder *Chrysomeliformia*, including the leaf beetles (*Chrysomelidae*) and the weevils (*Curculionidae*), are particularly problematic to agriculture, and are responsible for a variety of insect damage to crops and plants. The infraorder *Cucujiformia* includes the families *Coccinellidae*, *Cucujidae*, *Lagridae*, *Meloidae*, *Rhipiphoridae*, and *Tenebrionidae*. Within this infraorder, members of the family *Chrysomelidae* (which includes the genera *Exema*, *Chrysomela*, *Oreina*, *Chrysolina*, *Leptinotarsa*, *Gonioctena*, *Oulema*, *Monozia*, *Ophraella*, *Cerotoma*,

*Diabrotica*, and *Lachnaia*). are well-known for their potential to destroy agricultural crops.

As the toxins of the present invention have been shown to be effective in combatting a variety of members of the order Coleoptera, the inventors contemplate that the insects of many Coleopteran genera may be controlled or eradicated using the polypeptide compositions described herein. Likewise, the methods described herein for generating modified polypeptides having enhanced insect specificity may also be useful in extending the range of the insecticidal activity of the modified polypeptides to other insect species within, and outside of, the Order Coleoptera.

5

10

15

20

25

30

As such, the inventors contemplate that the crystal protein compositions disclosed herein will find particular utility as insecticides for topical and/or systemic application to field crops, including but not limited to rice, wheat, alfalfa, corn (maize), soybeans, tobacco, potato, barley, canola (rapeseed), sugarbeet, sugarcane, flax, rye, oats, cotton, sunflower; grasses, such as pasture and turf grasses; fruits, citrus, nuts, trees, shrubs and vegetables; as well as ornamental plants, cacti, succulents, and the like.

Disclosed and claimed is a composition comprising an insecticidally-effective amount of a Cry3Bb\* crystal protein composition. The composition preferably comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, or SEQ ID NO:108 or biologically-functional equivalents thereof.

The insecticide composition may also comprise a Cry3Bb\* crystal protein that is encoded by a nucleic acid sequence having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5. SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ

77

ID NO:13. SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99, or SEQ ID NO:108, or, alternatively, a nucleic acid sequence which hybridizes to the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13. SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99, or SEQ ID NO:107 under conditions of moderate stringency.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The insecticidal compositions may comprise one or more *B. thuringiensis* cell types, or one or more cultures of such cells, or, alternatively, a mixture of one or more *B. thuringiensis* cells which express one or more of the novel crystal proteins of the invention in combination with another insecticidal composition. In certain aspects it may be desirable to prepare compositions which contain a plurality of crystal proteins, either native or modified, for treatment of one or more types of susceptible insects. The *B. thuringiensis* cells of the invention can be treated prior to formulation to prolong the insecticidal activity when the cells are applied to the environment of the target insect(s). Such treatment can be by chemical or physical means, or by a combination of chemical and/or physical means, so long as the technique does not deleteriously affect the properties of the insecticide, nor diminish the cellular capability in protecting the insecticide. Examples of chemical reagents are halogenerating agents, particularly halogens of atomic no. 17-80. More particularly, iodine can be used under mild conditions and for sufficient time to achieve the desired results. Other suitable techniques include treatment with al-

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852 78

dehydes, such as formaldehyde and glutaraldehyde; anti-infectives, such as zephiran chloride; alcohols, such as isopropyl and ethanol; various histologic fixatives, such as Bouin's fixative and Helly's fixative (*see* Humason, 1967); or a combination of physical (heat) and chemical agents that prolong the activity of the  $\delta$ -endotoxin produced in the cell when the cell is applied to the environment of the target pest(s). Examples of physical means are short wavelength radiation such as gamma-radiation and X-radiation, freezing, UV irradiation, lyophilization, and the like.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The inventors contemplate that any formulation methods known to those of skill in the art may be employed using the proteins disclosed herein to prepare such bioinsecticide compositions. It may be desirable to formulate whole cell preparations, cell extracts, cell suspensions, cell homogenates, cell lysates, cell supernatants, cell filtrates, or cell pellets of a cell culture (preferably a bacterial cell culture such as a *B. thuringiensis* cell culture described in Table 3) that expresses one or more *cry3Bb\** DNA segments to produce the encoded Cry3Bb\* protein(s) or peptide(s). The methods for preparing such formulations are known to those of skill in the art, and may include, *e.g.*, desiccation, lyophilization, homogenization, extraction, filtration, centrifugation, sedimentation, or concentration of one or more cultures of bacterial cells, such as *B. thuringiensis* cells described in Table 3, which express the Cry3Bb\* peptide(s) of interest.

In one preferred embodiment, the bioinsecticide composition comprises an oil flowable suspension comprising lysed or unlysed bacterial cells, spores, or crystals which contain one or more of the novel crystal proteins disclosed herein. Preferably the cells are *B. thuringiensis* cells, however, any such bacterial host cell expressing the novel nucleic acid segments disclosed herein and producing a crystal protein is contemplated to be useful, such as *Bacillus* spp., including *B. megaterium*, *B. subtilis*; *B. cereus*, *Escherichia* spp., including *E. coli*, and/or *Pseudomonas* spp., *including P. cepacia*, *P. aeruginosa*, and *P. fluorescens*. Alternatively, the oil flowable suspension may consist of a combination of one or more of the following compositions: lysed or unlysed bacterial cells, spores, crystals, and/or purified crystal proteins.

In a second preferred embodiment, the bioinsecticide composition comprises a water dispersible granule or powder. This granule or powder may comprise lysed or unlysed bacterial cells, spores, or crystals which contain one or more of the novel crystal proteins disclosed herein. Preferred sources for these compositions include bacterial cells such as *B. thuringiensis* cells, however, bacteria of the genera *Bacillus, Escherichia*, and *Pseudomonas* which have been transformed with a DNA segment disclosed herein and expressing the crystal protein are also contemplated to be useful. Alternatively, the granule or powder may consist of a combination of one or more of the following compositions: lysed or unlysed bacterial cells, spores, crystals, and/or purified crystal proteins.

10

15

20

25

30

In a third important embodiment, the bioinsecticide composition comprises a wettable powder, spray, emulsion, colloid, aqueous or organic solution, dust, pellet, or collodial concentrate. Such a composition may contain either unlysed or lysed bacterial cells, spores, crystals, or cell extracts as described above, which contain one or more of the novel crystal proteins disclosed herein. Preferred bacterial cells are *B. thuringiensis* cells, however, bacteria such as *B. megaterium*, *B. subtilis*, *B. cereus*, *E. coli*, or *Pseudomonas* spp. cells transformed with a DNA segment disclosed herein and expressing the crystal protein are also contemplated to be useful. Such dry forms of the insecticidal compositions may be formulated to dissolve immediately upon wetting, or alternatively, dissolve in a controlled-release, sustained-release, or other time-dependent manner. Alternatively, such a composition may consist of a combination of one or more of the following compositions: lysed or unlysed bacterial cells, spores, crystals, and/or purified crystal proteins.

In a fourth important embodiment, the bioinsecticide composition comprises an aqueous solution or suspension or cell culture of lysed or unlysed bacterial cells, spores, crystals, or a mixture of lysed or unlysed bacterial cells, spores, and/or crystals, such as those described above which contain one or more of the novel crystal proteins disclosed herein. Such aqueous solutions or suspensions may be provided as a concentrated stock solution which is diluted prior to application, or alternatively, as a diluted solution ready-to-apply.

For these methods involving application of bacterial cells, the cellular host containing the Crystal protein gene(s) may be grown in any convenient nutrient medium, where the DNA construct provides a selective advantage, providing for a selective medium so that substantially all or all of the cells retain the *B. thuringiensis* gene. These cells may then be harvested in accordance with conventional ways. Alternatively, the cells can be treated prior to harvesting.

5

10

15

20

25

30

When the insecticidal compositions comprise *B. thuringiensis* cells, spores, and/or crystals containing the modified crystal protein(s) of interest, such compositions may be formulated in a variety of ways. They may be employed as wettable powders, granules or dusts, by mixing with various inert materials, such as inorganic minerals (phyllosilicates, carbonates, sulfates, phosphates, and the like) or botanical materials (powdered corncobs, rice hulls, walnut shells, and the like). The formulations may include spreader-sticker adjuvants, stabilizing agents, other pesticidal additives, or surfactants. Liquid formulations may be aqueous-based or non-aqueous and employed as foams, suspensions, emulsifiable concentrates, or the like. The ingredients may include rheological agents, surfactants, emulsifiers, dispersants, or polymers.

Alternatively, the novel Cry3Bb-derived mutated crystal proteins may be prepared by native or recombinant bacterial expression systems *in vitro* and isolated for subsequent field application. Such protein may be either in crude cell lysates, suspensions, colloids, *etc.*, or alternatively may be purified, refined, buffered, and/or further processed, before formulating in an active biocidal formulation. Likewise, under certain circumstances, it may be desirable to isolate crystals and/or spores from bacterial cultures expressing the crystal protein and apply solutions, suspensions, or collodial preparations of such crystals and/or spores as the active bioinsecticidal composition.

Another important aspect of the invention is a method of controlling coleopteran insects which are susceptible to the novel compositions disclosed herein. Such a method generally comprises contacting the insect or insect population, colony, *etc.*, with an insecticidally-effective amount of a Cry3Bb\* crystal protein composition. The method may utilize Cry3Bb\* crystal proteins such as those

disclosed in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, or SEQ ID NO:108, or biologically functional equivalents thereof.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Alternatively, the method may utilize one or more Cry3Bb\* crystal proteins which are encoded by the nucleic acid sequences of SEQ ID NO:1, SEO ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5. SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEO ID NO:13. SEO ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEO ID NO:33, SEO ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99, SEQ ID NO:101, or SEQ ID NO:107, or by one or more nucleic acid sequences which hybridize to the sequences of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5. SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13. SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEO ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEO ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99, SEQ ID NO:101, or SEQ ID NO:107, under conditions of moderate, or higher, stringency. The methods for identifying sequences which hybridize to those disclosed under conditions of moderate or higher stringency are well-known to those of skill in the art, and are discussed herein.

Regardless of the method of application, the amount of the active component(s) are applied at an insecticidally-effective amount, which will vary depending on such factors as, for example, the specific coleopteran insects to be controlled, the specific plant or crop to be treated, the environmental conditions, and the method, rate, and quantity of application of the insecticidally-active composition.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The insecticide compositions described may be made by formulating either the bacterial cell, crystal and/or spore suspension, or isolated protein component with the desired agriculturally-acceptable carrier. The compositions may be formulated prior to administration in an appropriate means such as lyophilized, freezedried, dessicated, or in an aqueous carrier, medium or suitable diluent, such as saline or other buffer. The formulated compositions may be in the form of a dust or granular material, or a suspension in oil (vegetable or mineral), or water or oil/water emulsions, or as a wettable powder, or in combination with any other carrier material suitable for agricultural application. Suitable agricultural carriers can be solid or liquid and are well known in the art. The term "agriculturallyacceptable carrier" covers all adjuvants, e.g., inert components, dispersants, surfactants, tackifiers, binders, etc. that are ordinarily used in insecticide formulation technology; these are well known to those skilled in insecticide formulation. The formulations may be mixed with one or more solid or liquid adjuvants and prepared by various means, e.g., by homogeneously mixing, blending and/or grinding the insecticidal composition with suitable adjuvants using conventional formulation techniques.

The insecticidal compositions of this invention are applied to the environment of the target coleopteran insect, typically onto the foliage of the plant or crop to be protected, by conventional methods, preferably by spraying. The strength and duration of insecticidal application will be set with regard to conditions specific to the particular pest(s), crop(s) to be treated and particular environmental conditions. The proportional ratio of active ingredient to carrier will naturally depend on the chemical nature, solubility, and stability of the insecticidal composition, as well as the particular formulation contemplated.

Other application techniques, *e.g.*, dusting, sprinkling, soaking, soil injection, soil tilling, seed coating, seedling coating, spraying, aerating, misting, atomizing, and the like, are also feasible and may be required under certain circumstances such as *e.g.*, insects that cause root or stalk infestation, or for application to delicate vegetation or ornamental plants. These application procedures are also well-known to those of skill in the art.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The insecticidal composition of the invention may be employed in the method of the invention singly or in combination with other compounds, including and not limited to other pesticides. The method of the invention may also be used in conjunction with other treatments such as surfactants, detergents, polymers or time-release formulations. The insecticidal compositions of the present invention may be formulated for either systemic or topical use.

The concentration of insecticidal composition which is used for environmental, systemic, or foliar application will vary widely depending upon the nature of the particular formulation, means of application, environmental conditions, and degree of biocidal activity. Typically, the bioinsecticidal composition will be present in the applied formulation at a concentration of at least about 1% by weight and may be up to and including about 99% by weight. Dry formulations of the compositions may be from about 1% to about 99% or more by weight of the composition, while liquid formulations may generally comprise from about 1% to about 99% or more of the active ingredient by weight. Formulations which comprise intact bacterial cells will generally contain from about 10<sup>4</sup> to about 10<sup>12</sup> cells/mg

The insecticidal formulation may be administered to a particular plant or target area in one or more applications as needed, with a typical field application rate per hectare ranging on the order of from about 1 g to about 1 kg, 2 kg, 5, kg, or more of active ingredient.

# 4.8 NUCLEIC ACID SEGMENTS AS HYBRIDIZATION PROBES AND PRIMERS

In addition to their use in directing the expression of crystal proteins or peptides of the present invention, the nucleic acid sequences contemplated herein also have a variety of other uses. For example, they also have utility as probes or

primers in nucleic acid hybridization embodiments. As such, it is contemplated that nucleic acid segments that comprise a sequence region that consists of at least a 14 nucleotide long contiguous sequence that has the same sequence as, or is complementary to, a 14 nucleotide long contiguous DNA segment of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5. SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13. SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99, SEQ ID NO:101, or SEQ ID NO:107 will find particular utility. Longer contiguous identical or complementary sequences, *e.g.*, those of about 20, 30, 40, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 5000, 10000 *etc.* (including all intermediate lengths and up to and including full-length sequences will also be of use in certain embodiments.

10

15

20

25

30

The ability of such nucleic acid probes to specifically hybridize to crystal protein-encoding sequences will enable them to be of use in detecting the presence of complementary sequences in a given sample. However, other uses are envisioned, including the use of the sequence information for the preparation of mutant species primers, or primers for use in preparing other genetic constructions.

Nucleic acid molecules having sequence regions consisting of contiguous nucleotide stretches of 10-14, 15-20, 30, 50, or even of 100-200 nucleotides or so, identical or complementary to DNA sequences of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5. SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13. SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99, SEQ ID NO:101, or SEQ ID NO:107 are particularly contemplated as hybridization probes for use in.

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852 85

e.g., Southern and Northern blotting. Smaller fragments will generally find use in hybridization embodiments, wherein the length of the contiguous complementary region may be varied, such as between about 10-14 and about 100 or 200 nucleotides, but larger contiguous complementary stretches may be used, according to the length complementary sequences one wishes to detect.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The use of a hybridization probe of about 14 nucleotides in length allows the formation of a duplex molecule that is both stable and selective. Molecules having contiguous complementary sequences over stretches greater than 14 bases in length are generally preferred, though, in order to increase stability and selectivity of the hybrid, and thereby improve the quality and degree of specific hybrid molecules obtained. One will generally prefer to design nucleic acid molecules having gene-complementary stretches of 15 to 20 contiguous nucleotides, or even longer where desired.

Of course, fragments may also be obtained by other techniques such as, *e.g.*, by mechanical shearing or by restriction enzyme digestion. Small nucleic acid segments or fragments may be readily prepared by, for example, directly synthesizing the fragment by chemical means, as is commonly practiced using an automated oligonucleotide synthesizer. Also, fragments may be obtained by application of nucleic acid reproduction technology, such as the PCR<sup>TM</sup> technology of U. S. Patents 4,683,195 and 4,683,202 (each incorporated herein by reference), by introducing selected sequences into recombinant vectors for recombinant production, and by other recombinant DNA techniques generally known to those of skill in the art of molecular biology.

Accordingly, the nucleotide sequences of the invention may be used for their ability to selectively form duplex molecules with complementary stretches of DNA fragments. Depending on the application envisioned, one will desire to employ varying conditions of hybridization to achieve varying degrees of selectivity of probe towards target sequence. For applications requiring high selectivity, one will typically desire to employ relatively stringent conditions to form the hybrids, *e.g.*, one will select relatively low salt and/or high temperature conditions, such as provided by about 0.02 M to about 0.15 M NaCl at temperatures of about 50°C to

about 70°C. Such selective conditions tolerate little, if any, mismatch between the probe and the template or target strand, and would be particularly suitable for isolating crystal protein-encoding DNA segments. Detection of DNA segments *via* hybridization is well-known to those of skill in the art, and the teachings of U. S. Patents 4,965,188 and 5,176,995 (each incorporated herein by reference) are exemplary of the methods of hybridization analyses. Teachings such as those found in the texts of Maloy *et al.*, 1994; Segal 1976; Prokop, 1991; and Kuby, 1994, are particularly relevant.

Of course, for some applications, for example, where one desires to prepare mutants employing a mutant primer strand hybridized to an underlying template or where one seeks to isolate crystal protein-encoding sequences from related species, functional equivalents, or the like, less stringent hybridization conditions will typically be needed in order to allow formation of the heteroduplex. In these circumstances, one may desire to employ conditions such as about 0.15 M to about 0.9 M salt, at temperatures ranging from about 20°C to about 55°C. Cross-hybridizing species can thereby be readily identified as positively hybridizing signals with respect to control hybridizations. In any case, it is generally appreciated that conditions can be rendered more stringent by the addition of increasing amounts of formamide, which serves to destabilize the hybrid duplex in the same manner as increased temperature. Thus, hybridization conditions can be readily manipulated, and thus will generally be a method of choice depending on the desired results.

In certain embodiments, it will be advantageous to employ nucleic acid sequences of the present invention in combination with an appropriate means, such as a label, for determining hybridization. A wide variety of appropriate indicator means are known in the art, including fluorescent, radioactive, enzymatic or other ligands, such as avidin/biotin, which are capable of giving a detectable signal. In preferred embodiments, one will likely desire to employ a fluorescent label or an enzyme tag, such as urease, alkaline phosphatase or peroxidase, instead of radioactive or other environmental undesirable reagents. In the case of enzyme tags, colorimetric indicator substrates are known that can be employed to provide a means

visible to the human eye or spectrophotometrically, to identify specific hybridization with complementary nucleic acid-containing samples.

In general, it is envisioned that the hybridization probes described herein will be useful both as reagents in solution hybridization as well as in embodiments employing a solid phase. In embodiments involving a solid phase, the test DNA (or RNA) is adsorbed or otherwise affixed to a selected matrix or surface. This fixed, single-stranded nucleic acid is then subjected to specific hybridization with selected probes under desired conditions. The selected conditions will depend on the particular circumstances based on the particular criteria required (depending, for example, on the G+C content, type of target nucleic acid, source of nucleic acid, size of hybridization probe, *etc.*). Following washing of the hybridized surface so as to remove nonspecifically bound probe molecules, specific hybridization is detected, or even quantitated, by means of the label.

# 15 4.9 CHARACTERISTICS OF MODIFIED CRY3 δ-ENDOTOXINS

The present invention provides novel polypeptides that define a whole or a of a B. thuringiensis cry3Bb.60, cry3Bb.11221, cry3Bb.11222, cry3Bb.11223, cry3Bb.11224, cry3Bb.11225, cry3Bb.11226, cry3Bb.11227, cry3Bb.11228, cry3Bb.11229, cry3Bb.11230, cry3Bb.11231, cry3Bb.11232, cry3Bb.11233, cry3Bb.11234, cry3Bb.11235, cry3Bb.11236, cry3Bb.11237, cry3Bb.11238, cry3Bb.11239, cry3Bb.11241, cry3Bb.11242, cry3Bb.11032, cry3Bb.11035, cry3Bb.11036, cry3Bb.11046, cry3Bb.11048, cry3Bb.11051, cry3Bb.11057, cry3Bb.11058, cry3Bb.11081, cry3Bb.11082, cry3Bb.11083, cry3Bb.11084, cry3Bb.11095 and cry3Bb.11098-encoded crystal protein.

25

30

20

5

10

# 4.10 CRYSTAL PROTEIN NOMENCLATURE

The inventors have arbitrarily assigned the designations Cry3Bb.60, Cry3Bb.11221, Cry3Bb.11222, Cry3Bb.11223, Cry3Bb.11224, Cry3Bb.11225, Cry3Bb.11226, Cry3Bb.11227, Cry3Bb.11228, Cry3Bb.11229, Cry3Bb.11230, Cry3Bb.11231, Cry3Bb.11232, Cry3Bb.11233, Cry3Bb.11234, Cry3Bb.11235, Cry3Bb.11236, Cry3Bb.11237, Cry3Bb.11238, Cry3Bb.11239, Cry3Bb.11241,

Cry3Bb.11242, Cry3Bb.11032, Cry3Bb.11035, Cry3Bb.11036, Cry3Bb.11046, Cry3Bb.11048, Cry3Bb.11051, Cry3Bb.11057, Cry3Bb.11058, Cry3Bb.11081, Cry3Bb.11082, Cry3Bb.11083, Cry3Bb.11084, Cry3Bb.11095 and Cry3Bb.11098 to the novel proteins of the invention.

Likewise, the arbitrary designations of cry3Bb.60. *cry3Bb.11221*, cry3Bb.11222, cry3Bb.11223. cry3Bb.11224, cry3Bb.11225, cry3Bb.11226, cry3Bb.11227. cry3Bb.11228, cry3Bb.11229, cry3Bb.11230. cry3Bb.11231, cry3Bb.11232, cry3Bb.11233, cry3Bb.11234, cry3Bb.11235, cry3Bb.11236, cry3Bb.11237, cry3Bb.11238, cry3Bb.11239, cry3Bb.11241, cry3Bb.11242, cry3Bb.11032, cry3Bb.11035, cry3Bb.11036, cry3Bb.11046, cry3Bb.11048, cry3Bb.11051, cry3Bb.11057, cry3Bb.11058, cry3Bb.11081, cry3Bb.11082, cry3Bb.11083, cry3Bb.11084, cry3Bb.11095 and Cry3Bb.11098 have been assigned to the novel nucleic acid sequences which encode these polypeptides, respectively. While formal assignment of gene and protein designations based on the revised nomenclature of crystal protein endotoxins (Table 1) may be made by the committee on the nomenclature of B. thuringiensis, any re-designations of the compositions of the present invention are also contemplated to be fully within the scope of the present disclosure.

# 20 4.11 TRANSFORMED HOST CELLS AND TRANSGENIC PLANTS

5

10

15

25

30

A bacterium, a yeast cell, or a plant cell or a plant transformed with an expression vector of the present invention is also contemplated. A transgenic bacterium, yeast cell, plant cell or plant derived from such a transformed or transgenic cell is also one aspect of the invention.

Such transformed host cells are often desirable for use in the production of endotoxins and for expression of the various DNA gene construtts disclosed herein. In some aspects of the invention, it is often desirable to modulate, regulate, or otherwise control the expression of the gene segments disclosed herein. Such methods are routine to those of skill in the molecular genetic arts. Typically, when increased or over-expression of a particular gene is desired, various manipulations may be employed for enhancing the expression of the messenger RNA, particularly

5

10

15

20

25

30

by using an active promoter, as well as by employing sequences, which enhance the stability of the messenger RNA in the particular transformed host cell.

Typically, the initiation and translational termination region will involve stop codon(s), a terminator region, and optionally, a polyadenylation signal. In the direction of transcription, namely in the 5' to 3' direction of the coding or sense sequence, the construct will involve the transcriptional regulatory region, if any, and the promoter, where the regulatory region may be either 5' or 3' of the promoter, the ribosomal binding site, the initiation codon, the structural gene having an open reading frame in phase with the initiation codon, the stop codon(s), the polyadenylation signal sequence, if any, and the terminator region. This sequence as a double strand may be used by itself for transformation of a microorganism host, but will usually be included with a DNA sequence involving a marker, where the second DNA sequence may be joined to the  $\delta$ -endotoxin expression construct during introduction of the DNA into the host.

By a marker is intended a structural gene which provides for selection of those hosts which have been modified or transformed. The marker will normally provide for selective advantage, for example, providing for biocide resistance, e.g., resistance to antibiotics or heavy metals; complementation, so as to provide prototropy to an auxotrophic host, or the like. Preferably, complementation is employed, so that the modified host may not only be selected, but may also be competitive in the field. One or more markers may be employed in the development of the constructs, as well as for modifying the host. The organisms may be further modified by providing for a competitive advantage against other wild-type microorganisms in the field. For example, genes expressing metal chelating agents, e.g., siderophores, may be introduced into the host along with the structural gene expressing the  $\delta$ -endotoxin. In this manner, the enhanced expression of a siderophore may provide for a competitive advantage for the  $\delta$ -endotoxin-producing host, so that it may effectively compete with the wild-type microorganisms and stably occupy a niche in the environment.

Where no functional replication system is present, the construct will also include a sequence of at least 50 basepairs (bp), preferably at least about 100 bp,

and usually not more than about 1000 bp of a sequence homologous with a sequence in the host. In this way, the probability of legitimate recombination is enhanced, so that the gene will be integrated into the host and stably maintained by the host. Desirably, the  $\delta$ -endotoxin gene will be in close proximity to the gene providing for complementation as well as the gene providing for the competitive advantage. Therefore, in the event that a  $\delta$ -endotoxin gene is lost, the resulting organism will be likely to also lose the complementing gene and/or the gene providing for the competitive advantage, so that it will be unable to compete in the environment with the gene retaining the intact construct.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The crystal protein-encoding gene can be introduced between the transcriptional and translational initiation region and the transcriptional and translational termination region, so as to be under the regulatory control of the initiation region. This construct will be included in a plasmid, which will include at least one replication system, but may include more than one, where one replication system is employed for cloning during the development of the plasmid and the second replication system is necessary for functioning in the ultimate host. In addition, one or more markers may be present, which have been described previously. Where integration is desired, the plasmid will desirably include a sequence homologous with the host genome.

The transformants can be isolated in accordance with conventional ways, usually employing a selection technique, which allows for selection of the desired organism as against unmodified organisms or transferring organisms, when present. The transformants then can be tested for pesticidal activity.

Suitable host cells, where the pesticide-containing cells will be treated to prolong the activity of the  $\delta$ -endotoxin in the cell when the then treated cell is applied to the environment of target pest(s), may include either prokaryotes or eukaryotes, normally being limited to those cells which do not produce substances toxic to higher organisms, such as mammals. However, organisms which produce substances toxic to higher organisms could be used, where the  $\delta$ -endotoxin is unstable or the level of application sufficiently low as to avoid any possibility of toxicity to a mammalian host. As hosts, of particular interest will be the prokaryotes

and the lower eukaryotes, such as fungi. Illustrative prokaryotes, both Gramnegative and -positive, include Enterobacteriaceae, such as Escherichia, Erwinia, Shigella, Salmonella, and Proteus; Bacillaceae; Rhizobiceae, such as Rhizobium; Spirillaceae, such as photobacterium, Zymomonas, Serratia, Aeromonas, Vibrio, Desulfovibdo, Spirillum; Lactobacillaceae; phylloplane organisms such as members of the Pseudomonadaceae (including Pseudomonas spp. and Acetobacter spp.); Azotobacteraceae and Nitrobacteraceae; Flavobacterium spp.; members of the Bacillaceae such as Lactobacillus spp., Bifidobacterium, and Bacillus spp., and the like. Particularly preferred host cells include Pseudomonas aeruginosa, Pseudomonas fluorescens, Bacillus thuringiensis, Escherichia coli, Bacillus subtilis, and the like.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Among eukaryotes are fungi, such as *Phycomycetes* and *Ascomycetes*, which includes yeast, such as *Schizosaccharomyces*; and *Basidiomycetes*, *Rhodotorula*, *Aureobasidium*, *Sporobolomyces*, *Saccharomyces* spp., and *Sporobolomyces* spp.

Characteristics of particular interest in selecting a host cell for purposes of production include ease of introducing the  $\delta$ -endotoxin gene into the host, availability of expression systems, efficiency of expression, stability of the pesticide in the host, and the presence of auxiliary genetic capabilities. Characteristics of interest for use as a pesticide microcapsule include protective qualities for the pesticide, such as thick cell walls, pigmentation, and intracellular packaging or formation of inclusion bodies; leaf affinity; lack of mammalian toxicity; attractiveness to pests for ingestion; ease of killing and fixing without damage to the  $\delta$ -endotoxin; and the like. Other considerations include ease of formulation and handling, economics, storage stability, and the like.

The cell will usually be intact and be substantially in the proliferative form when treated, rather than in a spore form, although in some instances spores may be employed. Treatment of the recombinant microbial cell can be done as disclosed *infra*. The treated cells generally will have enhanced structural stability which will enhance resistance to environmental conditions.

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852 92

Genes or other nucleic acid segments, as disclosed herein, can be inserted into host cells using a variety of techniques which are well known in the art. For example, a large number of cloning vectors comprising a replication system in E. coli and a marker that permits selection of the transformed cells are available for preparation for the insertion of foreign genes into higher organisms, including plants. The vectors comprise, for example, pBR322, pUC series, M13mp series, pACYC184, etc. Accordingly, the sequence coding for the δ-endotoxin can be inserted into the vector at a suitable restriction site. The resulting plasmid is used for transformation into E. coli. The E. coli cells are cultivated in a suitable nutrient medium, then harvested and lysed. The plasmid is recovered. Sequence analysis, restriction analysis, electrophoresis, and other biochemical-molecular biological methods are generally carried out as methods of analysis. After each manipulation, the DNA sequence used can be cleaved and joined to the next DNA sequence. Each plasmid sequence can be cloned in the same or other plasmids. Depending on the method of inserting desired genes into the plant, other DNA sequences may be necessary.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Methods for DNA transformation of plant cells include *Agrobacterium*-mediated plant transformation, protoplast transformation, gene transfer into pollen, injection into reproductive organs, injection into immature embryos and particle bombardment. Each of these methods has distinct advantages and disadvantages. Thus, one particular method of introducing genes into a particular plant strain may not necessarily be the most effective for another plant strain, but it is well known which methods are useful for a particular plant strain.

Suitable methods are believed to include virtually any method by which DNA can be introduced into a cell, such as by *Agrobacterium* infection, direct delivery of DNA such as, for example, by PEG-mediated transformation of protoplasts (Omirulleh *et al.*, 1993), by desiccation/inhibition-mediated DNA uptake, by electroporation, by agitation with silicon carbide fibers, by acceleration of DNA coated particles, *etc*. In certain embodiments, acceleration methods are preferred and include, for example, microprojectile bombardment and the like.

Technology for introduction of DNA into cells is well-known to those of skill in the art. Four general methods for delivering a gene into cells have been described: (1) chemical methods (Graham and van der Eb, 1973; Zatloukal *et al.*, 1992); (2) physical methods such as microinjection (Capecchi, 1980), electroporation (Wong and Neumann, 1982; Fromm *et al.*, 1985) and the gene gun (Johnston and Tang, 1994; Fynan *et al.*, 1993); (3) viral vectors (Clapp, 1993; Lu *et al.*, 1993; Eglitis and Anderson, 1988; Eglitis *et al.*, 1988); and (4) receptor-mediated mechanisms (Curiel *et al.*, 1991; 1992; Wagner *et al.*, 1992).

A large number of techniques are available for inserting DNA into a plant host cell. Those techniques include transformation with T-DNA using *Agrobacte-rium tumefaciens* or *Agrobactedum rhizogenes* as transformation agent, fusion, injection, or electroporation as well as other possible methods. If agrobacteria are used for the transformation, the DNA to be inserted has to be cloned into special plasmids, namely either into an intermediate vector or into a binary vector. The intermediate vectors can be integrated into the Ti or Ri plasmid by homologous recombination owing to sequences that are homologous to sequences in the T-DNA. The Ti or Ri plasmid also comprises the vir region necessary for the transfer of the T-DNA.

10

15

20

25

30

Intermediate vectors cannot replicate themselves in agrobacteria. The intermediate vector can be transferred into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* by means of a helper plasmid (conjugation). Binary vectors can replicate themselves both in *E. coli* and in agrobacteria. They comprise a selection marker gene and a linker or polylinker which are framed by the right and left T-DNA border regions. They can be transformed directly into agrobacteria (Holsters *et al.*, 1978). The agrobacterium used as host cell is to comprise a plasmid carrying a *vir* region. The *vir* region is necessary for the transfer of the T-DNA into the plant cell. Additional t-DNA may be contained. The bacterium so transformed is used for the transformation of plant cells. Plant explants can advantageously be cultivated with *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* or *Agrobacterium rhizogenes* for the transfer of the DNA into the plant cell. Whole plants can then be regenerated from the infected plant material (for example, pieces of leaf, segments of stalk, roots, but also protoplasts or

suspension-cultivated cells) in a suitable medium, which may contain antibiotics or biocides for selection. The plants so obtained can then be tested for the presence of the inserted DNA. No special demands are made of the plasmids in the case of injection-and electroporation. It is possible to use ordinary plasmids, such as, for example, pUC derivatives. If, for example, the Ti or Ri plasmid is used for the transformation of the plant cell, then at least the right border, but often the right and the left border of the Ti or Ri plasmid T-DNA, has to be joined as the flanking region of the genes to be inserted. The use of T-DNA for the transformation of plant cells has been intensively researched and sufficiently described in Eur. Pat. Appl. No. EP 120 516; Hockema (1985); An et al., 1985, Herrera-Estrella et al., (1983), Bevan et al., (1983), and Klee et al., (1985).

5

10

15

20

25

30

A particularly useful Ti plasmid cassette vector for transformation of dicotyledonous plants consists of the enhanced CaMV35S promoter (EN35S) and the 3' end including polyadenylation signals from a soybean gene encoding the  $\alpha'$ -subunit of  $\beta$ -conglycinin. Between these two elements is a multilinker containing multiple restriction sites for the insertion of genes of interest.

The vector preferably contains a segment of pBR322 which provides an origin of replication in *E. coli* and a region for homologous recombination with the disarmed T-DNA in *Agrobacterium* strain ACO; the *oriV* region from the broad host range plasmid RK1; the streptomycin/spectinomycin resistance gene from Tn7; and a chimeric NPTII gene, containing the CaMV35S promoter and the nopaline synthase (NOS) 3' end, which provides kanamycin resistance in transformed plant cells.

Optionally, the enhanced CaMV35S promoter may be replaced with the 1.5 kb mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (Velten *et al.*, 1984). After incorporation of a DNA construct into the vector, it is introduced into *A. tumefaciens* strain ACO which contains a disarmed Ti plasmid. Cointegrate Ti plasmid vectors are selected and subsequentially may be used to transform a dicotyledonous plant.

A. tumefaciens ACO is a disarmed strain similar to pTiB6SE described by Fraley et al. (1985). For construction of ACO the starting Agrobacterium strain was the strain A208 which contains a nopaline-type Ti plasmid. The Ti plasmid

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852 95

was disarmed in a manner similar to that described by Fraley *et al.* (1985) so that essentially all of the native T-DNA was removed except for the left border and a few hundred base pairs of T-DNA inside the left border. The remainder of the T-DNA extending to a point just beyond the right border was replaced with a novel piece of DNA including (from left to right) a segment of pBR322, the *oriV* region from plasmid RK2, and the kanamycin resistance gene from Tn601. The pBR322 and *oriV* segments are similar to these segments and provide a region of homology for cointegrate formation.

Once the inserted DNA has been integrated in the genome, it is relatively stable there and, as a rule, does not come out again. It normally contains a selection marker that confers on the transformed plant cells resistance to a biocide or an antibiotic, such as kanamycin, G 418, bleomycin, hygromycin, or chloramphenicol, *inter alia*. The individually employed marker should accordingly permit the selection of transformed cells rather than cells that do not contain the inserted DNA.

15

20

25

30

10

5

## 4.11.1 ELECTROPORATION

The application of brief, high-voltage electric pulses to a variety of animal and plant cells leads to the formation of nanometer-sized pores in the plasma membrane. DNA is taken directly into the cell cytoplasm either through these pores or as a consequence of the redistribution of membrane components that accompanies closure of the pores. Electroporation can be extremely efficient and can be used both for transient expression of clones genes and for establishment of cell lines that carry integrated copies of the gene of interest. Electroporation, in contrast to calcium phosphate-mediated transfection and protoplast fusion, frequently gives rise to cell lines that carry one, or at most a few, integrated copies of the foreign DNA.

The introduction of DNA by means of electroporation, is well-known to those of skill in the art. In this method, certain cell wall-degrading enzymes, such as pectin-degrading enzymes, are employed to render the target recipient cells more susceptible to transformation by electroporation than untreated cells. Alternatively, recipient cells are made more susceptible to transformation, by mechanical wounding. To effect transformation by electroporation one may employ either fri-

able tissues such as a suspension culture of cells, or embryogenic callus, or alternatively, one may transform immature embryos or other organized tissues directly. One would partially degrade the cell walls of the chosen cells by exposing them to pectin-degrading enzymes (pectolyases) or mechanically wounding in a controlled manner. Such cells would then be recipient to DNA transfer by electroporation, which may be carried out at this stage, and transformed cells then identified by a suitable selection or screening protocol dependent on the nature of the newly incorporated DNA.

### 10 4.11.2 MICROPROJECTILE BOMBARDMENT

5

15

20

25

30

A further advantageous method for delivering transforming DNA segments to plant cells is microprojectile bombardment. In this method, particles may be coated with nucleic acids and delivered into cells by a propelling force. Exemplary particles include those comprised of tungsten, gold, platinum, and the like.

An advantage of microprojectile bombardment, in addition to it being an effective means of reproducibly stably transforming monocots, is that neither the isolation of protoplasts (Cristou *et al.*, 1988) nor the susceptibility to *Agrobacte-rium* infection is required. An illustrative embodiment of a method for delivering DNA into maize cells by acceleration is a Biolistics Particle Delivery System, which can be used to propel particles coated with DNA or cells through a screen, such as a stainless steel or Nytex screen, onto a filter surface covered with corn cells cultured in suspension. The screen disperses the particles so that they are not delivered to the recipient cells in large aggregates. It is believed that a screen intervening between the projectile apparatus and the cells to be bombarded reduces the size of projectiles aggregate and may contribute to a higher frequency of transformation by reducing damage inflicted on the recipient cells by projectiles that are too large.

For the bombardment, cells in suspension are preferably concentrated on filters or solid culture medium. Alternatively, immature embryos or other target cells may be arranged on solid culture medium. The cells to be bombarded are positioned at an appropriate distance below the macroprojectile stopping plate. If

desired, one or more screens are also positioned between the acceleration device and the cells to be bombarded. Through the use of techniques set forth herein one may obtain up to 1000 or more foci of cells transiently expressing a marker gene. The number of cells in a focus which express the exogenous gene product 48 hours post-bombardment often range from 1 to 10 and average 1 to 3.

In bombardment transformation, one may optimize the prebombardment culturing conditions and the bombardment parameters to yield the maximum numbers of stable transformants. Both the physical and biological parameters for bombardment are important in this technology. Physical factors are those that involve manipulating the DNA/microprojectile precipitate or those that affect the flight and velocity of either the macro- or microprojectiles. Biological factors include all steps involved in manipulation of cells before and immediately after bombardment, the osmotic adjustment of target cells to help alleviate the trauma associated with bombardment, and also the nature of the transforming DNA, such as linearized DNA or intact supercoiled plasmids. It is believed that pre-bombardment manipulations are especially important for successful transformation of immature embryos.

Accordingly, it is contemplated that one may wish to adjust various of the bombardment parameters in small scale studies to fully optimize the conditions. One may particularly wish to adjust physical parameters such as gap distance, flight distance, tissue distance, and helium pressure. One may also minimize the trauma reduction factors (TRFs) by modifying conditions which influence the physiological state of the recipient cells and which may therefore influence transformation and integration efficiencies. For example, the osmotic state, tissue hydration and the subculture stage or cell cycle of the recipient cells may be adjusted for optimum transformation. The execution of other routine adjustments will be known to those of skill in the art in light of the present disclosure.

## 4.11.3 AGROBACTERIUM-MEDIATED TRANSFER

5

10

15

20

25

30

Agrobacterium-mediated transfer is a widely applicable system for introducing genes into plant cells because the DNA can be introduced into whole plant tissues, thereby bypassing the need for regeneration of an intact plant from a protoplast. The use of *Agrobacterium*-mediated plant integrating vectors to introduce DNA into plant cells is well known in the art. See, for example, the methods described (Fraley *et al.*, 1985; Rogers *et al.*, 1987). Further, the integration of the Ti-DNA is a relatively precise process resulting in few rearrangements. The region of DNA to be transferred is defined by the border sequences, and intervening DNA is usually inserted into the plant genome as described (Spielmann *et al.*, 1986; Jorgensen *et al.*, 1987).

5

10

15

20

25

30

Modern Agrobacterium transformation vectors are capable of replication in E. coli as well as Agrobacterium, allowing for convenient manipulations as described (Klee et al., 1985). Moreover, recent technological advances in vectors for Agrobacterium-mediated gene transfer have improved the arrangement of genes and restriction sites in the vectors to facilitate construction of vectors capable of expressing various polypeptide coding genes. The vectors described (Rogers et al., 1987), have convenient multi-linker regions flanked by a promoter and a polyadenylation site for direct expression of inserted polypeptide coding genes and are suitable for present purposes. In addition, Agrobacterium containing both armed and disarmed Ti genes can be used for the transformations. In those plant strains where Agrobacterium-mediated transformation is efficient, it is the method of choice because of the facile and defined nature of the gene transfer.

Agrobacterium-mediated transformation of leaf disks and other tissues such as cotyledons and hypocotyls appears to be limited to plants that Agrobacterium naturally infects. Agrobacterium-mediated transformation is most efficient in dicotyledonous plants. Few monocots appear to be natural hosts for Agrobacterium, although transgenic plants have been produced in asparagus using Agrobacterium vectors as described (Bytebier et al., 1987). Therefore, commercially important cereal grains such as rice, corn, and wheat must usually be transformed using alternative methods. However, as mentioned above, the transformation of asparagus using Agrobacterium can also be achieved (see, for example, Bytebier et al., 1987).

A transgenic plant formed using *Agrobacterium* transformation methods typically contains a single gene on one chromosome. Such transgenic plants can

be referred to as being heterozygous for the added gene. However, inasmuch as use of the word "heterozygous" usually implies the presence of a complementary gene at the same locus of the second chromosome of a pair of chromosomes, and there is no such gene in a plant containing one added gene as here, it is believed that a more accurate name for such a plant is an independent segregant, because the added, exogenous gene segregates independently during mitosis and meiosis.

5

10

15

20

25

30

More preferred is a transgenic plant that is homozygous for the added structural gene; *i.e.*, a transgenic plant that contains two added genes, one gene at the same locus on each chromosome of a chromosome pair. A homozygous transgenic plant can be obtained by sexually mating (selfing) an independent segregant transgenic plant that contains a single added gene, germinating some of the seed produced and analyzing the resulting plants produced for enhanced carboxylase activity relative to a control (native, non-transgenic) or an independent segregant transgenic plant.

It is to be understood that two different transgenic plants can also be mated to produce offspring that contain two independently segregating added, exogenous genes. Selfing of appropriate progeny can produce plants that are homozygous for both added, exogenous genes that encode a polypeptide of interest. Back-crossing to a parental plant and out-crossing with a non-transgenic plant are also contemplated.

Transformation of plant protoplasts can be achieved using methods based on calcium phosphate precipitation, polyethylene glycol treatment, electroporation, and combinations of these treatments (see, e.g., Potrykus et al., 1985; Lorz et al., 1985; Fromm et al., 1985; Uchimiya et al., 1986; Callis et al., 1987; Marcotte et al., 1988).

Application of these systems to different plant strains depends upon the ability to regenerate that particular plant strain from protoplasts. Illustrative methods for the regeneration of cereals from protoplasts are described (Fujimura *et al.*, 1985; Toriyama *et al.*, 1986; Yamada *et al.*, 1986; Abdullah *et al.*, 1986).

To transform plant strains that cannot be successfully regenerated from protoplasts, other ways to introduce DNA into intact cells or tissues can be utilized.

For example, regeneration of cereals from immature embryos or explants can be effected as described (Vasil, 1988). In addition, "particle gun" or high-velocity microprojectile technology can be utilized (Vasil, 1992).

Using that latter technology, DNA is carried through the cell wall and into the cytoplasm on the surface of small metal particles as described (Klein *et al.*, 1987; Klein *et al.*, 1988; McCabe *et al.*, 1988). The metal particles penetrate through several layers of cells and thus allow the transformation of cells within tissue explants.

### 10 4.11.4 GENE EXPRESSION IN PLANTS

5

15

20

25

30

Although great progress has been made in recent years with respect to preparation of transgenic plants which express bacterial proteins such as B. thuringiensis crystal proteins, the results of expressing native bacterial genes in plants are often disappointing. Unlike microbial genetics, little was known by early plant geneticists about the factors which affected heterologous expression of foreign genes in plants. In recent years, however, several potential factors have been implicated as responsible in varying degrees for the level of protein expression from a particular coding sequence. For example, scientists now know that maintaining a significant level of a particular mRNA in the cell is indeed a critical factor. Unfortunately, the causes for low steady state levels of mRNA encoding foreign proteins are many. First, full length RNA synthesis may not occur at a high frequency. This could, for example, be caused by the premature termination of RNA during transcription or due to unexpected mRNA processing during transcription. Second, full length RNA may be produced in the plant cell, but then processed (splicing, polyA addition) in the nucleus in a fashion that creates a nonfunctional mRNA. If the RNA is not properly synthesized, terminated and polyadenylated, it cannot move to the cytoplasm for translation. Similarly, in the cytoplasm, if mRNAs have reduced half lives (which are determined by their primary or secondary sequence) inisufficient protein product will be produced. In addition, there is an effect, whose magnitude is uncertain, of translational efficiency on mRNA half-life. In addition, every RNA molecule folds into a particular structure,

or perhaps family of structures, which is determined by its sequence. The particular structure of any RNA might lead to greater or lesser stability in the cytoplasm. Structure *per se* is probably also a determinant of mRNA processing in the nucleus. Unfortunately, it is impossible to predict, and nearly impossible to determine, the structure of any RNA (except for tRNA) *in vitro* or *in vivo*. However, it is likely that dramatically changing the sequence of an RNA will have a large effect on its folded structure. It is likely that structure *per se* or particular structural features also have a role in determining RNA stability.

5

10

15

20

25

30

To overcome these limitations in foreign gene expression, researchers have identified particular sequences and signals in RNAs that have the potential for having a specific effect on RNA stability. In certain embodiments of the invention, therefore, there is a desire to optimize expression of the disclosed nucleic acid segments *in planta*. One particular method of doing so, is by alteration of the bacterial gene to remove sequences or motifs which decrease expression in a transformed plant cell. The process of engineering a coding sequence for optimal expression *in planta* is often referred to as "plantizing" a DNA sequence.

Particularly problematic sequences are those which are A+T rich. Unfortunately, since *B. thuringiensis* has an A+T rich genome, native crystal protein gene sequences must often be modified for optimal expression in a plant. The sequence motif ATTTA (or AUUUA as it appears in RNA) has been implicated as a destabilizing sequence in mammalian cell mRNA (Shaw and Kamen, 1986). Many short lived mRNAs have A+T rich 3' untranslated regions, and these regions often have the ATTTA sequence, sometimes present in multiple copies or as multimers (*e.g.*, ATTTATTTA...). Shaw and Kamen showed that the transfer of the 3' end of an unstable mRNA to a stable RNA (globin or VA1) decreased the stable RNA's half life dramatically. They further showed that a pentamer of ATTTA had a profound destabilizing effect on a stable message, and that this signal could exert its effect whether it was located at the 3' end or within the coding sequence. However, the number of ATTTA sequences and/or the sequence context in which they occur also appear to be important in determining whether they function as destabilizing sequences. Shaw and Kamen showed that a trimer of ATTTA had much less

effect than a pentamer on mRNA stability and a dimer or a monomer had no effect on stability (Shaw and Kamen, 1987). Note that multimers of ATTTA such as a pentamer automatically create an A+T rich region. This was shown to be a cytoplasmic effect, not nuclear. In other unstable mRNAs, the ATTTA sequence may be present in only a single copy, but it is often contained in an A+T rich region. From the animal cell data collected to date, it appears that ATTTA at least in some contexts is important in stability, but it is not yet possible to predict which occurrences of ATTTA are destabiling elements or whether any of these effects are likely to be seen in plants.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Some studies on mRNA degradation in animal cells also indicate that RNA degradation may begin in some cases with nucleolytic attack in A+T rich regions. It is not clear if these cleavages occur at ATTTA sequences. There are also examples of mRNAs that have differential stability depending on the cell type in which they are expressed or on the stage within the cell cycle at which they are expressed. For example, histone mRNAs are stable during DNA synthesis but unstable if DNA synthesis is disrupted. The 3' end of some histone mRNAs seems to be responsible for this effect (Pandey and Marzluff, 1987). It does not appear to be mediated by ATTTA, nor is it clear what controls the differential stability of this mRNA. Another example is the differential stability of IgG mRNA in B lymphocytes during B cell maturation (Genovese and Milcarek, 1988). A final example is the instability of a mutant  $\beta$ -thallesemic globin mRNA. In bone marrow cells, where this gene is normally expressed, the mutant mRNA is unstable, while the wild-type mRNA is stable. When the mutant gene is expressed in HeLa or L cells in vitro, the mutant mRNA shows no instability (Lim et al., 1988). These examples all provide evidence that mRNA stability can be mediated by cell type or cell cycle specific factors. Furthermore this type of instability is not yet associated with specific sequences. Given these uncertainties, it is not possible to predict which RNAs are likely to be unstable in a given cell. In addition, even the ATTTA motif may act differentially depending on the nature of the cell in which the RNA is present. Shaw and Kamen (1987) have reported that activation of protein kinase C can block degradation mediated by ATTTA.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The addition of a polyadenylate string to the 3' end is common to most eukaryotic mRNAs, both plant and animal. The currently accepted view of polyA addition is that the nascent transcript extends beyond the mature 3' terminus. Contained within this transcript are signals for polyadenylation and proper 3' end formation. This processing at the 3' end involves cleavage of the mRNA and addition of polyA to the mature 3' end. By searching for consensus sequences near the polyA tract in both plant and animal mRNAs, it has been possible to identify consensus sequences that apparently are involved in polyA addition and 3' end cleavage. The same consensus sequences seem to be important to both of these processes. These signals are typically a variation on the sequence AATAAA. In animal cells, some variants of this sequence that are functional have been identified; in plant cells there seems to be an extended range of functional sequences (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984; Dean et al., 1986). Because all of these consensus sequences are variations on AATAAA, they all are A+T rich sequences. This sequence is typically found 15 to 20 bp before the polyA tract in a mature mRNA. Studies in animal cells indicate that this sequence is involved in both polyA addition and 3' maturation. Site directed mutations in this sequence can disrupt these functions (Conway and Wickens, 1988; Wickens et al., 1987). However, it has also been observed that sequences up to 50 to 100 bp 3' to the putative polyA signal are also required; i.e., a gene that has a normal AATAAA but has been replaced or disrupted downstream does not get properly polyadenylated (Gil and Proudfoot, 1984; Sadofsky and Alwine, 1984; McDevitt et al., 1984). That is, the polyA signal itself is not sufficient for complete and proper processing. It is not yet known what specific downstream sequences are required in addition to the polyA signal, or if there is a specific sequence that has this function. Therefore, sequence analysis can only identify potential polyA signals.

In naturally occurring mRNAs that are normally polyadenylated, it has been observed that disruption of this process, either by altering the polyA signal or other sequences in the mRNA, profound effects can be obtained in the level of functional mRNA. This has been observed in several naturally occurring mRNAs, with results that are gene-specific so far.

It has been shown that in natural mRNAs proper polyadenylation is important in mRNA accumulation, and that disruption of this process can effect mRNA levels significantly. However, insufficient knowledge exists to predict the effect of changes in a normal gene. In a heterologous gene, it is even harder to predict the consequences. However, it is possible that the putative sites identified are dysfunctional. That is, these sites may not act as proper polyA sites, but instead function as aberrant sites that give rise to unstable mRNAs.

5

10

15

20

In animal cell systems, AATAAA is by far the most common signal identified in mRNAs upstream of the polyA. but at least four variants have also been found (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984). In plants, not nearly so much analysis has been done, but it is clear that multiple sequences similar to AATAAA can be used. The plant sites in Table 5 called major or minor refer only to the study of Dean *et al.* (1986) which analyzed only three types of plant gene. The designation of polyadenylation sites as major or minor refers only to the frequency of their occurrence as functional sites in naturally occurring genes that have been analyzed. In the case of plants this is a very limited database. It is hard to predict with any certainty that a site designated major or minor is more or less likely to function partially or completely when found in a heterologous gene such as those encoding the crystal proteins of the present invention.

TABLE 5
POLYADENYLATION SITES IN PLANT GENES

PA	AATAAA	Major consensus site
P1A	AATAAT	Major plant site
P2A	AACCAA	Minor plant site
P3A	ATATAA	H.
P4A	AATCAA	n
P5A	ATACTA	H .
P6A	ATAAAA	H
P7A	ATGAAA	М
P8A	AAGCAT	Ħ
P9A	ATTAAT	
P10A	ATACAT	H
P11A	AAAATA	11
P12A	ATTAAA	Minor animal site
P13A	AATTAA	It .
P14A	AATACA	"
P15A	CATAAA	"

The present invention provides a method for preparing synthetic plant genes which genes express their protein product at levels significantly higher than the wild-type genes which were commonly employed in plant transformation heretofore. In another aspect, the present invention also provides novel synthetic plant genes which encode non-plant proteins.

5

As described above, the expression of native *B. thuringiensis* genes in plants is often problematic. The nature of the coding sequences of *B. thuringiensis* genes distinguishes them from plant genes as well as many other heterologous genes expressed in plants. In particular, *B. thuringiensis* genes are very rich (~62%) in adenine (A) and thymine (T) while plant genes and most other bacterial genes which have been expressed in plants are on the order of 45-55% A+T.

5

10

15

20

25

30

B. thuringiensis.

106

Due to the degeneracy of the genetic code and the limited number of codon choices for any amino acid, most of the "excess" A+T of the structural coding sequences of some *Bacillus* species are found in the third position of the codons. That is, genes of some *Bacillus* species have A or T as the third nucleotide in many codons. Thus A+T content in part can determine codon usage bias. In addition, it is clear that genes evolve for maximum function in the organism in which they evolve. This means that particular nucleotide sequences found in a gene from one organism, where they may play no role except to code for a particular stretch of amino acids, have the potential to be recognized as gene control elements in another organism (such as transcriptional promoters or terminators, polyA addition sites, intron splice sites, or specific mRNA degradation signals). It is perhaps surprising that such misread signals are not a more common feature of heterologous gene expression, but this can be explained in part by the relatively homogeneous A+T content (~50%) of many organisms. This A+T content plus the nature of the

genetic code put clear constraints on the likelihood of occurrence of any particular

oligonucleotide sequence. Thus, a gene from *E. coli* with a 50% A+T content is much less likely to contain any particular A+T rich segment than a gene from

5

10

15

20

25

CATAAA. In replacing the ATTTA sequences and polyadenylation signals, codons are preferably utilized which avoid the codons which are rarely found in plant genomes.

The selected DNA sequence is scanned to identify regions with greater than four consecutive adenine (A) or thymine (T) nucleotides. The A+T regions are scanned for potential plant polyadenylation signals. Although the absence of five or more consecutive A or T nucleotides eliminates most plant polyadenylation signals, if there are more than one of the minor polyadenylation signals identified within ten nucleotides of each other, then the nucleotide sequence of this region is preferably altered to remove these signals while maintaining the original encoded amino acid sequence.

The second step is to consider the about 15 to about 30 or so nucleotide residues surrounding the A+T rich region identified in step one. If the A+T content of the surrounding region is less than 80%, the region should be examined for polyadenylation signals. Alteration of the region based on polyadenylation signals is dependent upon (1) the number of polyadenylation signals present and (2) presence of a major plant polyadenylation signal.

The extended region is examined for the presence of plant polyadenylation signals. The polyadenylation signals are removed by site-directed mutagenesis of the DNA sequence. The extended region is also examined for multiple copies of the ATTTA sequence which are also removed by mutagenesis.

It is also preferred that regions comprising many consecutive A+T bases or G+C bases are disrupted since these regions are predicted to have a higher likelihood to form hairpin structure due to self-complementarity. Therefore, insertion of heterogeneous base pairs would reduce the likelihood of self-complementary secondary structure formation which are known to inhibit transcription and/or translation in some organisms. In most cases, the adverse effects may be minimized by using sequences which do not contain more than five consecutive A+T or G+C.

108

#### 4.11.5 SYNTHETIC OLIGONUCLEOTIDES FOR MUTAGENESIS

5

10

15

When oligonucleotides are used in the mutagenesis, it is desirable to maintain the proper amino acid sequence and reading frame, without introducing common restriction sites such as Bg/II, HindIII, SacI, KpnI, EcoRI, NcoI, PstI and Sall into the modified gene. These restriction sites are found in poly-linker insertion sites of many cloning vectors. Of course, the introduction of new polyadenylation signals, ATTTA sequences or consecutive stretches of more than five A+T or G+C, should also be avoided. The preferred size for the oligonucleotides is about 40 to about 50 bases, but fragments ranging from about 18 to about 100 bases have been utilized. In most cases, a minimum of about 5 to about 8 base pairs of homology to the template DNA on both ends of the synthesized fragment are maintained to insure proper hybridization of the primer to the template. The oligonucleotides should avoid sequences longer than five base pairs A+T or G+C. Codons used in the replacement of wild-type codons should preferably avoid the TA or CG doublet wherever possible. Codons are selected from a plant preferred codon table (such as Table 6 below) so as to avoid codons which are rarely found in plant genomes, and efforts should be made to select codons to preferably adjust the G+C content to about 50%.

109

Table 6
Preferred Codon Usage In Plants

Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage
		in Plants
ARG	CGA	7
	CGC	11
	CGG	5
	CGU	25
	AGA	29
	AGG	23
	AGG	23
LEU	CUA	8
	CUC	20
	CUG	10
	CUU	28
	UUA	5
	UUG	30
SER	UCA	14
	UCC	26
	UCG	3
	UCU	21
	AGC	21
	AGU	15
THR	ACA	21
	ACC	41
	ACG	7
	ACU	31
PRO	CCA CCC CCG	45 19 9

110
TABLE 6 (CONT'D)

Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage
		in Plants
	CCU	26
ALA	GCA GCC GCG GCU	23 32 3 41
GLY	GGA GGC GGG GGU	32 20 11 37
ILE	AUA AUC AUU	12 45 43
VAL	GUA GUC GUG GUU	9 20 28 43
LYS	AAA AAG	36 64
ASN	AAC AAU	72 28
GLN	CAA CAG	64 36
HIS	CAC CAU	65 35
GLU	GAA GAG	48 52
ASP	GAC GAU	48 52
TYR	UAC UAU	68 32

Table 6 (Cont'd)

111

Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage
		in Plants
CYS	UGC	78
	UGU	22
PHE	UUC	56
	UUU	44
MET	AUG	100
TRP	UGG	100

Regions with many consecutive A+T bases or G+C bases are predicted to have a higher likelihood to form hairpin structures due to self-complementarity. Disruption of these regions by the insertion of heterogeneous base pairs is preferred and should reduce the likelihood of the formation of self-complementary secondary structures such as hairpins which are known in some organisms to inhibit transcription (transcriptional terminators) and translation (attenuators).

Alternatively, a completely synthetic gene for a given amino acid sequence can be prepared, with regions of five or more consecutive A+T or G+C nucleotides being avoided. Codons are selected avoiding the TA and CG doublets in codons whenever possible. Codon usage can be normalized against a plant preferred codon usage table (such as Table 6) and the G+C content preferably adjusted to about 50%. The resulting sequence should be examined to ensure that there are minimal putative plant polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences. Restriction sites found in commonly used cloning vectors are also preferably avoided. However, placement of several unique restriction sites throughout the gene is useful for analysis of gene expression or construction of gene variants.

## 20 4.11.6 "PLANTIZED" GENE CONSTRUCTS

5

10

15

The expression of a plant gene which exists in double-stranded DNA form involves transcription of messenger RNA (mRNA) from one strand of the DNA by RNA polymerase enzyme, and the subsequent processing of the mRNA primary

5

10

15

20

25

30

transcript inside the nucleus. This processing involves a 3' non-translated region which adds polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA. Transcription of DNA into mRNA is regulated by a region of DNA usually referred to as the "promoter." The promoter region contains a sequence of bases that signals RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA and to initiate the transcription of mRNA using one of the DNA strands as a template to make a corresponding strand of RNA.

112

A number of promoters which are active in plant cells have been described in the literature. These include the nopaline synthase (NOS) and octopine synthase (OCS) promoters (which are carried on tumor-inducing plasmids of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*), the Cauliflower Mosaic Virus (CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose bis-phosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, a very abundant plant polypeptide) and the mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (Velten *et al.*, 1984 and Velten and Schell, 1985). All of these promoters have been used to create various types of DNA constructs which have been expressed in plants (see *e.g.*, Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 84/02913).

Promoters which are known or are found to cause transcription of RNA in plant cells can be used in the present invention. Such promoters may be obtained from plants or plant viruses and include, but are not limited to, the CaMV35S promoter and promoters isolated from plant genes such as ssRUBISCO genes. As described below, it is preferred that the particular promoter selected should be capable of causing sufficient expression to result in the production of an effective amount of protein.

The promoters used in the DNA constructs (*i.e.* chimeric plant genes) of the present invention may be modified, if desired, to affect their control characteristics. For example, the CaMV35S promoter may be ligated to the portion of the ssRU-BISCO gene that represses the expression of ssRUBISCO in the absence of light, to create a promoter which is active in leaves but not in roots. The resulting chimeric promoter may be used as described herein. For purposes of this description, the phrase "CaMV35S" promoter thus includes variations of CaMV35S promoter, *e.g.*, promoters derived by means of ligation with operator regions, random or con-

5

10

15

20

25

30

trolled mutagenesis, *etc.* Furthermore, the promoters may be altered to contain multiple "enhancer sequences" to assist in elevating gene expression.

113

The RNA produced by a DNA construct of the present invention also contains a 5′ non-translated leader sequence. This sequence can be derived from the promoter selected to express the gene, and can be specifically modified so as to increase translation of the mRNA. The 5′ non-translated regions can also be obtained from viral RNA's, from suitable eukaryotic genes, or from a synthetic gene sequence. The present invention is not limited to constructs, as presented in the following examples. Rather, the non-translated leader sequence can be part of the 5′ end of the non-translated region of the coding sequence for the virus coat protein, or part of the promoter sequence, or can be derived from an unrelated promoter or coding sequence. In any case, it is preferred that the sequence flanking the initiation site conform to the translational consensus sequence rules for enhanced translation initiation reported by Kozak (1984).

The *cry* DNA constructs of the present invention may also contain one or more modified or fully-synthetic structural coding sequences which have been changed to enhance the performance of the *cry* gene in plants. The structural genes of the present invention may optionally encode a fusion protein comprising an amino-terminal chloroplast transit peptide or secretory signal sequence.

The DNA construct also contains a 3' non-translated region. The 3' non-translated region contains a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the viral RNA. Examples of suitable 3' regions are (1) the 3' transcribed, non-translated regions containing the polyadenylation signal of *Agrobacterium* tumor-inducing (Ti) plasmid genes, such as the nopaline synthase (NOS) gene, and (2) plant genes like the soybean storage protein (7S) genes and the small subunit of the RuBP carboxylase (E9) gene.

#### 4.12 METHODS FOR PRODUCING INSECT-RESISTANT TRANSGENIC PLANTS

By transforming a suitable host cell, such as a plant cell, with a recombinant *cry*\* gene-containing segment, the expression of the encoded crystal protein

WO 99/31248

5

10

15

20

25

30

114

PCT/US98/26852

(i.e., a bacterial crystal protein or polypeptide having insecticidal activity against coleopterans) can result in the formation of insect-resistant plants.

By way of example, one may utilize an expression vector containing a coding region for a *B. thuringiensis* crystal protein and an appropriate selectable marker to transform a suspension of embryonic plant cells, such as wheat or corn cells using a method such as particle bombardment (Maddock *et al.*, 1991; Vasil *et al.*, 1992) to deliver the DNA coated on microprojectiles into the recipient cells. Transgenic plants are then regenerated from transformed embryonic calli that express the insecticidal proteins.

The formation of transgenic plants may also be accomplished using other methods of cell transformation which are known in the art such as *Agrobacterium*-mediated DNA transfer (Fraley *et al.*, 1983). Alternatively, DNA can be introduced into plants by direct DNA transfer into pollen (Zhou *et al.*, 1983; Hess, 1987; Luo *et al.*, 1988), by injection of the DNA into reproductive organs of a plant (Pena *et al.*, 1987), or by direct injection of DNA into the cells of immature embryos followed by the rehydration of desiccated embryos (Neuhaus *et al.*, 1987; Benbrook *et al.*, 1986).

The regeneration, development, and cultivation of plants from single plant protoplast transformants or from various transformed explants is well known in the art (Weissbach and Weissbach, 1988). This regeneration and growth process typically includes the steps of selection of transformed cells, culturing those individualized cells through the usual stages of embryonic development through the rooted plantlet stage. Transgenic embryos and seeds are similarly regenerated. The resulting transgenic rooted shoots are thereafter planted in an appropriate plant growth medium such as soil.

The development or regeneration of plants containing the foreign, exogenous gene that encodes a polypeptide of interest introduced by *Agrobacterium* from leaf explants can be achieved by methods well known in the art such as described (Horsch *et al.*, 1985). In this procedure, transformants are cultured in the presence of a selection agent and in a medium that induces the regeneration of shoots in the plant strain being transformed as described (Fraley *et al.*, 1983).

115

This procedure typically produces shoots within two to four months and those shoots are then transferred to an appropriate root-inducing medium containing the selective agent and an antibiotic to prevent bacterial growth. Shoots that rooted in the presence of the selective agent to form plantlets are then transplanted to soil or other media to allow the production of roots. These procedures vary depending upon the particular plant strain employed, such variations being well known in the art.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Preferably, the regenerated plants are self-pollinated to provide homozygous transgenic plants, as discussed before. Otherwise, pollen obtained from the regenerated plants is crossed to seed-grown plants of agronomically important, preferably inbred lines. Conversely, pollen from plants of those important lines is used to pollinate regenerated plants. A transgenic plant of the present invention containing a desired polypeptide is cultivated using methods well known to one skilled in the art.

Such plants can form germ cells and transmit the transformed trait(s) to progeny plants. Likewise, transgenic plants can be grown in the normal manner and crossed with plants that have the same transformed hereditary factors or other hereditary factors. The resulting hybrid individuals have the corresponding phenotypic properties. A transgenic plant of this invention thus has an increased amount of a coding region (e.g., a mutated cry gene) that encodes the mutated Cry polypeptide of interest. A preferred transgenic plant is an independent segregant and can transmit that gene and its activity to its progeny. A more preferred transgenic plant is homozygous for that gene, and transmits that gene to all of its offspring on sexual mating.

Seed from a transgenic plant may be grown in the field or greenhouse, and resulting sexually mature transgenic plants are self-pollinated to generate true breeding plants. The progeny from these plants become true breeding lines that are evaluated for, by way of example, increased insecticidal capacity against coleopteran insects, preferably in the field, under a range of environmental conditions. The inventors contemplate that the present invention will find particular utility in the creation of transgenic plants of commercial interest including various grasses,

116

grains, fibers, tubers, legumes, ornamental plants, cacti, succulents, fruits, berries, and vegetables, as well as a number of nut- and fruit-bearing trees and plants.

#### 4.13 METHODS FOR PRODUCING COMBINATORIAL CRY3\* VARIANTS

5

10

15

20

25

30

Crystal protein mutants containing substitutions in one or more domains may be constructed via a number of techniques. For instance, sequences of highly related genes can be readily shuffled using the PCRTM-based technique described by Stemmer (1994). Alternatively, if suitable restriction sites are available, the mutations of one cry gene may be combined with the mutations of a second cry gene by routine subcloning methodologies. If a suitable restriction site is not available, one may be generated by oligonucleotide directed mutagenesis using any number of procedures known to those skilled in the art. Alternatively, spliceoverlap extension PCR<sup>TM</sup> (Horton et al., 1989) may be used to combine mutations in different regions of a crystal protein. In this procedure, overlapping DNA fragments generated by the PCR<sup>TM</sup> and containing different mutations within their unique sequences may be annealed and used as a template for amplification using flanking primers to generate a hybrid gene sequence. Finally, cry\* mutants may be combined by simply using one cry mutant as a template for oligonucleotidedirected mutagenesis using any number of protocols such as those described herein.

#### 4.14 ISOLATING HOMOLOGOUS GENE AND GENE FRAGMENTS

The genes and  $\delta$ -endotoxins according to the subject invention include not only the full length sequences disclosed herein but also fragments of these sequences, or fusion proteins, which retain the characteristic insecticidal activity of the sequences specifically exemplified herein.

It should be apparent to a person skill in this art that insecticidal  $\delta$ -endotoxins can be identified and obtained through several means. The specific genes, or portions thereof, may be obtained from a culture depository, or constructed synthetically, for example, by use of a gene machine. Variations of these genes may be readily constructed using standard techniques for making point mu-

5

10

15

20

25

30

tations. Also, fragments of these genes can be made using commercially available exonucleases or endonucleases according to standard procedures. For example, enzymes such as Bal31 or site-directed mutagenesis can be used to systematically cut off nucleotides from the ends of these genes. Also, genes which code for active fragments may be obtained using a variety of other restriction enzymes. Proteases may be used to directly obtain active fragments of these  $\delta$ -endotoxins.

Equivalent  $\delta$ -endotoxins and/or genes encoding these equivalent  $\delta$ -endotoxins can also be isolated from *Bacillus* strains and/or DNA libraries using the teachings provided herein. For example, antibodies to the  $\delta$ -endotoxins disclosed and claimed herein can be used to identify and isolate other  $\delta$ -endotoxins from a mixture of proteins. Specifically, antibodies may be raised to the portions of the  $\delta$ -endotoxins which are most constant and most distinct from other *B. thuringiensis*  $\delta$ -endotoxins. These antibodies can then be used to specifically identify equivalent  $\delta$ -endotoxins with the characteristic insecticidal activity by immunoprecipitation, enzyme linked immunoassay (ELISA), or Western blotting.

A further method for identifying the  $\delta$ -endotoxins and genes of the subject invention is through the use of oligonucleotide probes. These probes are nucleotide sequences having a detectable label. As is well known in the art, if the probe molecule and nucleic acid sample hybridize by forming a strong bond between the two molecules, it can be reasonably assumed that the probe and sample are essentially identical. The probe's detectable label provides a means for determining in a known manner whether hybridization has occurred. Such a probe analysis provides a rapid method for identifying formicidal  $\delta$ -endotoxin genes of the subject invention.

The nucleotide segments which are used as probes according to the invention can be synthesized by use of DNA synthesizers using standard procedures. In the use of the nucleotide segments as probes, the particular probe is labeled with any suitable label known to those skilled in the art, including radioactive and non-radioactive labels. Typical radioactive labels include <sup>32</sup>P, <sup>125</sup>I, <sup>35</sup>S, or the like. A probe labeled with a radioactive isotope can be constructed from a nucleotide sequence complementary to the DNA sample by a conventional nick translation re-

5

10

15

20

25

30

action, using a DNase and DNA polymerase. The probe and sample can then be combined in a hybridization buffer solution and held at an appropriate temperature until annealing occurs. Thereafter, the membrane is washed free of extraneous materials, leaving the sample and bound probe molecules typically detected and quantified by autoradiography and/or liquid scintillation counting.

Non-radioactive labels include, for example, ligands such as biotin or thyroxine, as well as enzymes such as hydrolases or peroxidases, or the various chemiluminescers such as luciferin, or fluorescent compounds like fluorescein and its derivatives. The probe may also be labeled at both ends with different types of labels for ease of separation, as, for example, by using an isotopic label at the end mentioned above and a biotin label at the other end.

Duplex formation and stability depend on substantial complementarity between the two strands of a hybrid, and, as noted above, a certain degree of mismatch can be tolerated. Therefore, the probes of the subject invention include mutations (both single and multiple), deletions, insertions of the described sequences, and combinations thereof, wherein said mutations, insertions and deletions permit formation of stable hybrids with the target polynucleotide of interest. Mutations, insertions, and deletions can be produced in a given polynucleotide sequence in many ways, by methods currently known to an ordinarily skilled artisan, and perhaps by other methods which may become known in the future.

The potential variations in the probes listed is due, in part, to the redundancy of the genetic code. Because of the redundancy of the genetic code, *i.e.*, more than one coding nucleotide triplet (codon) can be used for most of the amino acids used to make proteins. Therefore different nucleotide sequences can code for a particular amino acid. Thus, the amino acid sequences of the *B. thuringiensis* δ-endotoxins and peptides can be prepared by equivalent nucleotide sequences encoding the same amino acid sequence of the protein or peptide. Accordingly, the subject invention includes such equivalent nucleotide sequences. Also, inverse or complement sequences are an aspect of the subject invention and can be readily used by a person skilled in this art. In addition it has been shown that proteins of identified structure and function may be constructed by changing the amino acid

sequence if such changes do not alter the protein secondary structure (Kaiser and Kezdy, 1984). Thus, the subject invention includes mutants of the amino acid sequence depicted herein which do not alter the protein secondary structure, or if the structure is altered, the biological activity is substantially retained. Further, the invention also includes mutants of organisms hosting all or part of a  $\delta$ -endotoxin encoding a gene of the invention. Such mutants can be made by techniques well known to persons skilled in the art. For example, UV irradiation can be used to prepare mutants of host organisms. Likewise, such mutants may include asporogenous host cells which also can be prepared by procedures well known in the art.

10

15

20

25

30

5

#### 4.15 RIBOZYMES

Ribozymes are enzymatic RNA molecules which cleave particular mRNA species. In certain embodiments, the inventors contemplate the selection and utilization of ribozymes capable of cleaving the RNA segments of the present invention, and their use to reduce activity of target mRNAs in particular cell types or tissues.

Six basic varieties of naturally-occurring enzymatic RNAs are known presently. Each can catalyze the hydrolysis of RNA phosphodiester bonds *in trans* (and thus can cleave other RNA molecules) under physiological conditions. In general, enzymatic nucleic acids act by first binding to a target RNA. Such binding occurs through the target binding portion of a enzymatic nucleic acid which is held in close proximity to an enzymatic portion of the molecule that acts to cleave the target RNA. Thus, the enzymatic nucleic acid first recognizes and then binds a target RNA through complementary base-pairing, and once bound to the correct site, acts enzymatically to cut the target RNA. Strategic cleavage of such a target RNA will destroy its ability to direct synthesis of an encoded protein. After an enzymatic nucleic acid has bound and cleaved its RNA target, it is released from that RNA to search for another target and can repeatedly bind and cleave new targets.

The enzymatic nature of a ribozyme is advantageous over many technologies, such as antisense technology (where a nucleic acid molecule simply binds to a nucleic acid target to block its translation) since the concentration of ribozyme

5

10

15

20

25

30

necessary to affect a therapeutic treatment is lower than that of an antisense oligonucleotide. This advantage reflects the ability of the ribozyme to act enzymatically. Thus, a single ribozyme molecule is able to cleave many molecules of target RNA. In addition, the ribozyme is a highly specific inhibitor, with the specificity of inhibition depending not only on the base pairing mechanism of binding to the target RNA, but also on the mechanism of target RNA cleavage. Single mismatches, or base-substitutions, near the site of cleavage can completely eliminate catalytic activity of a ribozyme. Similar mismatches in antisense molecules do not prevent their action (Woolf *et al.*, 1992). Thus, the specificity of action of a ribozyme is greater than that of an antisense oligonucleotide binding the same RNA site.

The enzymatic nucleic acid molecule may be formed in a hammerhead, hairpin, a hepatitis δ virus, group I intron or RNaseP RNA (in association with an RNA guide sequence) or Neurospora VS RNA motif. Examples of hammerhead motifs are described by Rossi et al. (1992); examples of hairpin motifs are described by Hampel et al. (Eur. Pat. EP 0360257), Hampel and Tritz (1989), Hampel et al. (1990) and Cech et al. (U. S. Patent 5,631,359; an example of the hepatitis δ virus motif is described by Perrotta and Been (1992); an example of the RNaseP motif is described by Guerrier-Takada et al. (1983); Neurospora VS RNA ribozyme motif is described by Collins (Saville and Collins, 1990; Saville and Collins, 1991; Collins and Olive, 1993); and an example of the Group I intron is described by Cech et al. (U.S. Patent 4,987,071). All that is important in an enzymatic nucleic acid molecule of this invention is that it has a specific substrate binding site which is complementary to one or more of the target gene RNA regions, and that it have nucleotide sequences within or surrounding that substrate binding site which impart an RNA cleaving activity to the molecule. Thus the ribozyme constructs need not be limited to specific motifs mentioned herein.

The invention provides a method for producing a class of enzymatic cleaving agents which exhibit a high degree of specificity for the RNA of a desired target. The enzymatic nucleic acid molecule is preferably targeted to a highly conserved sequence region of a target mRNA such that specific treatment of a disease

**WO 99/31248**121

5

10

15

20

25

30

or condition can be provided with either one or several enzymatic nucleic acids. Such enzymatic nucleic acid molecules can be delivered exogenously to specific cells as required. Alternatively, the ribozymes can be expressed from DNA or RNA vectors that are delivered to specific cells.

PCT/US98/26852

Small enzymatic nucleic acid motifs (e.g., of the hammerhead or the hairpin structure) may be used for exogenous delivery. The simple structure of these molecules increases the ability of the enzymatic nucleic acid to invade targeted regions of the mRNA structure. Alternatively, catalytic RNA molecules can be expressed within cells from eukaryotic promoters (e.g., Scanlon et al., 1991; Kashani-Sabet et al., 1992; Dropulic et al., 1992; Weerasinghe et al., 1991; Ojwang et al., 1992; Chen et al., 1992; Sarver et al., 1990). Those skilled in the art realize that any ribozyme can be expressed in eukaryotic cells from the appropriate DNA vector. The activity of such ribozymes can be augmented by their release from the primary transcript by a second ribozyme (Draper et al., Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/23569, and Sullivan et al., Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/02595, both hereby incorporated in their totality by reference herein; Ohkawa et al., 1992; Taira et al., 1991; Ventura et al., 1993).

Ribozymes may be added directly, or can be complexed with cationic lipids, lipid complexes, packaged within liposomes, or otherwise delivered to target cells. The RNA or RNA complexes can be locally administered to relevant tissues *ex vivo*, or *in vivo* through injection, aerosol inhalation, infusion pump or stent, with or without their incorporation in biopolymers.

Ribozymes may be designed as described in Draper *et al.* (Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/23569), or Sullivan *et al.*, (Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/02595) and synthesized to be tested *in vitro* and *in vivo*, as described. Such ribozymes can also be optimized for delivery. While specific examples are provided, those in the art will recognize that equivalent RNA targets in other species can be utilized when necessary.

Hammerhead or hairpin ribozymes may be individually analyzed by computer folding (Jaeger *et al.*, 1989) to assess whether the ribozyme sequences fold into the appropriate secondary structure. Those ribozymes with unfavorable intra-

5

10

15

20

25

30

molecular interactions between the binding arms and the catalytic core are eliminated from consideration. Varying binding arm lengths can be chosen to optimize activity. Generally, at least 5 bases on each arm are able to bind to, or otherwise interact with, the target RNA.

122

Ribozymes of the hammerhead or hairpin motif may be designed to anneal to various sites in the mRNA message, and can be chemically synthesized. The method of synthesis used follows the procedure for normal RNA synthesis as described in Usman *et al.* (1987) and in Scaringe *et al.* (1990) and makes use of common nucleic acid protecting and coupling groups, such as dimethoxytrityl at the 5'-end, and phosphoramidites at the 3'-end. Average stepwise coupling yields are typically >98%. Hairpin ribozymes may be synthesized in two parts and annealed to reconstruct an active ribozyme (Chowrira and Burke, 1992). Ribozymes may be modified extensively to enhance stability by modification with nuclease resistant groups, for example, 2'-amino, 2'-C-allyl, 2'-flouro, 2'-o-methyl, 2'-H (for a review *see* Usman and Cedergren, 1992). Ribozymes may be purified by gel electrophoresis using general methods or by high pressure liquid chromatography and resuspended in water.

Ribozyme activity can be optimized by altering the length of the ribozyme binding arms, or chemically synthesizing ribozymes with modifications that prevent their degradation by serum ribonucleases (*see e.g.*, Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 92/07065; Perrault *et al*, 1990; Pieken *et al.*, 1991; Usman and Cedergren, 1992; Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/15187; Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 91/03162; Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. 92110298.4; U.S. Patent 5,334,711; and Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/13688, which describe various chemical modifications that can be made to the sugar moieties of enzymatic RNA molecules), modifications which enhance their efficacy in cells, and removal of stem II bases to shorten RNA synthesis times and reduce chemical requirements.

Sullivan *et al.* (Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/02595) describes the general methods for delivery of enzymatic RNA molecules. Ribozymes may be administered to cells by a variety of methods known to those familiar to the art, including, but not restricted to, encapsulation in liposomes, by iontophoresis, or by

5

10

15

20

25

30

incorporation into other vehicles, such as hydrogels, cyclodextrins, biodegradable nanocapsules, and bioadhesive microspheres. For some indications, ribozymes may be directly delivered *ex vivo* to cells or tissues with or without the aforementioned vehicles. Alternatively, the RNA/vehicle combination may be locally delivered by direct inhalation, by direct injection or by use of a catheter, infusion pump or stent. Other routes of delivery include, but are not limited to, intravascular, intramuscular, subcutaneous or joint injection, aerosol inhalation, oral (tablet or pill form), topical, systemic, ocular, intraperitoneal and/or intrathecal delivery. More detailed descriptions of ribozyme delivery and administration are provided in Sullivan *et al.* (Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/02595) and Draper *et al.* (Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/23569) which have been incorporated by reference herein.

123

Another means of accumulating high concentrations of a ribozyme(s) within cells is to incorporate the ribozyme-encoding sequences into a DNA expression vector. Transcription of the ribozyme sequences are driven from a promoter for eukaryotic RNA polymerase I (pol I), RNA polymerase II (pol II), or RNA polymerase III (pol III). Transcripts from pol II or pol III promoters will be expressed at high levels in all cells; the levels of a given pol II promoter in a given cell type will depend on the nature of the gene regulatory sequences (enhancers, silencers, etc.) present nearby. Prokaryotic RNA polymerase promoters may also be used, providing that the prokaryotic RNA polymerase enzyme is expressed in the appropriate cells (Elroy-Stein and Moss, 1990; Gao and Huang, 1993; Lieber et al., 1993; Zhou et al., 1990). Ribozymes expressed from such promoters can function in mammalian cells (e.g. Kashani-Saber et al., 1992; Ojwang et al., 1992; Chen et al., 1992; Yu et al., 1993; L'Huillier et al., 1992; Lisziewicz et al., 1993). Such transcription units can be incorporated into a variety of vectors for introduction into mammalian cells, including but not restricted to, plasmid DNA vectors, viral DNA vectors (such as adenovirus or adeno-associated vectors), or viral RNA vectors (such as retroviral, semliki forest virus, sindbis virus vectors).

Ribozymes of this invention may be used as diagnostic tools to examine genetic drift and mutations within cell lines or cell types. They can also be used to assess levels of the target RNA molecule. The close relationship between ri-

PCT/US98/26852

bozyme activity and the structure of the target RNA allows the detection of mutations in any region of the molecule which alters the base-pairing and three-dimensional structure of the target RNA. By using multiple ribozymes described in this invention, one may map nucleotide changes which are important to RNA structure and function *in vitro*, as well as in cells and tissues. Cleavage of target RNAs with ribozymes may be used to inhibit gene expression and define the role (essentially) of specified gene products in particular cells or cell types.

#### 5.0 Examples

5

10

15

20

25

30

The following examples are included to demonstrate preferred embodiments of the invention. It should be appreciated by those of skill in the art that the techniques disclosed in the examples which follow represent techniques discovered by the inventor to function well in the practice of the invention, and thus can be considered to constitute preferred modes for its practice. However, those of skill in the art should, in light of the present disclosure, appreciate that many changes can be made in the specific embodiments which are disclosed and still obtain a like or similar result without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

#### 5.1 EXAMPLE 1 -- THREE-DIMENSIONAL STRUCTURE OF CRY3BB

The three-dimensional structure of Cry3Bb was determined by X-ray crystallography. Crystallization of Cry3Bb and X-ray diffraction data collection were performed as described by Cody *et al.* (1992). The crystal structure of Cry3Bb was refined to a residual R factor of 18.0% using data collected to 2.4 Å resolution. The crystals belong to the space group C222<sub>1</sub> with unit cell dimensions a = 122.44, b = 131.81, and c = 105.37 Å and contain one molecule in the asymmetric unit. Atomic coordinates for Cry3Bb are described in Example 31 and listed in Section 9.

The structure of Cry3Bb is similar to that of Cry3A (Li *et al.*, 1991). It consists of 5825 protein atoms from 588 residues (amino acids 64 - 652) forming three discrete domains (FIG. 1). A total of 251 water molecules have been identified in the Cry3Bb structure (FIG. 2). Domain 1 (residues 64 - 294) is a seven

helical bundle formed by six helices twisted around the central helix,  $\alpha 5$  (FIG. 3). The amino acids forming each helix are listed in FIG. 4. Domain 2 (residues 295 - 502) contains three antiparallel  $\beta$ -sheets (FIG. 5A and FIG. 5B). Sheets 1 and 2, each composed of 4  $\beta$  strands, form the distinctive "Greek key" motif. The outer surface of sheet 3, composed of 3  $\beta$  strands, makes contact with helix  $\alpha 7$  of domain 1. FIG. 6 lists the amino acids comprising each  $\beta$  strand in domain 2. A small  $\alpha$  helix,  $\alpha 8$  which follows  $\beta$  strand 1, is also included in domain 2. Domain 3 (residues 503 - 652) has a "jelly roll"  $\beta$ -barrel topology which has a hydrophobic core and is nearly parallel to the  $\alpha$  and perpendicular to the  $\alpha$  axes of the lattice (FIG. 7A and FIG. 7B). The amino acids comprising each  $\beta$  strand of domain 3 are listed in FIG. 8.

The monomers of Cry3Bb in the crystal form a dimeric quaternary structure along a two-fold axis parallel to the a axis (FIG. 9A and FIG. 9B). Helix  $\alpha$ 6 lies in a cleft formed by the interface of domain 1 and domains 1 and 3 of its symmetry related molecule. There are numerous close hydrogen bonding contacts along this surface, confirming the structural stability of the dimer.

#### 5.2 EXAMPLE 2 -- PREPARATION OF CRY3Bb.60

5

10

15

20

25

*B. thuringiensis* EG7231 was grown through sporulation in C2 medium with chloramphenicol (Cml) selection. The solids from this culture were recovered by centrifugation and washed with water. The toxin was purified by recrystallization from 4.0 M NaBr (Cody *et al.*, 1992). The purified Cry3Bb was solubilized in 10 ml of 50 mM KOH/100 mg Cry3Bb and buffered to pH 9.0 with 100 mM CAPS (pH 9.0). The soluble toxin was treated with trypsin at a weight ratio of 50 mg toxin to 1 mg trypsin. After 20 min of trypsin digestion the predominant protein visualized by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) was 60 kDa. Further digestion of the 60-kDa toxin was not observed. FIG. 4 illustrates the Coomassie-stained Cry3Bb and Cry3Bb.60 following SDS-PAGE.

5

10

15

20

#### 5.3 EXAMPLE 3 -- PURIFICATION AND SEQUENCING OF CRY3Bb.60

Cry3Bb.60 was electrophoretically purified by SDS-PAGE and electroblotted to Immobilon-P® (Millipore) membrane by semi-dry transfer at 15V for 30 min. The membrane was then washed twice with water and stained with 0.025% R-250, 40% methanol. To reduce the background, the blot was destained with 50% methanol until the stained protein bands were visible. The blot was then air dried, and the stained Cry3Bb.60 band was cut out of the membrane. This band was sent to the Tufts University Sequencing Laboratory (Boston, MA) for N-terminal sequencing. The experimentally-determined N-terminal amino acid sequence is shown in Table 7 beside the known amino acid sequence starting at amino acid residue 160.

Table 7

Amino Acid Sequence of the N-Terminus of Cry3Bb.60 and

Comparison to the Known Sequence of Cry3Bb

Known Sequence	Residue #
S	160
K	161
R	162
S	163
Q	164
D	165
R	166
	S K R S Q D

#### 5.4 EXAMPLE 4 -- BIOACTIVITY OF CRY3BB.60

Cry3Bb was prepared for bioassay by solubilization in a minimal amount of 50 mM KOH, 10 ml per 100 mg toxin, and buffered to pH 9.0 with 100 mM CAPS, pH 9.0. Cry3Bb.60 was prepared as described in Example 1. Both preparations were kept at room temperature 12 to 16 hours prior to bioassay. After seven days the mortality of the population was determined and analyzed to deter-

10

15

25

mine the lethal concentration of each toxin. These results are numerized in Table 8.

TABLE 8

5 BIOACTIVITY OF CRY3BB AND CRY3BB.60 AGAINST THE SOUTHERN CORN
ROOTWORM (DIABIOTICA UNDECIMPUNCTATA)

	LC <sub>50</sub> mg/well	95% C. I.	
Cry3Bb	24.09	15 - 39	
Cry3Bb.60	6.72	5.25 - 8.4	

#### 5.5 Example 5 -- Ion-Channel Formation by Cry3Bb and CryB2.60

Cry3Bb.60 and Cry3Bb were evaluated for their ability to form ion channels in planar lipid bilayers. Bilayers of phosphatidylcholine were formed on Teflon<sup>®</sup> supports over a 0.7-mm hole. A bathing solution of 3.5 ml 100 mM KOH, 10 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 100 mM CAPS (pH 9.5) was placed on either side of the Teflon<sup>®</sup> partition. The toxin was added to one side of the partition and a voltage of 60 mV was imposed across the phosphatidylcholine bilayer. Any leakage of ions through the membrane was amplified and recorded. An analysis of the frequency of the conductances created by either Cry3Bb or Cry3Bb.60 are illustrated in FIG. 5A and FIG. 5B. Cry3Bb.60 readily formed ion channels whereas Cry3Bb rarely formed channels.

#### 20 5.6 Example 6 -- Formation of High Molecular-Weight Oligomers

Individual molecules of Cry3Bb or Cry3Bb.60 form a complex with another like molecule. The ability of Cry3Bb to form an oligomer is not reproducibly apparent. The complex cannot be repeatedly observed to form under nondenaturing conditions. Cry3Bb.60 formed a significantly greater amount of a higher molecular-weight complex (≥120 kDa) with other Cry3Bb.60 molecules. Oligomers of Cry3Bb are demonstrated by the intensity of the Coomassie-stained SDS polyacrylamide gel. Oligomerization is visualized on SDS-PAGE by not heating samples prior to loading on the gel to retain some nondenatured toxin. These data sug-

PCT/US98/26852

gest that Cry3Bb.60 more readily forms the higher order complex than Cry3Bb alone. Oligomerization is also observed by studying the conductance produced by these molecules and the time-dependent increase in conductance. This change in conductance can be attributed to oligomerization of the toxin.

128

5

10

15

20

25

## 5.7 Example 7 -- Design Method 1: Identification and Alteration of Protease-Sensitive Sites and Proteolytic Processing

It has been reported in the literature that treatment of Cry3A toxin protein with trypsin, an enzyme that cleaves proteins on the carboxyl side of available lysine and arginine residues, yields a stable cleavage product of 55 kDa from the 67 kDa native protein (Carroll *et al.*, 1989). N-terminal sequencing of the 55 kDa product showed cleavage occurs at amino acid residue R158. The truncated Cry3A protein was found to retain the same level of insecticidal activity as the native protein. Cry3Bb toxin protein was also treated with trypsin. After digestion, the protein size decreased from 68 kDa, the molecular weight of the native Cry3Bb toxin, to 60 kDa. No further digestion was observed. N-terminal sequencing revealed the trypsin cleavage site of the truncated toxin (Cry3Bb.60) to be amino acid R159 in lα3,4 of Cry3Bb. Unexpectedly, the bioactivity of the truncated Cry3Bb toxin was found to increase.

Using this method, protease digestion of a *B. thuringiensis* toxin protein, a proteolytically sensitive site was identified on Cry3Bb, and a more highly active form of the protein (Cry3Bb.60) was identified. Modifications to this proteolytically-sensitive site by introducing an additional protease recognition site also resulted in the isolation of a biologically more active protein. It is also possible that removal of other protease-sensitive site(s) may improve activity. Proteolytically sensitive regions, once identified, may be modified or utilized to produce biologically more active toxins.

5

10

15

20

25

30

PCT/US98/26852

#### **CRY3BB.60** 5.7.1

Treatment of solubilized Cry3Bb toxin protein with trypsin results in the isolation of a stable, truncated Cry3Bb toxin protein with a molecular weight of 60 kDa (Cry3Bb.60). N-terminal sequencing of Cry3Bb.60 shows the trypsinsensitive site to be R159 in la3.4 of the native toxin. Trypsin digestion results in the removal of helices 1-3 from the native Cry3Bb but also increases the activity of the toxin against SCRW larvae approximately four-fold.

Cry3Bb.60 is a unique toxin with enhanced insecticidal use over the parent Cry3Bb. Improved biological activity, is only one parameter that distinguishes it as a new toxin. Aside from the reduced size, Cry3Bb.60 is also a more soluble protein. Cry3Bb precipitates from solution at pH 6.5 while Cry3Bb.60 remains in solution from pH 4.5 to pH 12. Cry3Bb.60 also forms ion channels with greater frequency than Cry3Bb.

Cry3Bb.60 is produced by either the proteolytic removal of the first 159 amino acid residues, or the in vivo production of this toxin, by bacteria or plants expressing the gene for Cry3Bb.60, that is, the Cry3Bb gene without the first 483 nucleotides.

In conclusion, Cry3Bb.60 is distinct from Cry3Bb in several important ways: enhanced insecticidal activity; enhanced range of solubility; enhanced ability to form channels; and reduced size.

#### 5.7.2 EG11221

Semi-random mutagenesis of the trypsin-sensitive lα3,4 region of Cry3Bb resulted in the isolation of Cry3Bb.11221, a designed Cry3Bb protein that exhibits over a 6-fold increase in activity against SCRW larvae compared to WT. Cry3Bb.11221 has 4 amino acid changes in the lα3,4 region. One of these changes, L158R, introduces an additional trypsin site adjacent to R159, the proteolytically sensitive site used to produce Cry3Bb.60 (example 4.1.1). Cry3Bb.11221 is produced by B. thuringiensis as a full length toxin protein but is presumably digested by insect gut proteases to the same size as Cry3Bb.60 (see Cry3A results from Carroll et al., 1989). The additional protease recognition site

5

10

15

20

25

30

may make the  $1\alpha 3,4$  region even more sensitive to digestion, thereby increasing activity.

130

## 5.8 Example 8 -- Design Method 2: Determination and Manipulation of Bound Water

There are several ways that water molecules can associate with a protein, including surface water that is easily removed and bound water that is more difficult to extract (Dunitz, 1994; Zhang and Matthews, 1994). The function of bound water has been the subject of significant academic extrapolation, but the precise function has little experimental validation. Some of the most interesting bound or structural water is the water that participates in the protein structure from inside the protein itself.

The occupation of a site by a water molecule can indicate a stable pocket within a protein or a looseness of packing created by water-mediated salt bridges and hydrogen bonding to water. This can reduce the degree of bonding between amino acids, possibly making the region more flexible. A different amino acid sequence around that same site could result in better packing, collapsing the pocket around polar or charged amino acids. This may result in decreased flexibility. Therefore, the degree of hydration of a region of a protein may determine the flexibility or mobility of that region, and manipulation of the hydration may alter the flexibility. Methods of increasing the hydration of a water-exposed region include increasing the number of hydrophobic residues along that surface. It is taught in the art that exposed hydrophobic residues require significantly more water to hydrate than hydrophilic residues (CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, CRC Press, Inc.). It is not taught, however, that by doing this, improvements to the biological activity of a protein can be achieved.

Structural water has not previously been identified in *B. thuringiensis*  $\delta$ -endotoxins including Cry3Bb. Furthermore, there are no reports of the function of this structural water in  $\delta$ -endotoxins or bacterial toxins. In the analysis of Cry3Bb, it was observed that a collection of water molecules are located around  $1\alpha 3,4$ , a site defined by the inventors as important for improvement of bioactivity. The loop

5

10

15

20

25

30

α3,4 region is surface exposed and may define a hinge in the protein permitting either removal or movement of the first three helices of domain 1. The hydration found around this region may impart flexibility and mobility to this loop. The observation of structural water at the  $1\alpha 3.4$  site provided an analytical tool for further structure analysis. If this important site is surrounded by water, then other important sites may also be completely or partially surrounded by water. Using this insight, structural water surrounding helices 5 and 6 was then identified. This structural water forms a column through the protein, effectively separating helices 5 and 6 from the rest of the molecule. The structures of Cry3A and Cry3Bb suggest that helices 5 and 6 are tightly associated, bound together by Van der Waals interactions. Alone, helix 5 from Cry3A, although insufficient for biological activity, has been demonstrated to have the ability to form ion channels in an artificial membrane (Gazit and Shai, 1993). The ion channels formed by helix 5 are 10-fold smaller than the channels of the full length toxin suggesting that significantly more toxin structure is required for the full-sized ion channels. In Cry3Bb, helix 5 as part of a cluster of α helices (domain 1) has been found to form ion channels (Von Tersch et al., 1994). Unpublished experimental observations by the inventors demonstrate that helix 6 also crossed the biological membrane. Helices 5 and 6, therefore, are the putative channel-forming helices necessary for toxicity.

131

The hydration around these helices may indicate that flexibility of this region is necessary for toxicity. It is conceivable, therefore, that if it were possible to improve the hydration around helices 5 and 6, one could create a better toxin protein. Care must be taken, however, to avoid creating continuous hydrophobic surfaces between helices 5-6 and any other part of the protein which could, by hydrophobic interactions, act to restrict movement of the mobile helices. The mobility of helices 5 and 6 may also depend on the flexibility of the loops attached to them as well as on other regions of the Cry3Bb molecule, particularly in domain 1, which may undergo conformational changes to allow insertion of the 2 helices into the membrane. Altering the hydration of these regions of the protein may also affect its bioactivity.

#### 5.8.1 CRY3BB.11032

A collection of bound water residues indicated the relative flexibility of the lα3,4 region. The flexibility of this loop can be increased by increasing the hydration of the region by substituting relatively hydrophobic residues for the exposed hydrophilic residues. An example of an improved, designed protein having this type of substitution is Cry3Bb.11032. Cry3Bb.11032 has the amino acid change D165G; glycine is more hydrophobic than aspartate (Kyte and Doolittle hydrophobicity score of -0.4 vs. -3.5 for aspartate). Cry3Bb.11032 is approximately 3 times more active than WT Cry3Bb.

10

15

25

30

5

#### 5.8.2 CRY3BB.11051

To increase the hydration of the  $l\alpha4,5$  region of Cry3Bb, glycine was substituted for the surface exposed residue K189. Glycine is more hydrophobic than lysine (Kyte and Doolittle hydrophobicity score of -0.4 vs. -3.9 for lysine) and may result in an increase in bound water. The increase in bound water may impart greater flexibility to the loop region which precedes the channel-forming helix,  $\alpha5$ . The designed Cry3Bb protein with the K189G change, Cry3Bb.11051, exhibits a 3-fold increase in activity compared to WT Cry3Bb.

#### 20 5.8.3 ALTERATIONS TO Lα7,β1 (CRY3BB.11241 AND 11242)

Amino acid changes made in the surface-exposed loop connecting  $\alpha$ -helix 7 and  $\beta$ -strand 1 ( $1\alpha7,\beta1$ ) resulted in the identification of 2 altered Cry3Bb proteins with increased bioactivities, Cry3Bb.11241 and Cry3Bb.11242. Analysis of the hydropathy index of 2 of these proteins over the 20 amino acid sequence 281-300, inclusive of the  $1\alpha7,\beta1$  region, reveal that the amino acid substitutions in these proteins have made the  $1\alpha7,\beta1$  region much more hydrophobic. The grand average of hydropathy value (GRAVY) was determined for each protein sequence using the PC\GENE® (IntelliGenetics, Inc., Mountain View, CA, release 6.85) protein sequence analysis computer program, SOAP, and a 7 amino acid interval. The SOAP program is based on the method of Kyte and Doolittle (1982). The increase

PCT/US98/26852

in hydrophobicity of the  $1\alpha7,\beta1$  region for each protein may increase the hydration of the loop and, therefore, the flexibility. The altered proteins, their respective amino acid changes, fold-increases over WT bioactivity, and GRAVY values are listed in Table 9.

5

Table 9  $Hydropathy\ Values\ for\ the\ L\alpha7, \beta1\ region\ of\ Cry3Bb\ and\ 2\ Designed$   $Cry3Bb\ Proteins\ Showing\ Increased\ SCRW\ Bioactivity$ 

Cry3Bb*	Amino Acid Changes	Fold Increase in	GRAVY
Protein		Bioactivity	(Amino Acids
		Over WT	281-300)
wildtype			4.50
Cry3Bb.11241	Y287F, D288N, R290L	2.6×	10.70
Cry3Bb.11242	R290V	2.5×	8.85

10 5.8.4 ALTERATIONS TO Lβ1,α8 (CRY3BB.11228, CRY3BB.11229, CRY3BB.11230, CRY3BB.11233, CRY3BB.11236, CRY3BB.11237, CRY3BB.11238 AND CRY3BB.11239)

The surface-exposed loop between  $\beta$ -strand 1 and  $\alpha$ -helix 8 ( $1\beta1,\alpha8$ ) defines the boundary between domains 1 and 2 of Cry3Bb. The introduction of semirandom amino acid changes to this region resulted in the identification of several altered Cry3Bb proteins with increased bioactivity. Hydropathy index analysis of the amino acid substitutions found in the altered proteins shows that the changes have made the exposed region more hydrophobic which may result in increased hydration and flexibility. Table 10 lists the altered proteins, their respective amino acid changes and fold increases over WT Cry3Bb and the grand average of hydropathy value (GRAVY) determined using the PC\GENE® (IntelliGenetics, Inc., Mountain View, CA, release 6.85) protein sequence analysis program, SOAP, over the 20 amino acid sequence 305 - 324 inclusive of  $1\beta1,\alpha8$ , using a 7 amino acid interval.

15

20

Table 10 Hydropathy Values for the L $\beta$ 1, $\alpha$ 8 Region of Cry3Bb and 8 Designed Cry3Bb\* Proteins Showing Increased SCRW Bioactivity

Cry3Bb*	Amino Acid	Fold Increase in	GRAVY
Protein	Changes	<b>Bioactivity Over</b>	(Amino Acids
		Wild Type	305-324)
wildtype		<del>-</del>	0.85
Cry3Bb.11228	S311L, N313T,	4.1×	4.35
	E317K		
Cry3Bb.11229	S311T, E317K,	2.5×	2.60
	Y318C		
Cry3Bb.11230	S311A, L312V,	4.7×	3.65
	Q316W		
Cry3Bb.11233	S311A, Q316D	2.2×	2.15
Cry3Bb.11236	S311I	3.1×	3.50
Cry3Bb.11237	S311I, N313H	5.4×	3.65
Cry3Bb.11238	N313V, T314N,	2.6×	9.85
	Q316M, E317V		
Cry3Bb.11239	N313R, L315P,	2.8×	3.95
	Q316L, E317A		

#### 5 5.8.5 CRY3BB.11227, CRY3BB.11241 AND CRY3BB.11242

10

Amino acid Q238, located in helix 6 of Cry3Bb, has been identified as a residue that, by its large size and hydrogen bonding to R290, blocks complete hydration of the space between helix 6 and helix 4. Substitution of R290 with amino acids that do not form hydrogen bonds or that have side chains that can not span the physical distance to hydrogen bond with Q238 may result in increased hydration around Q238. Q238, unable to hydrogen bond to R290, may now bind water. This may increase the flexibility of the channel-forming region. Designed proteins Cry3Bb.11227 (R290N), Cry3Bb.11241 (R290L) and Cry3Bb.11242 (R290V)

show increased activities of approximately 2-fold, 2.6-fold and 2.5-fold, respectively, against SCRW larvae compared to WT.

## 5.9 EXAMPLE 9 -- DESIGN METHOD 3: MANIPULATION OF HYDROGEN BONDS AROUND MOBILE REGIONS

Mobility of regions of a protein may be required for activity. The mobility of the  $\alpha$ 5,6 region, the putative channel-forming region of Cry3Bb, may be improved by decreasing the number of hydrogen bonds, including salt bridges (hydrogen bonds between oppositely charged amino acid side chains), between helices 5-6 and any other part of the molecule or dimer structure. These hydrogen bonds may impede the movement of the two helices. Decreasing the number of hydrogen bonds and salt bridges may improve biological activity. Replacement of hydrogen-bonding amino acids with hydrophobic residues must be done with caution to avoid creating continuous hydrophobic surfaces between helices 5-6 and any other part of the dimer. This may decrease mobility by increasing hydrophobic surface interactions.

#### 5.9.1 CRY3BB.11222 AND CRY3BB.11223

Tyr230 is located on helix 6 and, in the quaternary dimer structure of Cry3Bb, this amino acid is coordinated with Tyr230 from the adjacent molecule. Three hydrogen bonds are formed between the two helices 6 in the two monomers because of this single amino acid. In order to improve the flexibility of helices 5-6, the helices theoretically capable of penetrating the membrane and forming an ion channel, the hydrogen bonds across the dimer were removed by changing this amino acid and a corresponding increase in biological activity was observed. The designed Cry3Bb proteins, Cry3Bb.11222 and Cry3Bb.EG11223, show a 4-fold and 2.8-fold increase in SCRW activity, respectively, compared to WT.

#### 5.9.2 CRY3BB.11051

5

10

15

20

25

Designed Cry3Bb protein Cry3Bb.11051 has amino acid change K189G in lα4,5 of domain 1. In the WT Cry3Bb structure, the exposed side chain of K189 is

close enough to the exposed side change of E123, located in  $l\alpha 2b$ ,3, to form hydrogen bonds. Substitution of K189 with glycine, as found in this position in Cry3A, removes the possibility of hydrogen bond formation at this site and results in a protein with a bioactivity three-fold greater than WT Cry3Bb.

136

5

10

15

20

25

30

#### 5.9.3 CRy3Bb.11227, CRy3Bb.11241 AND CRy3Bb.11242

Amino acid Q238, located in helix 6 of Cry3Bb, has been identified as a residue that, by its large size and hydrogen bonding to R290, blocks complete hydration of the space between helix 6 and helix 4. Substitution of R290 with amino acids that do not form hydrogen bonds or that have side chains that can not span the physical distance to hydrogen bond with Q238 may increase the flexibility of the channel-forming region. Designed proteins Cry3Bb.11227 (R290N), Cry3Bb.11241 (R290L) and Cry3Bb.11242 (R290V) show increased activities of approximately 2-fold, 2.6-fold and 2.5-fold, respectively, against SCRW larvae compared to WT

## 5.10 EXAMPLE 10 -- DESIGN METHOD 4: LOOP ANALYSIS AND LOOP DESIGN AROUND FLEXIBLE HELICES

Loop regions of a protein structure may be involved in numerous functions of the protein including, but not limited to, channel formation, quaternary structure formation and maintenance, and receptor binding. Cry3Bb is a channel-forming protein. The availability of the ion channel-forming helices of  $\delta$ -endotoxins to move into the bilayer depend upon the absence of forces that hinder the process. One of the forces possibly limiting this process is the steric hindrance of amino acid side chains in loop regions around the critical helices. The literature suggests that in at least one other bacterial toxin, not a *B. thuringiensis* toxin, the toxin molecule opens up or, in scientific terms, loses some of the quaternary structure to expose a membrane-active region (Cramer *et al.*, 1990). This literature does not teach how to improve the probability of this event occurring and it is not known if *B. thuringiensis* toxins use this same process to penetrate the membrane. Reducing

the steric hindrance of the amino acid side chains in these critical regions by reducing size or altering side chain positioning with the corresponding increase in biological activity was the inventive step.

#### 5 5.10.1 Analysis of the Loop Between Helices 3 and 4 (Cry3Bb.11032)

The inventors have discovered that the first three helices of domain one could be cleaved from the rest of the toxin by proteolytic digestion of the loop between helices  $\alpha 3$  and  $\alpha 4$  (Cry3Bb.60). Initial efforts to truncate the *cry3Bb* gene to produce this shortened, though more active Cry3Bb molecule, failed. For unknown reasons, B. thuringiensis failed to synthesize this 60-kDa molecule. It was then reasoned that perhaps the first three helices of domain 1 did not have to be proteolytically removed, or equivalently, the protein did not have to be synthesized in this truncated form to take advantage of the Cry3Bb.60 design. It was observed that the protein Cry3A had a small amino acid near the  $l\alpha 3.4$  that might impart greater flexibility in the loop region thereby permitting the first three helices of domain 1 to move out of the way, exposing the membrane-active region. By designing a Cry3Bb molecule with a glycine residue near this loop, the steric hindrance of residues in the loop might be lessened. The redesigned protein, Cry3Bb.11032, has the amino acid change D165G, which replaces the larger aspartate residue (average mass of 115.09) with the smallest amino acid, glycine (average mass of 57.05). The activity of Cry3Bb.11032 is approximately 3-fold greater than that of the WT protein. In this way, the loop between helices α3 and α4 was rationally redesigned with a corresponding increase in the biological activity.

25

30

10

15

20

#### 5.10.2 CRY3BB.11051

The loop region connecting helices  $\alpha 4$  and  $\alpha 5$  in Cry3Bb must be flexible so that the channel-forming helices  $\alpha 5$ - $\alpha 6$  can penetrate into the membrane. It was noticed that Cry3A has a glycine residue in the middle of this loop that may impart greater flexibility. The corresponding change, K189G, was made in Cry3Bb and

the resulting, designed protein, Cry3Bb.11051, exhibits a 3-fold increase in activity against SCRW larvae compare to WT Cry3Bb.

5.10.3 Analysis of the Loop Between β-Strand 1 and Helix 8 (Cry3Bb.11228, Cry3Bb.11229, Cry3Bb.11230, Cry3Bb.11232, Cry3Bb.11233, Cry3Bb.11236, Cry3Bb.11237, Cry3Bb.11238, and Cry3Bb.11239)

5

10

15

25

30

The loop region located between  $\beta$  strand 1 of domain 2 and  $\alpha$  helix 8 in domain 2 is very close to the loop between  $\alpha$  helices 6 and 7 in domain 1. Some of the amino acids side chains of  $1\beta1,\alpha8$  appear as though they may sterically impede movement of  $1\alpha6,7$ . Since  $1\alpha6,7$  must be flexible for the channel-forming helices  $\alpha5-\alpha6$  to insert into the membrane, it was thought that re-engineering this loop may change the positioning of the side chains resulting in less steric hindrance. This was accomplished creating proteins with increased biological activities ranging from 2.2 to 5.4 times greater than WT. These designed toxin proteins and their amino acid changes are listed in Table 2 as Cry3Bb.11228, Cry3Bb.11229, Cry3Bb.11230, Cry3Bb.11232, Cry3Bb.11233, Cry3Bb.11236, Cry3Bb.11237, Cry3Bb.11238, and Cry3Bb.11239.

# 20 5.10.4 Analysis of the Loop Between Helix 7 and β-Strand 1 (Cry3Bb.11227, Cry3Bb.11234, Cry3Bb.11241, Cry3Bb.11242, and Cry3Bb.11036)

If Cry3Bb is similar to a bacterial toxin which must open up to expose a membrane active region for toxicity, it is possible that other helices in addition to the channel-forming helices must also change positions. It was reasoned that, if helices  $\alpha 5$ - $\alpha 6$  insert into the membrane, than helix  $\alpha 7$  may have to change positions also. It was shown in example 4.4.3 that increasing flexibility between helix  $\alpha 6$  and  $\alpha 7$  can increase activity, greater flexibility in the loop following helix  $\alpha 7$ ,  $\alpha 7$ ,

139

1.9 to 4.3 times greater than WT. These designed proteins are listed in Table 7 as Cry3Bb.11227, Cry3Bb.11234, Cry3Bb.11241, Cry3Bb.11242, and Cry3Bb.11036.

# 5 5.11 Example 11 -- Design Method 5: Loop Design Around $\beta$ Strands and $\beta$ Sheets

Loop regions of a protein structure may be involved in numerous functions of the protein including, but not limited to, channel formation, quaternary structure formation and maintenance, and receptor binding. A binding surface is often defined by a number of loops, as is the case with immunoglobulin G (IgG) (see Branden and Tooze, 1991, for review). What can not be determined at this point, however, is what loops will be important for receptor interactions just by looking at the structure of the protein in question. Since a receptor has not been identified for Cry3Bb, it is not even possible to compare the structure of Cry3Bb with other proteins that have the same receptor for structural similarities. To identify Cry3Bb loops that contribute to receptor interactions, random mutagenesis was performed on surface-exposed loops.

As each loop was altered, the profile of the overall bioactivities of the resultant proteins were examined and compared. The loops, especially in domain 2 which appears to be unnecessary for channel activity, fall into two categories: (1) loops that could be altered without much change in the level of bioactivity of the resultant proteins and (2) loops where alterations resulted in overall loss of resultant protein bioactivity. Using this design method, it is possible to identify several loops important for activity.

25

30

10

15

20

#### 5.11.1 ANALYSIS OF LOOP $\beta$ 2,3

Semi-random mutagenesis of the loop region between  $\beta$  strands 2 and 3 resulted in the production of structurally stable toxin proteins with significantly reduced activities against SCRW larvae. The  $1\beta2,3$  region is highly sensitive to amino acid changes indicating that specific amino acids or amino acid sequences

140

are necessary for toxin protein activity. It is conceivable, therefore, that specific changes in the  $1\beta2,3$  region will increase the binding and, therefore, the activity of the redesigned toxin protein.

#### 5 5.11.2 ANALYSIS OF LOOP $\beta$ 6,7

Semi-random mutations introduced to the loop region between  $\beta$  strands 6 and 7 resulted in structurally stable proteins with an overall loss of SCRW bioactivity. The  $1\beta6,7$  region is highly sensitive to amino acid changes indicating that specific amino acids or amino acid sequences are necessary for toxin protein activity. It is conceivable, therefore, that specific changes in the  $1\beta6,7$  region will increase the binding and, therefore, the activity of the redesigned toxin protein.

#### 5.11.3 Analysis of Loop $\beta$ 10,11

Random mutations to the loop region between  $\beta$  strands 10 and 11 resulted in proteins having an overall loss of SCRW bioactivity. Loop  $\beta$ 10,11 is structurally close to and interacts with loops  $\beta$ 2,3 and  $\beta$ 6,7. Specific changes to individual residues within the  $1\beta$ 10,11 region may also result in increased interaction with the insect membrane, increasing the bioactivity of the toxin protein.

#### 20 5.11.4 CRY3BB.11095

Loops β2,3, β6,7 and β10,11 have been identified as important for bioactivity of Cry3Bb. The 3 loops are surface-exposed and structurally close together. Amino acid Q348 in the WT structure, located in β-strand 2 just prior to lβ2,3, does not form any intramolecular contacts. However, replacing Q348 with arginine (Q348R) results in the formation of 2 new hydrogen-bonds between R348 and the backbone carbonyls of R487 and R488, both located in lβ10,11. The new hydrogen bonds may act to stabilize the structure formed by the 3 loops. The designed protein carrying this change, Cry3Bb.11095, is 4.6-fold more active than WT Cry3Bb.

25

10

15

5

10

15

20

## 5.12 EXAMPLE 12 -- DESIGN METHOD 6: IDENTIFICATION AND RE-DESIGN OF COMPLEX ELECTROSTATIC SURFACES

Interactions of proteins include hydrophobic interactions (*e.g.*, Van der Waals forces), hydrophilic interactions, including those between opposing charges on amino acid side chains (salt bridges), and hydrogen bonding. Very little is known about  $\delta$ -endotoxin and receptor interactions. Currently, there are no literature reports identifying the types of interactions that predominate between *B. thuringiensis* toxins and receptors.

141

Experimentally, however, it is important to increase the strength of the *B. thuringiensis* toxin-receptor interaction and not permit the precise determination of the chemical interaction to stand in the way of improving it. To accomplish this, the electrostatic surface of Cry3Bb was defined by solving the Poisson-Boltzman distribution around the molecule. Once this electrically defined surface was solved, it could then be inspected for regions of greatest diversity. It was reasoned that these electrostatically diverse regions would have the greatest probability of participating in the specific interactions between the *B. thuringiensis* toxin proteins and the receptor, rather than more general and non-specific interactions. Therefore, these regions were chosen for redesign, continuing to increase the electrostatic diversity of the regions. In addition, examination of the electrostatic interaction around the putative channel forming region of the toxin created insights for redesign. This includes identification of an electropositive residue in an otherwise negatively charged conduit (see example 4.6.1).

## 5.12.1 R290 (Cry3Bb.11227, Cry3Bb.11241, and Cry3Bb.11242)

Examination of the Cry3Bb dimer interface along the domain 1 axis suggested that a pore or conduit for cations might be formed between the monomers. Electrostatic examination of this axis lent additional credibility to this suggestion. In fact, the hypothetical conduit is primarily negatively charged, an observation consistent with the biophysical analysis of cation-selective, δ-endotoxin channels.

30 If a cation channel were formed along the axis of the dimer, then the cation could

142

move between the monomers relatively easily with only one significant hurdle. A positively charged arginine residue (R290) lies in the otherwise negatively charged conduit. This residue could impede the cation movement through the channel. Based on this analysis, R290 was changed to uncharged residues. The bioactivity of redesigned proteins Cry3Bb.11227 (R290N), Cry3Bb.11241 (R290L) and Cry3Bb.11242 (R290V) was improved approximately 2-fold, 2.6-fold and 2.5-fold, respectively.

#### 5.12.2 CRY3BB.60

5

10

15

25

30

Trypsin digestion of solubilized Cry3Bb yields a stable, truncated protein with a molecular weight of 60 kDa (Cry3Bb.60). Trypsin digestion occurs on the carboxyl side of residue R159, effectively removing helices 1 through 3 from the native Cry3Bb structure. The cleavage of the first 3 helices exposes an electrostatic surface different than those found in the native structure. The new surface has a combination of hydrophobic, polar and charged characteristics that may play a role in membrane interactions. The bioactivity of Cry3Bb.60 is 3.6-fold greater than that of WT Cry3Bb.

## 5.13 EXAMPLE 13 -- DESIGN METHOD 7: IDENTIFICATION AND REMOVAL OF METAL BINDING SITES

The literature teaches that the *in vitro* behavior of *B. thuringiensis* toxins can be increased by chelating divalent cations from the experimental system (Crawford and Harvey 1988). It was not known, however, how these divalent cations inhibited the *in vitro* activity. Crawford and Harvey (1988) demonstrated that the short circuit current across the midgut was more severely inhibited by *B. thuringiensis* in the presence of EDTA, a chelator of divalent ions, than in the absence of this agent, thus suggesting that this step in the mode of action of *B. thuringiensis* could be potentiated by removing divalent ions. Similar observations were made using black-lipid membranes and measuring an increase in the current created by the  $\delta$ - endotoxins in the presence of EDTA to chelate divalent

143

ions. There were at least three possible explanations for these observations. The first explanation could be that the divalent ions are too large to move through a ion channel more suitable for monovalent ions, thereby blocking the channel. Second, the divalent ions may cover the protein in the very general way, thereby buffering the charge interactions required for toxin membrane interaction and limiting ion channel activity. The third possibility is that a specific metal binding site exists on the protein and, when occupied by divalent ions, the performance of the ion channel is impaired. Although the literature could not differentiate the value of one possibility over another, the third possibility led to an analysis of the Cry3Bb structure searching for a specific metal binding site that might alter the probability that a toxin could form an ion channel.

5

10

15

20

25

30

# 5.13.1 H231 (CRY3Bb.11222, CRY3Bb.11224, CRY3Bb.11225, AND CRY3Bb.11226)

A putative metal binding site is formed in the Cry3Bb dimer structure by the H231 residues of each monomer. The H231 residues, located in helix  $\alpha 6$ , lie adjacent to each other and close to the axis of symmetry of the dimer. Removal of this site by replacement of histidine with other amino acids was evaluated by the absence of EDTA-dependent ion channel activity. The bioactivities of the designed toxin proteins, Cry3Bb.11222, Cry3Bb.11224, Cry3Bb.11225 and Cry3Bb.11226, are increased 4-, 5-, 3.6- and 3-fold, respectively, over that of WT Cry3Bb. Their respective amino acid changes are listed in Table 2.

# 5.14 Example 14 -- Design Method 8: Alteration of Quaternary Structure

Cry3Bb can exist in solution as a dimer similar to a related protein, Cry3A (Walters *et al.*, 1992). However, the importance of the dimer to biological activity is not known because the toxin as a monomer or as a higher order structure has not been seriously evaluated. It is assumed that specific amino acid residues contribute to the formation and stability of the quaternary structure. Once a contributing residue is identified, alterations can be made to diminish or enhance the effect of that

residue thereby affecting the interaction between monomers. Channel activity is a useful way, but by no means the only way, to assess quaternary structure of Cry3Bb and its derivatives. It has been observed that Cry3Bb creates gated conductances in membranes that grow in size with time, ultimately resulting in large pores in the membrane (the channel activity of WT Cry3Bb is described in Section 12.1). It also has been observed that Cry3A forms a more stable dimer than Cry3Bb and coincidentally forms higher level conductances faster (FIG. 10). This observation led the inventors to propose that oligomerization and ion channel formation (conductance size and speed of channel formation) were related. Based on this observation Cry3Bb was re-engineered to make larger and more stable oligomers at a faster rate. It is assumed in this analysis that the rate of ion channel formation and growth mirrors this process. It is also possible that changes in quaternary structure may not affect channel activity alone or at all. Alterations to quaternary structure may also affect receptor interactions, protein processing in the insect gut environment, as well as other aspects of bioactivity unknown.

#### 5.14.1 CRY3BB.11048

5

10

15

20

25

30

Comparative structural analysis of Cry3A and Cry3Bb led to the identification of structural differences between the two toxins in the ion channel-forming domain; specifically, an insertion of one amino acid between helix 2a and helix 2b in Cry3Bb. Removal of this additional amino acid in Cry 3B2, A104, and a D103E substitution, as in Cry3A, resulted in loss of channel gating and the formation of symmetrical pores. Once the pores are formed they remain open and allow a steady conductance ranging from 25-130 pS. This designed protein, Cry3Bb.11048, is 4.3 times more active than WT Cry3Bb against SCRW larvae.

# 5.14.2 OLIGOMERIZATION OF CRY3BB.60

Individual molecules of Cry3Bb or Cry3Bb.60 can form a complex with another like molecule. Oligomerization of Cry3Bb is demonstrated by SDS-PAGE, where samples are not heated in sample buffer prior to loading on the gel. The lack of heat treatment allows some nondenatured toxin to remain. Oligomerization is

PCT/US98/26852

visualized following Coomassie staining by the appearance of a band at 2 times the molecular weight of the monomer. The intensity of the higher molecular weight band reflects the degree of oligomerization. The ability of Cry3Bb to form an oligomer is not reproducibly apparent. The complex cannot be repeatedly observed to form. Cry3Bb.60, however, forms a significantly greater amount of a higher molecular weight complex (120 kDa). These data suggest that Cry3Bb.60 more readily forms the higher order complex than Cry3Bb alone. Cry3Bb.60 also forms ion channels with greater frequency than WT Cry3Bb (see Section 5.12.9).

#### 10 5.14.3 CRY3BB.11035

5

15

20

25

30

Changes were made in Cry3Bb to reflect the amino acid sequence in Cry3A at the end of lα3,4 and in the beginning of helix 4. These changes resulted in the designed protein, Cry3Bb.11035, that, unlike wild type Cry3Bb, forms spontaneous channels with large conductances. Cry3Bb.11035 is also approximately three times more active against SCRW larvae than WT Cry3Bb. Cry3Bb.11035 and its amino acid changes are listed in Table 10.

### 5.14.4 CRY3BB.11032

Cry3Bb.11032 was altered at residue 165 in helix α4, changing an asparate to glycine, as found in Cry3A. Cry3Bb.11032 is three-fold more active than WT Cry3Bb. The channel activity of Cry3Bb.11032 is much like Cry3Bb except when the designed protein is artificially incorporated into the membrane. A 16-fold increase in the initial channel conductances is observed compared to WT Cry3Bb (see Section 5.12.2). This increase in initial conductance presumably is due to enhanced quaternary structure, stability or higher-order structure.

### 5.14.5 EG11224

In the WT Cry3Bb dimer structure, histidine, at position 231 in domain 1, makes hydrogen bond contacts with D288 (domain 1), Y230 (domain 1), and, through a network of water molecules, also makes contacts to D610 (domain 3), all

of the opposite monomer. D610 and K235 (domain 1) also make contact. Replacing the histidine with an arginine, H231R, results, in one orientation, in the formation of a salt bridge to D610 of the neighboring monomer. In a second orientation, the contacts with D288 of the neighboring monomer, as appear in the WT structure, are retained. In either orientation, R231 does not hydrogen bond to Y230 of the opposite monomer but does make contact with K235 which retains is contacts to K610 (V. Cody, research communication). The shifting hydrogen bonds have changed the interactions between the different domains of the protein in the quaternary structure. Overall, fewer hydrogen bonds exist between domains 1 of the neighboring monomers and a much stronger bond has been formed between domains 1 and 3. Channel activity was found to be altered. Cry3Bb.11224 produces small, quickly gating channels like Cry3Bb. However, unlike WT Cry3Bb, Cry3Bb.11224 does not exhibit β-mercaptoethanol-dependent activation. Replacing H231 with arginine resulted in a designed Cry3Bb protein, Cry3Bb.11224, exhibiting a 5-fold increase in bioactivity.

146

#### 5.14.6 CRY3BB.11226

Cry3Bb.11226 is similar to Cry3Bb.11224, discussed in Section 4.8.5, in that the histidine at position 231 has been replaced. The amino acid change, H231T, results in the loss of  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol dependent activation seen with WT Cry3Bb (see Section 5.12.1). The replacement of H231, a putative metal binding site, changes the interaction of regions in the quaternary structure resulting in a different type of channel activity. Cry3Bb.11226 is three-fold more active than WT Cry3Bb.

25

30

20

5

10

15

#### 5.14.7 CRY3BB.11221

Cry3Bb.11221 has been re-designed in the  $1\alpha 3$ ,4 region of Cry3Bb. The channels formed by Cry3Bb.11221 are much more well resolved than the conductances formed by WT Cry3Bb (see Section 5.12.6). Cry3Bb.11221 exhibits a 6.4-fold increase in bioactivity over that of WT Cry3Bb. The amino acid changes found in Cry3Bb.11221 are listed in Table 2.

5

15

20

25

30

#### 5.14.8 CRY3BB.11242

The designed protein, Cry3Bb.11242, carrying the alteration R290V, forms small conductances immediately which grow rapidly and steadily to large conductances in about 3 min (see Section 5.12.7). This is contrast to WT Cry3Bb channels which take 30-45 min to appear and grow slowly over hours to large conductances. Cry3Bb.11242 also exhibits a 2.5-fold increase in bioactivity compared to WT Cry3Bb.

# 10 5.14.9 CRY3BB.11230

Cry3Bb.11230, unlike WT Cry3Bb, forms well resolved channels with long open states. These channels reach a maximum conductance of 3000 pS but do not continue to grow with time. Cry3Bb.11230 has been re-designed in the lβ1,α8 region of Cry3Bb and exhibits almost a 5-fold increase in activity against SCRW larvae (Table 9) and a 5.4-fold increase against WCRW larvae (Table 10) compared to WT Cry3Bb. The amino acid changes found in Cry3Bb.11230 are listed in Table 2.

#### 5.15 EXAMPLE 15 -- DESIGN METHOD 9: DESIGN OF STRUCTURAL RESIDUES

The specific three-dimensional structure of a protein is held in place by amino acids that may be buried or otherwise removed from the surface of the protein. These structural determinants can be identified by inspection of forces responsible for the surface structure positioning. The impact of these structural residues can then be enhanced to restrict molecular motion or diminished to enhance molecular flexibility.

#### 5.15.1 CRY3BB.11095

Loops  $\beta$ 2,3,  $\beta$ 6,7 and  $\beta$ 10,11, located in domain 2 of Cry3Bb, have been identified as important for bioactivity. The three loops are surface-exposed and structurally close together. Amino acid Q348 in the WT structure, located in  $\beta$ -

strand 2 just prior to lβ2,3, does not form any intramolecular contacts. However, replacing Q348 with arginine (Q348R) results in the formation of 2 new hydrogenbonds between R348 and the backbone carbonyls of R487 and R488, both located in lβ10,11. The new hydrogen bonds may act to stabilize the structure formed by the three loops. Certainly, the structure around R348 is more tightly packed as determined by X-ray crystallography. The designed protein carrying this change, Cry3Bb.11095, is 4.6-fold more active than WT Cry3Bb.

# 5.16 Example 16 -- Design Method 10: Combinatorial Analysis and Mutagenesis

Individual sites in the engineered Cry3Bb molecule can be used together to create a Cry3Bb molecule with activity even greater than the activity of any one site. This method has not been precisely applied to any δ-endotoxin. It is also not obvious that improvements in two sites can be pulled together to improve the biological activity of the protein. In fact, data demonstrates that improvements to 2 sites, when pulled together into a single construct, do not necessarily further improve the biological activity of Cry3Bb. In some cases, the combination resulted in decreased protein stability and/or activity. Examples of proteins with site combinations that resulted in improved activity compared to WT Cry3Bb but decreased activity compared to 1 or more of the "parental" proteins are Cry3Bb.11235, 11046, 11057 and 11058. Cry3Bb.11082, which contains designed regions from 4 parental proteins, retains the level of activity from the most active parental strain (Cry3Bb.11230) but does not show an increase in activity. These proteins are listed in Table 7. The following are examples of instances where combined mutations have significantly improved biological activity.

### 5.16.1 CRY3BB.11231

5

10

15

20

25

30

Designed protein Cry3Bb.11231 contains the alterations found in Cry3Bb.11224 (H231R) and Cry3Bb.11228 (changes in  $1\beta1,\alpha8$ ). The combination of amino acid changes found in Cry3Bb.11231 results in an increase in bioactivity

against SCRW larvae of approximately 8-fold over that of WT Cry3Bb (Table 2). This increase is greater than exhibited by either Cry3Bb.11224 (5.0×) or Cry3Bb.11228 (4.1×) alone. Cry3Bb.11231 was also exhibits an 12.9-fold in-

crease in activity compared to WT Cry3Bb against WCRW larvae (Table 10).

149

5

10

15

#### 5.16.2 CRY3BB.11081

Designed Cry3Bb protein Cry3Bb.11081 was constructed by combining the changes found in Cry3Bb.11032 and Cry3Bb.11229 (with the exception of Y318C). Cry3Bb.11081 a 6.1-fold increase in activity over WT Cry3Bb; a greater increase in activity than either of the individual parental proteins, Cry3Bb.11032 (3.1-fold) and Cry3Bb.11229 (2.5-fold).

#### 5.16.3 CRY3BB.11083

Designed Cry3Bb protein Cry3Bb.11083 was constructed by combining the changes found in Cry3Bb.11036 and Cry3Bb.11095. Cry3Bb.11083 exhibits a 7.4-fold increase in activity against SCRW larvae compared to WT Cry3Bb; a greater increase than either Cry3Bb.11036 (4.3×) or Cry3Bb.11095 (4.6×). Cry3Bb.11083 also exhibits a 5.4-fold increase in activity against WCRW larvae compared to WT Cry3Bb (Table 10).

20

25

#### 5.16.4 CRY3BB.11084

Designed Cry3Bb protein Cry3Bb.11084 was constructed by combining the changes found in Cry3Bb.11032 and the S311L change found in Cry3Bb.11228. Cry3Bb.11084 exhibits a 7.2-fold increase in activity over that of WT Cry3Bb; a greater than either Cry3Bb.11032 (3.1×) or Cry3Bb.11228 (4.1×).

# 5.16.5 CRY3BB.11098

Designed Cry3Bb protein Cry3Bb.11098 was constructed to contain the following amino acid changes: D165G, H231R, S311L, N313T, and E317K. The

nucleic acid sequence is given in SEQ ID NO:107, and the encoded amino acid sequence is given in SEQ ID NO:108.

# 5.17 EXAMPLE 17 -- DESIGN STRATEGY 11: ALTERATION OF BINDING TO GLYCOPROTEINS AND TO WCRW BRUSH BORDER MEMBRANES

While the identity of receptor(s) for Cry3Bb is unknown, it is nonetheless important to increase the interaction of the toxin with its receptor. One way to improve the toxin-receptor interaction with knowing the identity of the receptor is to reduce or eliminate non-productive binding to other biomolecules. The inventors have observed that Cry3Bb binds non-specifically to bovine serum albumin (BSA) that has been glycosylated with a variety of sugar groups, but not to non-glycosylated BSA. Cry3A, which is not active on Diabrotica species, shows similar but even greater binding to glycosylated-BSA. Similarly, Cry3A shows greater binding to immobolized WCRW brush border membrane (BBM) than does WT Cry3Bb, suggesting that much of the observed binding is non-productive. It was reasoned that the non-specific binding to WCRW BBM occurs via glycosylated proteins, and that binding to both glycosylated-BSA and WCRW BBM is non-productive in reaction pathway to toxicity. Therefore reduction or elimination of that binding would lead to enhanced binding to the productive receptor and to enhanced toxicity. Potential binding sites for sugar groups were targeted for redesign to reduce the non-specific binding of Cry3Bb to glycoproteins and to immobilized WCRW BBM.

#### 5.17.1 CRY3BB.60

5

10

15

20

25 Cry3Bb-60, in which Cry3Bb has been cleaved at R159 in 1α3,4, shows decreased binding to glycosylated-BSA and decreased binding to immobilized WCRW BBM. Cry3Bb-60 shows a 3.6-fold increase in bioactivity relative to WT Cry3Bb.

Cry3Bb.11221 has been redesigned in the  $1\alpha3,4$  region of domain 1, which is the region in which Cry3Bb is cleaved to produce Cry3Bb-60. Cry3Bb.11221 also shows decreased binding to both glycosylated-BSA and immobilized WCRW BBM, and exhibits a 6.4-fold increase in bioactivity over that of WT Cry3Bb. Together with data for Cry3Bb.60 (section 5.17.1) these data suggest that this loop region contributes substantially to non-productive binding of the toxin.

151

## 5.17.3 ALTERATION TO $1\beta1,\alpha8$ (CRY3BB.11228,11230,11237 AND 11231)

The 1β1,α8 region of Cry3Bb has been re-engineered to increase hydration (section 4.2.4) and enhance flexibility (section 4.4.3). Several proteins altered in this region, Cry3Bb.11228,11230, and 11237 demonstrate substantially lower levels of binding both glycosylated-BSA and immobilized WCRW BBM, and also show between 4.1- and 4.5-fold increases in bioactivity relative to WT Cry3Bb.

15

20

25

10

5

#### 5.17.4 BINDING ACTIVITY

The tendencies of Cry3Bb and some of its derivatives to bind to glycosylated-BSA and to WCRW BBM were determined using a BIAcore<sup>TM</sup> surface plasmon resonance biosensor. For glycosylated-BSA binding, the glycosylated protein was immobilized using standard NHS chemistry to a CM5 chip (BIAcore), and the solubilized toxin was injected over the glycosylated-BSA surface. To measure binding to WCRW BBM, brush border membrane vesicles (BBMV) purified from WCRW midguts (English *et al.*, 1991) were immobilized on an HPA chip (BIAcore) then washed with either 10mM KOH or with 40mM β-octylglucoside. The solubilized toxin was then injected over the resulting hybrid bilayer surface to detect binding. Protein concentration were determined by Protein Dye Reagent assay (BioRad) or BCA Protein Assay (Pierce).

Other methods may also be used to determine the same binding information. These include, but are not limited to, ligand blot experiments using labeled toxin, labeled glycosylated protein, or anti-toxin antibodies, affinity chromatography, and *in vitro* binding of toxin to intact BBMV.

# 5.18 EXAMPLE 18 -- CONSTRUCTION OF PLASMIDS WITH WT CRY3BB 5 SEQUENCES

Standard recombinant DNA procedures were performed essentially as described by Sambrook et al., (1989).

#### 5.18.1 PEG1701

10

25

30

pEG1701 (FIG. 11), contained in EG11204 and EG11037, was constructed by inserting the *SphI-PstI* fragment containing the *cry3Bb* gene and the *cry1F* terminator from pEG911 (Baum, 1994) into the *SphI-PstI* site of pEG854.9 (Baum *et al.*, 1996), a high copy number *B. thuringiensis - E. coli* shuttle vector.

#### 15 **5.18.2 PEG1028**

pEG1028 contains the *HindIII* fragment of *cry3Bb* from pEG1701 cloned into the multiple cloning site of pTZ18U at *HindIII*.

# 5.19 EXAMPLE 19 -- CONSTRUCTION OF PLASMIDS WITH ALTERED CRY3BB 20 GENES

Plasmid DNA from *E. coli* was prepared by the alkaline lysis method (Maniatis *et al.*, 1982) or by commercial plasmid preparation kits (examples: PER-FECTprep<sup>TM</sup> kit, 5 Prime - 3 Prime, Inc., Boulder CO; QIAGEN plasmid prep kit, QIAGEN Inc.). *B thuringiensis* plasmids were prepared from cultures grown in brain heart infusion plus 0.5% glycerol (BHIG) to mid logarithmic phase by the alkaline lysis method. When necessary for purification, DNA fragments were excised from an agarose gel following electrophoresis and recovered by glass milk using a Geneclean II® kit (BIO 101 Inc., La Jolla, CA). Alteration of the *cry3Bb* gene was accomplished using several techniques including site-directed mutagenesis, triplex PCR<sup>TM</sup>, quasi-random PCR<sup>TM</sup> mutagenesis, DNA shuffling and standard recombinant techniques. These techniques are described in Sections

PCT/US98/26852

6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 and 6.5, respectively. The DNA sequences of primers used are listed in Section 7.

#### 5.20 EXAMPLE 20 -- SITE-DIRECTED MUTAGENESIS

Site-directed mutagenesis was conducted by the protocols established by Kunkle (1985) and Kunkle *et al.* (1987) using the Muta-Gene™ M13 *in vitro* mutagenesis kit (Bio-Rad, Richmond, CA). Combinations of alterations to *cry3Bb* were accomplished by using the Muta-Gene™ kit and multiple mutagenic oligonucleotide primers.

10

15

20

#### 5.20.1 PEG1041

pEG1041, contained in EG11032, was constructed using the Muta-Gene™ kit, primer C, and single-stranded pEG1028 as the DNA template. The resulting altered *cry3Bb* DNA sequence was excised as a *PfI*MI DNA fragment and used to replace the corresponding DNA fragment in pEG1701.

#### 5.20.2 PEG1046

pEG1046, contained in EG11035, was constructed using the Muta-Gene™ kit, primer D, and single-stranded pEG1028 as the DNA template. The resulting altered *cry3Bb* DNA sequence was excised as a *PfI*MI DNA fragment and used to replace the corresponding DNA fragment in pEG1701.

#### 5.20.3 PEG1047

pEG1047, contained in EG11036, was constructed using the Muta-Gene<sup>™</sup> kit, primer E, and single-stranded pEG1028 as the DNA template. The resulting altered *cry3Bb* DNA sequence was excised as a *PfI*MI DNA fragment and used to replace the corresponding DNA fragment in pEG1701.

#### 5.20.4 PEG1052

pEG1052, contained in EG11046, was constructed using the Muta-Gene<sup>TM</sup> kit, primers D and E, and single-stranded pEG1028 as the DNA template. The resulting altered cry3Bb DNA sequence was excised as a PfIMI DNA fragment and used to replace the corresponding DNA fragment in pEG1701.

#### 5.20.5 PEG1054

5

10

pEG1054, contained in EG11048, was constructed using the Muta-Gene<sup>TM</sup> kit, primer F, and single-stranded pEG1028 as the DNA template. The resulting altered *cry3Bb* DNA sequence was excised as a *Pfl*MI DNA fragment and used to replace the corresponding DNA fragment in pEG1701.

#### 5.20.6 PEG1057

pEG1057, contained in EG11051, was constructed using the Muta-Gene<sup>™</sup> kit, primer G, and single-stranded pEG1028 as the DNA template. The resulting altered *cry3Bb* DNA sequence was excised as a *PfI*MI DNA fragment and used to replace the corresponding DNA fragment in pEG1701.

#### 5.21 EXAMPLE 21 -- TRIPLEX PCR<sup>TM</sup>

Triplex PCR<sup>TM</sup> is described by Michael (1994). This method makes use of a thermostable ligase to incorporate a phosphorylated mutagenic primer into an amplified DNA fragment during PCR<sup>TM</sup>. PCR<sup>TM</sup> was performed on a Perkin Elmer Cetus DNA Thermal Cycler (Perkin-Elmer, Norwalk, CT) using a AmpliTaq<sup>TM</sup> DNA polymerase kit (Perkin-Elmer) and *Sph*I-linearized pEG1701 as the template DNA. PCR<sup>TM</sup> products were cleaned using commercial kits such as Wizard<sup>TM</sup> PCR<sup>TM</sup> Preps (Promega, Madison, WI) and QIAquick PCR<sup>TM</sup> Purification kit (QIAGEN Inc., Chatsworth, CA).

PCT/US98/26852

#### 5.21.1 PEG1708 AND PEG1709

5

10

15

20

pEG1708 and pEG1709, contained in EG11222 and EG11223, respectively, were constructed by replacing the *PfIMI-PfIMI* fragment of *cry3Bb* in pEG1701 with *PfIMI*-digested and gel purified PCR<sup>TM</sup> fragment altered at *cry3Bb* nucleotide positions 688-690, encoding amino acid Y230. Random mutations were introduced into the Y230 codon by triplex PCR<sup>TM</sup>. Mutagenic primer MVT095 was phosphorylated and used together with outside primer pair FW001 and FW006. Primer MVT095 also contains a silent mutation at position 687, changing T to C, which, upon incorporation, introduces an additional *Eco*RI site into pEG1701.

#### 5.21.2 PEG1710, PEG1711 AND PEG1712

Plasmids pEG1710, pEG1711 and pEG1712, contained in EG11224, EG11225 and EG11226, respectively, were created by replacing the *PflMI-PflMI* fragment of the *cry3Bb* gene in pEG1701 with *PflMI*-digested and gel purified PCR<sup>TM</sup> fragment altered at *cry3Bb* nucleotide positions 690-692, encoding H231. Random mutations were introduced into the H231 codon by triplex PCR<sup>TM</sup>. Mutagenic primer MVT097 was phosphorylated and used together with outside primer pair FW001 and FW006. Primer MVT097 also contains a T to C sequence change at position 687 which, upon incorporation, results in an additional *Eco*RI site by silent mutation.

# 5.21.3 PEG1713 AND PEG1727

pEG1713 and pEG1727, contained in EG11227 and EG11242, respectively, were constructed by replacing the *PflMI-PflMI* fragment of the *cry3Bb* gene in pEG1701 with *PflMI*-digested and gel purified PCR<sup>TM</sup> fragment altered at *cry3Bb* nucleotide positions 868-870, encoding amino acid R290. Triplex PCR<sup>TM</sup> was used to introduce random changes into the R290 codon. The mutagenic primer, MVT091, was designed so that the nucleotide substitutions would result in

approximately 36% of the sequences encoding amino acids D or E. MVT091 was phosphorylated and used together with outside primer pair FW001 and FW006.

# 5.22 EXAMPLE 22 -- QUASI-RANDOM PCR<sup>TM</sup> MUTAGENESIS

Quasi-random mutagenesis combines the mutagenic PCR<sup>TM</sup> techniques described by Vallette et al. (1989), Tomic et al. (1990) and LaBean and Kauffman (1993). Mutagenic primers, sometimes over 70 nucleotides in length, were designed to introduce changes over nucleotide positions encoding for an entire structural region, such as a loop. Degenerate codons typically consisted of a ratio of 82% WT nucleotide plus 6% each of the other 3 nucleotides per position to semirandomly introduce changes over the target region (LaBean and Kauffman, 1993). When possible, natural restriction sites were utilized; class 2s enzymes were used when natural sites were not convenient (Stemmer and Morris, 1992, list additional restriction enzymes useful to this technique). PCRTM was performed on a Perkin Elmer Cetus DNA Thermal Cycler (Perkin-Elmer, Norwalk, CT) using a Ampli-Tag<sup>™</sup> DNA polymerase kit (Perkin-Elmer) and SphI-linearized pEG1701 as the template DNA. Quasi-random PCR™ amplification was performed using the following conditions: denaturation at 94°C for 1.5 min.; annealing at 50°C for 2 min. and extension at 72°C for 3 min., for 30 cycles. The final 14 extension cycles were extended an additional 25 s per cycle. Primers concentration was 20 µM per reaction or 40 µM for long, mutagenic primers. PCR<sup>TM</sup> products were cleaned using commercial kits such as Wizard<sup>TM</sup> PCR<sup>TM</sup> Preps (Promega, Madison, WI) and QIAquick PCR<sup>TM</sup> Purification kit (QIAGEN Inc., Chatsworth, CA). In some instances PCR<sup>TM</sup> products were treated with Klenow Fragment (Promega) following the manufacturer's instructions to fill in any single base overhangs prior to restriction digestion.

#### 5.22.1 PEG1707

5

10

15

20

25

30

EG1707, contained in EG11221, was constructed by replacing the PflMI-PflMI fragment of the cry3Bb gene in pEG1701 with PflMI-digested and gel purified PCR<sup>TM</sup> fragment altered at cry3Bb nucleotide positions 460-480, encoding

WO 99/31248

157

PCT/US98/26852

lα3,4 amino acids 154-160. Primer MVT075, which includes a recognition site for the class 2s restriction enzyme *Bsa*I, and primer FW006 were used to introduce changes into this region by quasi-random mutagenesis. Primers MVT076, also containing a *Bsa*I site, and primer FW001 were used to PCR<sup>TM</sup> amplify a "linker" fragment. Following PCR<sup>TM</sup> amplification, both products were cleaned, end-filled, digested with *Bsa*I and ligated to each other. Ligated fragment was gel purified and used as template for PCR<sup>TM</sup> amplification using primer pair FW001 and FW006. PCR<sup>TM</sup> product was cleaned, digested with *PfI*MI, gel purified and ligated into *PfI*MI-digested and purified pEG1701 vector DNA.

10

15

20

25

30

5

# 5.22.2 PEG1720 AND PEG1726

pEG1720 and pEG1726, contained in EG11234 and EG11241, respectively, were constructed by replacing the *PflM*I-*PflM*I fragment of the *cry3Bb* gene in pEG1701 with *PflM*I-digested and gel purified PCR<sup>TM</sup> fragment altered at *cry3Bb* nucleotide positions 859-885, encoding lα7,β1 amino acids 287-295. Quasi-random PCR<sup>TM</sup> mutagenesis was used to introduce changes into this region. Mutagenic primer MVT111, designed with a *Bsa*I site, and primer FW006 were used to introduce the changes. Primer pair MVT094, also containing a *Bsa*I site, and FW001 were used to amplify the linker fragment. The PCR<sup>TM</sup> products were digested with *Bsa*I, gel purified then ligated to each other. Ligated product was PCR<sup>TM</sup> amplified using primer pair FW001 and FW006, digested with *Pfl*MI.

# 5.22.3 PEG1714, PEG1715, PEG1716, PEG1718, PEG1719, PEG1722, PEG1723, PEG1724 AND PEG1725

pEG1714, pEG1715, pEG1716, pEG1718, pEG1719, pEG1722, pEG1723, pEG1724 and pEG1725, contained in EG11228, EG11229, EG11230, EG11232, EG11233, EG11236, EG11237, EG11238 and EG11239, respectively, were constructed by replacing the *PflMI-PflMI* fragment of the *cry3Bb* gene in pEG1701 with *PflMI*-digested and gel purified PCR<sup>TM</sup> fragment altered at *cry3Bb* nucleotide positions 931-954, encoding 1β1,α8 amino acids 311-318. Quasi-random PCR<sup>TM</sup>

158

mutagenesis was used to introduce changes into this region using mutagenic primer MVT103 and primer FW006. Primers FW001 and FW006 were used to amplify a linker fragment. The PCR<sup>TM</sup> products were end-filled using Klenow and digested with *Bam*HI. The larger fragment from the FW001-FW006 digest was gel purified then ligated to the digested MVT103-FW006 fragment. Ligated product was gel purified and amplified by PCR<sup>TM</sup> using primer pair FW001 and FW006. The amplified product was digested with *Pfl*MI and gel purified prior to ligation into *Pfl*MI-digested and purified pEG1701 vector DNA.

### 10 **5.22.4 PEG1701.**Lβ**2.3**

5

15

20

Plasmids carrying alterations of *cry3Bb* WT sequence at nucleotides 1051-1065, encoding structural region lβ2,3 of Cry3Bb, were constructed by replacing the *MluI-SpeI* fragment of pEG1701 with isolated *MluI-* and *SpeI-*digested PCR<sup>TM</sup> product. The PCR<sup>TM</sup> product was generated by quasi-random PCR<sup>TM</sup> mutagenesis were mutagenic primer MVT081 was paired with FW006. These plasmids as a group are designated pEG1701.lβ2,3.

# 5.22.5 PEG1701.Lβ6,7

Plasmids containing mutations of the *cry3Bb* WT sequence at nucleotides 1234-1248, encoding structural region 1β6,7 of Cry3Bb, were constructed by replacing the *Mlu*I-*Spe*I fragment of pEG1701 with isolated *Mlu*I- and *Spe*I-digested PCR<sup>TM</sup> product. The PCR<sup>TM</sup> product was generated by quasi-random PCR<sup>TM</sup> mutagenesis where mutagenic primer MVT085 was paired with primer WD115. Primer pair MVT089 and WD112 were used to amplify a linker fragment. Both PCR<sup>TM</sup> products were digested with *Taq*I and ligated to each other. The ligation product was gel purified and PCR<sup>TM</sup> amplified using primer pair MVT089 and FW006. The amplified product was digested with *Mlu*I and *Spe*I and ligated into *Mlu*I and *Spe*I digested and purified pEG1701 vector DNA. These plasmids as a group are designated pEG1701.lβ6,7.

25

# 5.22.6 PEG1701.Lβ10,11

5

10

20

25

Plasmids containing mutated cry3Bb sequences at nucleotides 1450-1467, encoding structural region l $\beta$ 10,11 of Cry3Bb, were constructed by replacing the SpeI-PstI fragment of pEG1701 with isolated SpeI- and PstI-digested PCR<sup>TM</sup> product. The PCR<sup>TM</sup> product was generated by quasi-random PCR<sup>TM</sup> mutagenesis where mutagenic primer MVT105 was paired with primer MVT070. Primer pair MVT092 and MVT083 were used to generate a linker fragment. (MVT083 is a mutagenic oligo designed for another region. The sequence changes introduced by MVT083 are removed following restriction digestion and do not impact the alteration of cry3Bb in the l $\beta$ 10,11 region.) Both PCR<sup>TM</sup> products were digested with BsaI, ligated together, and the ligation product PCR<sup>TM</sup> amplified with primer pair MVT083 and MVT070. The resulting PCR<sup>TM</sup> product was digested with SpeI and PstI, and gel purified. These plasmids as a group are designated pEG1701.l $\beta$ 10,11.

#### 15 5.23 Example 23 -- DNA Shuffling

DNA-shuffling, as described by Stemmer (1994), was used to combine individual alterations in the *crv3Bb* gene.

#### 5.23.1 PEG1084, PEG1085, PEG1086 AND PEG1087

pEG1084, pEG1085, pEG1086, and pEG1087, contained in EG11081, EG11082, EG11083, and EG11084, respectively, were recovered from DNA-shuffling. Briefly, *Pfl*MI DNA fragments were generated using primer set A and B and each of the plasmids pEG1707, pEG1714, pEG1715, pEG1716, pEG1041, pEG1046, pEG1047, and pEG1054 as DNA templates. The resulting DNA fragments were pooled in equal-molar amounts and digested with DNaseI and 50-100 bp DNA fragments were recovered from an agarose gel by three successive freeze-thaw cycles: three min in a dry-ice ethanol bath followed by complete thawing at 50°C. The recovered DNA fragments were assembled by primerless-PCR<sup>TM</sup> and PCR<sup>TM</sup>-amplified using the primer set A and B as described by Stemmer (1994).

160

The final PCR<sup>TM</sup>-amplified DNA fragments were cut with *Pfl*MI and used to replace the corresponding *cry3Bb Pfl*MI DNA fragment in pEG1701.

#### 5.24 EXAMPLE 24 -- RECOMBINANT DNA TECHNIQUES

5 Standard recombinant DNA procedures were performed essentially as described by Sambrook *et al.* (1989).

#### 5.24.1 PEG1717

pEG1717, contained in EG11231, was constructed by replacing the small 10 Bg/II fragment of pEG1710 with the small Bg/II fragment from pEG1714.

#### 5.24.2 PEG1721

pEG1721, contained in EG11235, was constructed by replacing the small *BgI*II fragment from pEG1710 with the small *BgI*II fragment from pEG1087.

15

#### 5.24.3 PEG1063

pEG1062, contained in EG11057, was constructed by replacing the *NcoI* DNA fragment containing *ori* 43 from pEG1054 with the isolated *NcoI* DNA fragment containing *ori* 43 and the alterations in *cry3Bb* from pEG1046.

20

#### 5.24.4 PEG1063

pEG1063, contained in EG11058, was constructed by replacing the *NcoI* DNA fragment containing *ori* 43 from pEG1054 with the isolated *NcoI* DNA fragment containing *ori* 43 and the alterations in *cry3Bb* from pEG1707.

25

#### 5.24.5 PEG1095

pEG1095, contained in EG11095, was constructed by replacing the *MluI-SpeI* DNA fragment in pEG1701 with the corresponding *MluI-SpeI* DNA fragment from pEG1086.

161

# 5.25 EXAMPLE 25 -- PRIMERS UTILIZED IN CONSTRUCTING CRY3Bb\* VARIANTS

Shown below are the primers used for site-directed mutagenesis, triplex PCR<sup>TM</sup> and quasi-random PCR<sup>TM</sup> to prepare the *cry3Bb\** variants as described above. Primers were obtained from Ransom Hill Bioscience, Inc. (Ramona, CA) and Integrated DNA Technologies, Inc. (Coralville, IA). The specific composition of the primers containing particular degeneracies at one or more residues is given in Section 5.30, Example 30.

### 10 5.25.1 PRIMER FW001 (SEQ ID NO:71):

5'-AGACAACTCTACAGTAAAAGATG-3'

#### 5.25.2 PRIMER FW006 (SEQ ID NO:72):

5'-GGTAATTGGTCAATAGAATC-3'

15

20

5

# 5.25.3 PRIMER MVT095 (SEQ ID NO:73):

5'-CAGAAGATGTTGCTGAATTCNNNCATAGACAATTAAAAC-3'

# 5.25.4 PRIMER MVT097 (SEQ ID NO:74):

5'-GATGTTGCTGAATTCTATNNNAGACAATTAAAAC-3'

# 5.25.5 PRIMER MVT091 (SEQ ID NO:75):

5'-CCCATTTTATGATATTBDNTTATACTCAAAAGG-3'

#### 25 5.25.6 PRIMER MVT075 (SEQ ID NO:76):

5'-

AGCTATGCTGGTCTCGGAAGAAAEFNFFNFJNJFJFJNFINJFJAAAAGAAG CCAAGATCGAAT-3' WO 99/31248

162

PCT/US98/26852

#### 5.25.7 PRIMER MVT076 (SEQ ID NO:77):

5'-GGTCACCTAGGTCTCTCTCCAGGAATTTAACGCATTAAC-3'

# 5.25.8 PRIMER MVT111 (SEQ ID NO:78):

5 5'-

AGCTATGCTGGTCTCCCATTTJEHIEJEJJEIIKRRJEHEIJĖENIIIGTTAAAAC AGAACTAAC-3'

#### 5.25.9 PRIMER MVT094 (SEQ ID NO:79):

10 5'-ATCCAGTGGGGTCTCAAATGGGAAAAGTACAATTAG-3'

#### 5.25.10 PRIMER MVT103 (SEQ ID NO:80):

5'-

15

CATTTTACGGATCCAATTTTJFFFJNEEJEFNFJNFEILEIJEOGGACCAAC TTTTTTGAG-3'

# 5.25.11 PRIMER MVT081 (SEQ ID NO:81):

5'-

GAATTTCATACGCGTCTTCAACCTGGTJEHJJJIINMEEIEJTCTTTCAATTA
20 TTGGTCTGG-3'

# 5.25.12 PRIMER MVT085 (SEQ ID NO:82):

5'-

AAAAGTTTATCGAACTATAGCTAATACAGACGTAGCGGCTJQQFFNEEJII

25 JEEIGTATATTTAGGTGTTACG-3'

#### 5.25.13 PRIMER A (SEQ ID NO:83) 3B2PFLM1:

5'-GGAGTTCCATTTGCTGGGGC-3'

163

# 5.25.14 PRIMER B (SEQ ID NO:84) 3B2PFLM2:

5'-ATCTCCATAAAATGGGG-3'

#### 5.25.15 PRIMER C (SEQ ID NO:85) 3B2165DG:

5 5'-GCGAAGTAAAAGAAGCCAAGGTCGAATAAGGG-3'

# 5.25.16 PRIMER D (SEQ ID NO:86) 3B2160SKRD:

5'-

CCTTTAAGTTTGCGAAATCCACACAGCCAAGGTCGAATAAGGG-3'

10

#### 5.25.17 PRIMER E (SEQ ID NO:87) 3B2290VP:

5'-CCCATTTTATGATGTTCGGTTATACCCAAAAGGGG-3'

# 5.25.18 PRIMER F (SEQ ID NO:88) 3B2EDA104:

15 5'-GGCCAAGTGAAGACCCATGGAAGGC-3'

# 5.25.19 PRIMER G (SEQ ID NO:89) 3B2KG189:

5'-GCAGTTTCCGGATTCGAAGTGC-3'

# 20 5.25.20 PRIMER WD112 (SEQ ID NO:90):

5'-CCGCTACGTCTGTATTA-3'

# 5.25.21 PRIMER WD115 (SEQ ID NO:91):

5'-ATAATGGAAGCACCTGA-3'

25

# 5.25.22 PRIMER MVT105 (SEQ ID NO:92):

5'-

AGCTATGCTGGTCTCTTAEJIFEJIEFFIJFIJIINACAATTCCATTTTTAC
TTGG-3'

# 5.25.23 PRIMER MVT092 (SEQ ID NO:93):

5'-ATCCAGTTGGGTCTCTAAGAAACAAACCGCGTAATTAAGC-3'

# 5 5.25.24 PRIMER MVT070 (SEQ ID NO:94):

5'-CCTCAAGGGTTATAACATCC-3'

#### 5.25.25 PRIMER MVT083 (SEQ ID NO:95):

5'-

10 GTACAAAAGCTAAGCTTTIEJIINPEEMEEIJNJESCGAACTATAGCTAATA CAG-3'

#### 5.26 EXAMPLE 26 -- SEQUENCE ANALYSIS OF ALTERED CRY3BB GENES

E. coli DH5α™ (GIBCO BRL, Gaithersburg, MD), JM110 and Sure™ (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) cells were sometimes used amplify plasmid DNA for sequencing. Plasmids were transformed into these cells using the manufacturers' procedures. DNA was sequenced using the Sequenase® 2.0 DNA sequencing kit purchased from U. S. Biochemical Corporation (Cleveland, Ohio). The plasmids described in Section 6, their respective divergence from WT cry3Bb sequence, the resulting amino acid changes and the protein structure site of the changes are listed in Table 11.

TABLE 11

DNA SEQUENCE CHANGES OF CRY3BB\* GENES AND RESULTING AMINO ACID SUBSTITUTIONS OF THE CRY3BB\* PROTEINS

Plasmid	cry3Bb* DNA Sequence	Cry3Bb* Amino Acid Sequence	Structural Site of
			Alteration
pEG1707	pEG1707 A460T,C461T, A462T, C464A, T465C, T466C, T467A,	T154F, P155H, L156H, L158R	Ια3,4
	A468T, A469T, G470C, T472C, T473G, G474T,		
	A477T, A478T, G479C		
pEG1708	T687C, T688C, A689T, C691A, A692G	Y230L,H231S	α6
pEG1709	T667C, T687C, T688A, A689G, C691A, A692G	S223P, Y230S	α6
pEG1710	T687C, A692G	H231R	α6
pEG1711	T687C, C691A	H231N, T241S	α6
pEG1712	T687C, C691A, A692C, T693C	H231T	α6
pEG1713	C868A, G869A, G870T	R290N	$l\alpha 7,\beta 1$
pEG1714	C932T, A938C, T942G, G949A, T954C	S311L, N313T, E317K	1β1,α8
pEG1715	T931A, A933C, T942A, T945A, G949A, A953G,	S311T, E317K, Y318C	1β1,α8
	T954C		
pEG1716	T931G, A933C, C934G, T945G, C946T, A947G,	S311A, L312V, Q316W	1β1,α8
	G951A, T954C		

	I ABLE I	TABLE 11 (CONT'D)	
Plasmid	cry3Bb* DNA Sequence	Cry3Bb* Amino Acid Sequence	Structural Site of
			Alteration
pEG1717	T687C, A692G, C932T, A938C, T942G, G949A, T954C	H231R, S311L, N313T, E317K	α6, Ιβ1,α8
pEG1718	T931A, A933G, T935C, T936A, A938C, T939C, T942C, T945A, G951T, T954C	S311T, L312P, N313T, E317N	Ιβ1,α8
pEG1719	T931G, A933C, T936G, T942C, C943T, T945A, C946G, G948C, T954C	S311A, Q316D	1β1,α8
pEG1720	T861C, T866C, C868A, T871C, T872G, A875T, T877A, C878G, A882G	I289T, L291R, Y292F, S293R	Ια7,β1
pEG1721	T687C, A692G, C932T	H231R, S311L	α6, 181.α8
pEG1722	T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, T942G, T945A, T954C	S311I	181.08
pEG1723	T931A, C932T, A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T,	S3111, N313H	1β1,α8
	T954C		
pEG1724	A933C, T936C, A937G, A938T, C941A, T942C, T945A, C946A, A947T, A950T, T954C	N313V, T314N, Q316M, E317V	1β1,α8

TABLE 11 (CONT'D)

	TABLE	TABLE 11 (CONT'D)	
Plasmid	cry3Bb* DNA Sequence	Cry3Bb* Amino Acid Sequence	Structural Site of
			Alteration
pEG1725	A933T, A938G, T939G, T942A, T944C, T945A,	N313R, L315P, Q316L, E317A	1β1,α8
	A947T, G948T, A950C, T954C		-
pEG1726	A860T, T861C, G862A, C868T, G869T, T871C,	Y287F, D288N, R290L	$l\alpha 7.81$
	A873T, T877A, C878G, A879T		
pEG1727	C868G, G869T	R290V	$1\alpha7.81$
pEG1041	A494G	D165G	γ γ 7
pEG1046	G479A, A481C, A482C, A484C, G485A,	S160N, K161P, P162H, D165G	ν 4
	A486C,A494G		
pEG1047	A865G, T877C	I289V, S293P	Ια7.Β1
pEG1052	G479A, A481C, A482C, A484C, G485A, A486C,	S160N, K161P, P162H, D165G,	α4, Iα7.81
	A494G, A865G, T877C	I289V, S293P	
pEG1054	Т309А, Д310, Д311, Д312	D103E, AA104	$1\alpha 2a.2b$
pEG1057	A565G, A566G	K189G	$l\alpha 4.5$
pEG1062	T309A, Δ310, Δ311, Δ312, G479A, A481C, A482C,	D103E, AA104, S160N, K161P,	$l\alpha 2a,2b \alpha 4$
	A484C, G485A, A486C, A494G	P162H, D165G	•

TABLE 11 (CONT'D)

Plasmid	cry3Bb* DNA Sequence	Cry3Bb* Amino Acid Sequence	Structural Site of
			Alteration
pEG1063	Т309А, Д310, Д311, Д312, Д460Т, С461Т, Д462Т,	D103E, AA104, T154F, P155H,	$1\alpha 2a,2b 1\alpha 3,4$
	C464A, T465C, T466C, T467A, A468T, A469T,	L156H, L158R	
	G470C, T472C, T473G, G474T, A477T, A478T,		
	G479C		
pEG1084	A494G, T931A, A933C, T942A, T945A, G949A,	D165G, S311T, E317K	α4, 1β1,α8
	T954C		· -
pEG1085	A494G, A865G, T877C, T914C, T931G, A933C,	D165G, I289V, S293P, F305S,	$\alpha4$ , $1\alpha7$ , $\beta1$ $\beta1$ , $1\beta1$ , $\alpha8$
	C934G, T945G, C946T, A947G, G951A, T954C,	S311A, L312V, Q316W, Q348R,	β2, β3b
	A1043G, T1094C	V365A	<del>-</del>
pEG1086	A865G, T877C, A1043G	I289V, S293P, Q348R	$l\alpha 7, \beta 1, \beta 2$
pEG1087	A494G, C932T	D165G, S311L	α4, 1β1,α8
pEG1095	A1043G	Q348R	β2

169

#### 5.27 EXAMPLE 27 -- EXPRESSION OF CRY3Bb\* PROTEINS

#### **5.27.1** CULTURE CONDITIONS

5

15

20

LB agar was prepared using a standard formula (Maniatis *et al.*, 1982). Starch agar was obtained from Difco Laboratories (Detroit, MI) and supplemented with an additional 5 g/l of agar. C2 liquid medium is described by Donovan *et al.* (1988). C2 medium was sometimes prepared without the phosphate buffer (C2-P). All cultures were incubated at 25°C to 30°C; liquid cultures were also shaken at 250 rpm, until sporulation and lysis had occurred.

#### 10 5.27.2 TRANSFORMATION CONDITIONS

pEG1701 and derivatives thereof were introduced into acrystalliferious *B. thuringiensis* var. *kurstaki* EG7566 (Baum, 1994) or EG10368 (U. S. Patent 5,322,687) by the electroporation method of Macaluso and Mettus (1991). In some cases, the method was modified as follows to maximize the number of transformants. The recipient *B. thuringiensis* strain was inoculated from overnight growth at 30°C on LB agar into brain heart infusion plus 0.5% glycerol, grown to an optical density of approximately 0.5 at 600 nm, chilled on ice for 10 min, washed 2X with EB and resuspended in a 1/50 volume of EB. Transformed cells were selected on LB agar or starch agar plus 5 μg/ml chloramphenicol. Visual screening of colonies was used to identify transformants producing crystalline protein; those colonies were generally more opaque than colonies that did not produce crystalline protein.

#### 5.27.3 STRAIN AND PROTEIN DESIGNATIONS

A transformant containing an altered *cry3Bb\** gene encoding an altered Cry3Bb\* protein is designated by an "EG" number, *e.g.*, EG11231. The altered Cry3Bb\* protein is designated Cry3Bb followed by the strain number, *e.g.*, Cry3Bb.11231. Collections of proteins with alterations at a structural site are designated Cry3Bb followed by the structural site, *e.g.*, Cry3Bb.1β2,3. Table 12 lists the plasmids pertinent to this invention, the new *B. thuringiensis* strains containing the

170

plasmids, the acrystalliferous *B. thuringiensis* recipient strain used, and the proteins produced by the new strains.

# 5.28 EXAMPLE 28 -- GENERATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF CRY3BB-60

#### 5 5.28.1 GENERATION OF CRY3BB-60

Cry3Bb-producing strain EG7231 (U. S. Patent 5,187,091) was grown in C2 medium plus 3 mg/ml chloramphenicol. Following sporulation and lysis, the culture was washed with water and Cry3Bb protein purified by the NaBr solubilization and recrystallization method of Cody *et al.* (1992). Protein concentration was determined by BCA Protein Assay (Pierce, Rockford, IL). Recrystallized protein was solubilized in 10 ml of 50 mM KOH per 100 mg of Cry3Bb protein and buffered to pH 9.0 with 100 mM CAPS (3-[cyclohexylamino]-1-propanesulfonic acid), pH 9.0. The soluble toxin was treated with trypsin at a weight ratio of 50 mg toxin to 1 mg trypsin for 20 min to overnight at room temperature. Trypsin cleaves proteins on the carboxyl side of available arginine and lysine residues. For 8-dose bioassay, the solubilization conditions were altered slightly to increase the concentration of protein: 50 mM KOH was added dropwise to 2.7 ml of a 12.77 mg/ml suspension of purified Cry3Bb\* until crystal solubilization occurred. The volume was then adjusted to 7 ml with 100 mM CAPS, pH 9.0.

10

15

171

TABLE 12 PLASMIDS CARRYING ALTERED CRY3BB\* GENES TRANSFORMED INTO B. THURINGIENSIS

# FOR EXPRESSION OF ALTERED CRY3BB\* PROTEINS

Plasmid Designation	New BT Strain	Expressed Protein
pEG1701	EG11204	WT Cry3Bb
pEG1701	EG11037	WT Cry3Bb
pEG1707	EG11221	Cry3Bb.11221
pEG1708	EG11222	Cry3Bb.11222
pEG1709	EG11223	Cry3Bb.11223
pEG1710	EG11224	Cry3Bb.11224
pEG1711	EG11225	Cry3Bb.11225
pEG1712	EG11226	Cry3Bb.11226
pEG1713	EG11227	Cry3Bb.11227
pEG1714	EG11228	Cry3Bb.11228
pEG1715	EG11229	Cry3Bb.11229
pEG1716	EG11230	Cry3Bb.11230
pEG1717	EG11231	Cry3Bb.11231
pEG1718	EG11232	Cry3Bb.11232
pEG1719	EG11233	Cry3Bb.11233
pEG1720	EG11234	Cry3Bb.11234
pEG1721	EG11235	Cry3Bb.11235
pEG1722	EG11236	Cry3Bb.11236
pEG1723	EG11237	Cry3Bb.11237
pEG1724	EG11238	Cry3Bb.11238
pEG1725	EG11239	Cry3Bb.11239
pEG1726	EG11241	Cry3Bb.11241
pEG1727	EG11242	Cry3Bb.11242
pEG1041	EG11032	Cry3Bb.11032
pEG1046	EG11035	Cry3Bb.11035
pEG1047	EG11036	Cry3Bb.11036

172

TABLE 12 (CONT'D)

Plasmid Designation	New BT Strain	Expressed Protein
pEG1052	EG11046	Cry3Bb.11046
pEG1054	EG11048	Cry3Bb.11048
pEG1057	EG11051	Cry3Bb.11051
pEG1062	EG11057	Cry3Bb.11057
pEG1063	EG11058	Cry3Bb.11058
pEG1084	EG11081	Cry3Bb.11081
pEG1085	EG11082	Cry3Bb.11082
pEG1086	EG11083	Cry3Bb.11083
pEG1087	EG11084	Cry3Bb.11084
pEG1095	EG11095	Cry3Bb.11095
pEG1098	EG11098	Cry3Bb.11098
pEG1701.lβ2,3	collection of unnamed strains	Cry3Bb.lβ2,3
pEG1701.lβ6,7	collection of unnamed strains	Cry3Bb.lβ6,7
pEG1701.Iβ10,11	collection of unnamed strains	Cry3Bb.lβ10,11

#### 5.28.2 DETERMINATION OF MOLECULAR WEIGHT OF CRY3Bb-60

The molecular weight of the predominant trypsin digestion fragment of Cry3Bb was determined to be 60 kDa by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) analysis using commercial molecular weight markers. This digestion fragment is designated Cry3Bb-60. No further digestion of the 60 kDa cleavage product was observed.

# 10 5.28.3 DETERMINATION OF NH<sub>2</sub>-TERMINUS OF CRY3BB-60

5

15

To determine the NH<sub>2</sub>-terminal sequence of Cry3Bb-60, the trypsin digest was fractionated by SDS-PAGE and transferred to Immobilon<sup>™</sup>-P membrane (Millipore Corporation, Bedford, MA) following standard western blotting procedures. After transfer, the membrane was rinsed twice with water then stained with 0.025% Coomassie Brilliant Blue R-250 plus 40% methanol for 5 min, destained with 50%

WO 99/31248

methanol and rinsed in water. The Cry3Bb.60 band was excised with a razor blade. NH<sub>2</sub>-terminal sequencing was performed at the Tufts Medical School, Department of Physiology (Boston, MA) using standard automated Edman degradation procedures. The NH<sub>2</sub>-terminal amino acid sequence was determined to be SKRSQDR (SEQ ID NO:96), corresponding to amino acids 160-166 of Cry3Bb. Trypsin digestion occurred on the carboxyl side of amino acid R159 resulting in the removal of helices 1-3.

173

PCT/US98/26852

#### 5.29 EXAMPLE 29 -- BIOACTIVITY OF CRY3BB\* PROTEINS

# 10 5.29.1 CULTURE CONDITIONS AND PROTEIN CONCENTRATION DETERMINATION

Cultures for 1-dose bioassays were grown in C2-P plus 5 μg/ml chloramphenicol (C2-P/cm5) then diluted with 3 volumes of 0.005% Triton X-100<sup>®</sup>. The protein concentrations of these cultures were not determined. Cultures for 8-dose bioassays were grown in C2/cm5, washed 1 - 2 times with 1 - 2 volumes of sterile water and resuspended in 1/10 volume of sterile 0.005% Triton X-100<sup>®</sup>. The toxin protein concentration of each concentrate was determined as described by Brussock and Currier (1990), omitting the treatment with 3 M HEPES. The protein concentration was adjusted to 3.2 mg/ml in 0.005% Triton X-100<sup>®</sup> for the top dose of the assay. Cry3Bb.60 was produced and quantified for 8-dose assay as described in Section 9.1.

20

25

15

5

#### 5.29.2 INSECT BIOASSAYS

Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi Barber (southern corn rootworm or SCRW) and Diabrotica virgifera virgifiera LeConte (western corn rootworm or WCRW) larvae were reared as described by Slaney et al. (1992). Eight-dose assays and probit analyses were performed as described by Slaney et al. (1992). Thirty-two larvae were tested per dose at 50 μl of sample per well of diet (surface area of 175 mm²). Positive controls were WT Cry3Bb-producing strains EG11037 or EG11204. All bioassays were performed using 128-well trays containing approximately 1 ml of diet per well with perforated mylar sheet covers (C-D International Inc., Pitman, NJ).

One-dose assays were performed essentially the same except only 1 dose was tested per strain. All assay were replicated at least twice.

#### 5.29.3 INSECT BIOASSAY RESULTS: 1-DOSE ASSAYS AGAINST SCRW

5

10

15

25

30

Results from 1-dose assays are expressed as the relative mortality (RM) of the experimental strain compared to WT (% mortality of experimental culture divided by % mortality of WT culture). Altered and improved Cry3Bb proteins derived from plasmids constructed using PCR<sup>TM</sup> methods introducing random or semi-random changes into the cry3Bb gene sequence were distinguished from other altered but not improved Cry3Bb proteins by replicated, 1-dose assay against SCRW larvae. Those proteins showing increased activity (defined as RM  $\geq$  1.5) compared to WT Cry3Bb or, in the case of proteins with combinations of altered sites, compared to a "parental" altered Cry3Bb protein were further characterized by 8-dose assay. The overall RM "pattern" produced by 1-dose assay results from a collection of proteins carrying random or semi-random alterations within a single structural region, e.g., in  $l\beta2,3$ , can be used to determine if that structural region is important for bioactivity. Retention of WT levels of activity (RM  $\approx$  1) indicate changes are tolerated in that region. Overall loss of activity (RM < 1) distinguishes the region as important for bioactivity.

#### 20 5.29.4 CRy3Bb.Lβ2,3: Results of 1-Dose Bioassays Against SCRW

Cry3Bb.lβ2.3 protein are a collection of proteins altered in the lβ2,3 region of Cry3Bb (see Section 5.3.4). Typical results of 1-dose assays of these altered proteins are shown in FIG. 12. The RM values for Cry3Bb.lβ2,3 proteins are less than 1, with a few exceptions of values close to 1, indicating that this region is important for toxicity.

# 5.29.5 CRY3BB.Lβ6,7: RESULTS OF 1-DOSE BIOASSAYS AGAINST SCRW

Cry3Bb.lβ6,7 proteins are a collection of proteins altered in the lβ6,7 region of Cry3Bb (see Section 5.3.5). Typical results of 1-dose assays of these altered proteins are shown in FIG. 13. With a few exceptions of values close to 1, the RM values for

Cry3Bb.lβ6,7 proteins are less than 1, indicating that this region is important for toxicity.

# 5.29.6 CRy3Bb.lβ10,11: Results of 1-Dose Bioassays Against SCRW

Cry3Bb.lβ10,11 proteins are a collection of proteins altered in the lβ10,11 region of Cry3Bb (see Section 5.3.6). Typical results of 1-dose assays of these altered proteins are shown in FIG. 14. With a few exceptions of values close to 1, the RM values for Cry3Bb.lβ10,11 proteins are less than 1, indicating that this region is important for bioactivity.

10

15

20

5

# 5.29.7 INSECT BIOASSAY RESULTS: RESULTS OF 8-DOSE ASSAYS AGAINST SCRW

Results from 8-dose assays are expressed as an  $LC_{50}$  value (protein concentration giving 50% mortality) with 95% confidence intervals. The  $LC_{50}$  values with 95% confidence intervals of altered Cry3Bb proteins showing improved activities against SCRW larvae and  $LC_{50}$  values of the WT Cry3Bb control determined at the same time are listed in Table 13 along with the fold increase over WT activity for each improved protein.

Table 13  $\label{table 13}$  Designed Cry3Bb proteins were tested against SCRW larvae in Replicated, 8-dose assays to determine the LC  $_{50}$  values

LC <sub>50</sub> μg/well (95% C.I.)				
Improved Protein	Improved Protein	WT Cry3Bb	Fold Increase Over	
		Control	WT Activity	
Cry3Bb.60	6.7 (5.3-8.4)	24.1 (15-39)	3.6×	
Cry3Bb.11221	3.2 (2.5-4)	20.5 (14.5-29)	6.4×	
Cry3Bb.11222	7.3 (6-9)	29.4 (23-37)	4.0×	
Cry3Bb.11223	10.5 (9-12)	29.4 (23-37)	2.8×	
Cry3Bb.11224	6.5 (5.1-8.2)	32.5 (25-43)	5.0×	
Cry3Bb.11225	13.7 (11-16.8)	49.5 (39-65)	3.6×	

176

TABLE 13 (CONT'D)

LC <sub>50</sub> μg/well (95% C.I.)				
Improved Protein	Improved Protein	WT Cry3Bb	Fold Increase	
_	-	Control	Over WT Activity	
Cry3Bb.11226	16.7 (10.6-24.2)	49.5 (39-65)	3.0×	
Cry3Bb.11227	11.1 (9.1-13.5)	21.3 (16-28)	1.9×	
Cry3Bb.11228	8.0 (6.6-9.8)	32.9 (25-45)	4.1×	
Cry3Bb.11229	7.2 (5.8-8.8)	18.2 (15-22)	2.5×	
Cry3Bb.11230	7.0 (5.8-8.6)	32.9 (25-45)	4.7×	
Cry3Bb.11231	3.3 (3.0-3.7)	26.1 (22-31)	7.9×	
Cry3Bb.11232	6.4 (5.4-7.7)	32.9 (25-45)	5.1×	
Cry3Bb.11233	15.7 (12-20)	32.9 (25-45)	2.2×	
Cry3Bb.11234	7 (6-9)	29 (22-39)	4.1×	
Cry3Bb.11235	4.2 (3.6-4.9)	13.3 (10-17)	3.2×	
Cry3Bb.11236	11.6 (9-15)	36.4 (27-49)	3.1×	
Cry3Bb.11237	6.8 (4-11)	36.4 (27-49)	5.4×	
Cry3Bb.11238	13.9 (11-17)	36.4 (27-49)	2.6×	
Cry3Bb.11239	13.0 (10-16)	36.4 (27-49)	2.8×	
Cry3Bb.11241	11 (7-16)	29 (22-39)	2.6×	
Cry3Bb.11242	11.9 (9.2-16)	30 (23-38)	2.5×	
Cry3Bb.11032	4.2 (3.6-4.9)	13.3 (10-17)	3.1×	
Cry3Bb.11035	10.3 (8-13)	27.9 (23-34)	2.7×	
Cry3Bb.11036	6.5 (5.1-7.9)	27.9 (23-34)	4.3×	
Cry3Bb.11046	12.1 (8-19)	31.2 (25-39)	2.6×	
Cry3Bb.11048	8.3 (6-11)	35.4 (24-53)	4.3×	
Cry3Bb.11051	11.8 (8-16)	35.4 (24-53)	3.0×	
Cry3Bb.11057	8.8 (7-11)	29.5 (24-36)	3.4×	
Cry3Bb.11058	9.6 (6-14)	33.4 (27-43)	3.5×	
Cry3Bb.11081	8.5 (7-11)	51.5 (37-79)	6.1×	
Cry3Bb.11082	10.6 (8-13)	51.5 (37-79)	4.9×	
Cry3Bb.11083	7.0 (5-10)	51.5 (37-79)	7.4×	

177

TABLE 13 (CONT'D)

Improved Protein	Improved Protein	WT Cry3Bb	Fold Increase
		Control	Over WT Activity
Cry3Bb.11084	7.2 (4-12)	51.5 (37-79)	7.2×
Cry3Bb.11095	11.1 (9-14)	51.5 (37-79)	4.6×
Cry3Bb.11098			

# 5.29.8 Insect Bioassay Results: 8-Dose Assays Against WCRW

WCRW larvae are delicate and difficult to work with. Therefore, only some of the designed Cry3Bb showing improved activity against SCRW larvae were also tested against WCRW larvae in 8-dose assays. The LC<sub>50</sub> determinations for the designed Cry3Bb proteins are shown in Table 14 along with the LC<sub>50</sub> values of the WT Cry3Bb control determined at the same time.

TABLE 14

CRY3Bb\* PROTEINS SHOWING IMPROVED ACTIVITY AGAINST SCRW LARVAE

ALSO SHOW IMPROVED ACTIVITY AGAINST WCRW LARVAE

Improved Protein	Improved Protein	WT Cry3Bb	Fold Increase
		Control	Over WT Activity
EG11083	6.3 (4.7-8.2)	63.5 (46-91)	10.1×
EG11230	24.2 (13-40)	4.5 (2.1-7.4)	5.4×
EG11231	32.2 (14-67)	2.5 (1.7-3.6)	12.9×

#### 5.30 Example 30 -- Channel Activity

5

10

Ion channels produced by Cry3Bb and some of its derivatives were measured by the methods described by Slatin *et al.* (1990). In some instances, lipid bilayers were prepared from a mixture of 4:1 phophatidylethanolamine (PE): phosphatidyletholine (PC). Toxin protein was solubilized from washed, C2 medium,

178

B. thuringiensis cultures with 12 mM KOH. Following centrifugation to remove spores and other debris, 10 μg of soluble toxin protein was added to the *cis* compartment (4.5 ml volume) of the membrane chamber. Protein concentration was determined using the BCA Protein Assay (Pierce).

5

10

15

20

#### 5.30.1 CHANNEL ACTIVITY OF WT CRY3BB

Upon exposure to black lipid membranes, Cry3Bb forms ion channels with various conductance states. The channels formed by Cry3Bb are rarely discrete channels with well resolved open and closed states and usually require incubation of the toxin with the membrane for 30 - 45 min before any channel-like events are observed. After formation of the initial conductances, the size increases from approximately 200 pS to over 10,000 pS over 2 - 3 h. Only the small conductances (≤ 200 pS) are voltage dependent. Over 200 pS, the conductances are completely symmetric. Cry3Bb channels also exhibit β-mercaptoethanol-dependent activation, growing from small channel conductances of ~200 pS to several thousand pS within 2 min of the addition of β-mercaptoethanol to the *cis* compartment of the membrane chamber.

#### 5.30.2 CRY3BB.11032

The channel activity of Cry3Bb.11032 is much like WT Cry3Bb when the solubilized toxin protein is added to the *cis* compartment of the membrane chamber. However, when this protein is artificially incorporated into the membrane by forming or "painting" the membrane in the presence of the Cry3Bb.11032 protein, a 16-fold increase in the initial channel conductances is observed (~ 4000 pS). This phenomenon is not observed with WT Cry3Bb.

25

30

# 5.30.3 CRY3BB.11035

Upon exposure to artificial membranes, the Cry3Bb.11035 protein spontaneously forms channels that grow to large conductances within a relatively short time span (~5 min). Conductance values ranges from 3000 - 6000 pS and, like WT Cry3Bb, are voltage dependent at low conductance values.

179

### 5.30.4 CRY3BB.11048

5

10

20

The Cry3Bb.11048 protein is quite different than WT Cry3Bb in that it appears not to form channels at all, but, rather, forms symmetrical pores with respect to voltage. Once the pore is formed, it remains open and allows a steady conductance ranging from 25 to 130 pS.

### 5.30.5 CRY3BB.11224 AND CRY3BB.11226

The metal binding site of WT Cry3Bb formed by H231 in the dimer structure was removed in proteins Cry3Bb.11224 and Cry3Bb.11226. The conductances formed by both designed proteins are identical to that of WT Cry3Bb with the exception that neither of the designed proteins exhibits  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol-dependent activation.

## 15 **5.30.6** CRY3BB.11221

Cry3Bb.11221 protein has been observed to immediately form small channels of 100 - 200 pS with limited voltage dependence. Some higher conductances were observed at the negative potential. In other studies, the onset of activity was delayed by 27 min, which is more typical for WT Cry3Bb. Unlike WT Cry3Bb, however, Cry3Bb.11221 forms well resolved, 600 pS channels with long open states. The protein eventually reaches conductances of 7000 pS.

# 5.30.7 CRY3BB.11242

Cry3Bb.11242 protein forms small conductances immediately upon exposure to an artificial membrane. The conductances grow steadily and rapidly to 6000 pS in approximately 3 min. Some voltage dependence was noted with a preference for a negative imposed voltage.

180

### 5.30.8 CRY3BB.11230

Unlike WT Cry3Bb, Cry3Bb.11230 forms well resolved channels with long open states that do not continue to grow in conductance with time. The maximum observed channel conductances reached 3000 pS. FIG. 15 illustrates the difference between the channels formed by Cry3Bb and Cry3Bb.11230.

## 5.30.9 CRY3BB.60

5

10

Cry3Bb.60 forms well resolved ion channels within 20 min of exposure to an artificial membrane. These channels grow in conductance and frequency with time. The behavior of Cry3Bb.60 in a planar lipid bilayer differs from Cry3Bb in two significant ways. The conductances created by Cry3Bb.60 form more quickly than Cry3Bb and, unlike Cry3Bb, the conductances are stable, having well resolved open and closed states definitive of stable ion channels (FIG. 16).

## 15 5.31 Example 31 -- Primer Compositions

TABLE 15

SEQ ID NO:83	% of Nucleotide in mixture				
Code	A	Т	G	C	
N	25	25	25	25	

TABLE 16

SEQ ID NO:84	% of Nucleotide in mixture			
Code	A	T	G	C
N	25	25	25	25

181

**TABLE 17** 

SEQ ID NO:85	% of Nucleotide in mixture				
Code	A	T	G	C	
В	16	16	52	16	
D	70	10	10	10	
N	25	25	25	25	

TABLE 18

SEQ ID NO:86	% of Nucleotide in mixture				
Code	A	T	G	C	
Е	82	6	6	6	
F	6	6	6	82	
J	6	82	6	6	
I	6	6	82	6	
N	25	25	25	25	

TABLE 19

SEQ ID NO:88	% of Nucleotide in mixture				
Code	A	T	G	C	
J	6	82	6	6	
E	82	6	6	6	
Н	1	1	1	97	
I	6	6	82	6	
K	15	15	15	55	
R	15	55	15	15	

182

TABLE 20

SEQ ID NO:90	% of ]	Nucleotid	e in mix	ture
Code	A	T	G	C
J	6	82	6	6
F	6	6	6	82
N	25	25	25	25
E	82	6	6	6
I	6	6	82	6
L	8	1	83	8
О	1	1	1	97

TABLE 21

% of Nucleotide in mixture				
Code A T				
6	82	6	6	
82	6	6	6	
1	1	1	97	
6	6	82	6	
25	25	25	25	
82	2	8	8	
	A 6 82 1 6 25	A     T       6     82       82     6       1     1       6     6       25     25	A         T         G           6         82         6           82         6         6           1         1         1           6         6         82           25         25         25	

TABLE 22 SEQ ID NO:92

	% of Nucleotide in mixture				
Code	A	T	G	C	
J	6	82	6	6	
Q	0	9	82	9	
F	6	6	6	82	
N	25	25	25	25	
E	82	6	6	6	
I	6	6	82	6	

TABLE 23
SEQ ID NO:92

	% of Nucleotide in mixture				
Code	A	T	G	C	
J	6	82	6	6	
F	6	6	6	82	
N	25	25	25	25	
Е	82	6	6	6	
I	6	6	82	6	

184

TABLE 24
SEQ ID NO:95

	% of Nucleotide in mixture				
Code	A	T	G	C	
J	6	82	6	6	
N	25	25	25	25	
Е	82	6	6	6	
I	6	6	82	6	
M	82	2	8	8	
P	8	2	8	82	
S	1	97	1	1	

## 5.32 EXAMPLE 32 -- ATOMIC COORDINATES FOR CRY3BB

The atomic coordinates of the Cry3Bb protein are given in the Appendix included in Section 9.1

## 5.33 EXAMPLE 33 -- ATOMIC COORDINATES FOR CRY3A

15

The atomic coordinates of the Cry3A protein are given in the Appendix included in Section 9.2

## 5.34 EXAMPLE-34 -- MODIFICATION OF CRY GENES FOR EXPRESSION IN PLANTS

Wild-type *cry* genes are known to be expressed poorly in plants as a full length gene or as a truncated gene. Typically, the G+C content of a *cry* gene is low (37%) and often contains many A+T rich regions, potential polyadenylation sites and numerous ATTTA sequences. Table 25 shows a list of potential polyadenylation sequences which should be avoided when preparing the "plantized" gene construct.

185

Table 25
LIST OF SEQUENCES OF THE POTENTIAL POLYADENYLATION SIGNALS

AATAAA*	AAGCAT
AATAAT*	ATTAAT
AACCAA	ATACAT
ATATAA	AAAATA
AATCAA	ATTAAA**
ATACTA	AATTAA**
ATAAAA	AATACA**
ATGAAA	CATAAA**

<sup>\*</sup> indicates a potential major plant polyadenylation site.

All others are potential minor plant polyadenylation sites.

5

10

15

20

The regions for mutagenesis may be selected in the following manner. All regions of the DNA sequence of the *cry* gene are identified which contained five or more consecutive base pairs which were A or T. These were ranked in terms of length and highest percentage of A+T in the surrounding sequence over a 20-30 base pair region. The DNA is analysed for regions which might contain polyadenylation sites or ATTTA sequences. Oligonucleotides are then designed which maximize the elimination of A+T consecutive regions which contained one or more polyadenylation sites or ATTTA sequences. Two potential plant polyadenylation sites have been shown to be more critical based on published reports. Codons are selected which increase G+C content, but do not generate restriction sites for enzymes useful for cloning and assembly of the modified gene (*e.g., Bam*HI, *Bgl*II, *Sac*I, *Nco*I, *Eco*RV, *etc.*). Likewise condons are avoided which contain the doublets TA or GC which have been reported to be infrequently-found codons in plants.

Although the CaMV35S promoter is generally a high level constitutive promoter in most plant tissues, the expression level of genes driven the CaMV35S promoter is low in floral tissue relative to the levels seen in leaf tissue. Because the eco-

<sup>\*\*</sup> indicates a potential minor animal polyadenylation site.

186

nomically important targets damaged by some insects are the floral parts or derived from floral parts (*e.g.*, cotton squares and bolls, tobacco buds, tomato buds and fruit), it is often advantageous to increase the expression of crystal proteins in these tissues over that obtained with the CaMV35S promoter.

The 35S promoter of Figwort Mosaic Virus (FMV) is analogous to the CaMV35S promoter. This promoter has been isolated and engineered into a plant transformation vector. Relative to the CaMV promoter, the FMV 35S promoter is highly expressed in the floral tissue, while still providing similar high levels of gene expression in other tissues such as leaf. A plant transformation vector, may be constructed in which the full length synthetic *cry* gene is driven by the FMV 35S promoter. Tobacco plants may be transformed with the vector and compared for expression of the crystal protein by Western blot or ELISA immunoassay in leaf and floral tissue. The FMV promoter has been used to produce relatively high levels of crystal protein in floral tissue compared to the CaMV promoter.

15

20

25

10

5

# 5.35 EXAMPLE 35 -- EXPRESSION OF SYNTHETIC CRY GENES WITH SSRUBISCO PROMOTERS AND CHLOROPLAST TRANSIT PEPTIDES

The genes in plants encoding the small subunit of RUBISCO (SSU) are often highly expressed, light regulated and sometimes show tissue specificity. These expression properties are largely due to the promoter sequences of these genes. It has been possible to use SSU promoters to express heterologous genes in transformed plants. Typically a plant will contain multiple SSU genes, and the expression levels and tissue specificity of different SSU genes will be different. The SSU proteins are encoded in the nucleus and synthesized in the cytoplasm as precursors that contain an N-terminal extension known as the chloroplast transit peptide (CTP). The CTP directs the precursor to the chloroplast and promotes the uptake of the SSU protein into the chloroplast. In this process, the CTP is cleaved from the SSU protein. These CTP sequences have been used to direct heterologous proteins into chloroplasts of transformed plants.

10

15

20

25

30

PCT/US98/26852

The SSU promoters might have several advantages for expression of heterologous genes in plants. Some SSU promoters are very highly expressed and could give rise to expression levels as high or higher than those observed with the CaMV35S promoter. The tissue distribution of expression from SSU promoters is different from that of the CaMV35S promoter, so for control of some insect pests, it may be advantageous to direct the expression of crystal proteins to those cells in which SSU is most highly expressed. For example, although relatively constitutive, in the leaf the CaMV35S promoter is more highly expressed in vascular tissue than in some other parts of the leaf, while most SSU promoters are most highly expressed in the mesophyll cells of the leaf. Some SSU promoters also are more highly tissue specific, so it could be possible to utilize a specific SSU promoter to express the protein of the present invention in only a subset of plant tissues, if for example expression of such a protein in certain cells was found to be deleterious to those cells. For example, for control of Colorado potato beetle in potato, it may be advantageous to use SSU promoters to direct crystal protein expression to the leaves but not to the edible tubers.

Utilizing SSU CTP sequences to localize crystal proteins to the chloroplast might also be advantageous. Localization of the *B. thuringiensis* crystal proteins to the chloroplast could protect these from proteases found in the cytoplasm. This could stabilize the proteins and lead to higher levels of accumulation of active toxin. *cry* genes containing the CTP could be used in combination with the SSU promoter or with other promoters such as CaMV35S.

# 5.36 EXAMPLE 36 -- TARGETING OF CRY\* PROTEINS TO THE EXTRACELLULAR SPACE OR VACUOLE THROUGH THE USE OF SIGNAL PEPTIDES

The *B. thuringiensis* proteins produced from the synthetic genes described here are localized to the cytoplasm of the plant cell, and this cytoplasmic localization results in plants that are insecticidally effective. It may be advantageous for some purposes to direct the *B. thuringiensis* proteins to other compartments of the plant cell. Localizing *B. thuringiensis* proteins in compartments other than the cytoplasm may result in less exposure of the *B. thuringiensis* proteins to cytoplasmic proteases lead-

WO 99/31248

5

10

15

20

25

30

ing to greater accumulation of the protein yielding enhanced insecticidal activity. Extracellular localization could lead to more efficient exposure of certain insects to the *B. thuringiensis* proteins leading to greater efficacy. If a *B. thuringiensis* protein were found to be deleterious to plant cell function, then localization to a noncytoplasmic compartment could protect these cells from the protein.

188

PCT/US98/26852

In plants as well as other eukaryotes, proteins that are destined to be localized either extracellularly or in several specific compartments are typically synthesized with an N-terminal amino acid extension known as the signal peptide. This signal peptide directs the protein to enter the compartmentalization pathway, and it is typically cleaved from the mature protein as an early step in compartmentalization. For an extracellular protein, the secretory pathway typically involves cotranslational insertion into the endoplasmic reticulum with cleavage of the signal peptide occurring at this stage. The mature protein then passes through the Golgi body into vesicles that fuse with the plasma membrane thus releasing the protein into the extracellular space. Proteins destined for other compartments follow a similar pathway. For example, proteins that are destined for the endoplasmic reticulum or the Golgi body follow this scheme, but they are specifically retained in the appropriate compartment. In plants, some proteins are also targeted to the vacuole, another membrane bound compartment in the cytoplasm of many plant cells. Vacuole targeted proteins diverge from the above pathway at the Golgi body where they enter vesicles that fuse with the vacuole.

A common feature of this protein targeting is the signal peptide that initiates the compartmentalization process. Fusing a signal peptide to a protein will in many cases lead to the targeting of that protein to the endoplasmic reticulum. The efficiency of this step may depend on the sequence of the mature protein itself as well. The signals that direct a protein to a specific compartment rather than to the extracellular space are not as clearly defined. It appears that many of the signals that direct the protein to specific compartments are contained within the amino acid sequence of the mature protein. This has been shown for some vacuole targeted proteins, but it is not yet possible to define these sequences precisely. It appears that secretion into the extracellular space is the "default" pathway for a protein that contains a signal sequence but no other compartmentalization signals. Thus, a strategy to direct

189

B. thuringiensis proteins out of the cytoplasm is to fuse the genes for synthetic B. thuringiensis genes to DNA sequences encoding known plant signal peptides. These fusion genes will give rise to B. thuringiensis proteins that enter the secretory pathway, and lead to extracellular secretion or targeting to the vacuole or other compartments.

Signal sequences for several plant genes have been described. One such sequence is for the tobacco pathogenesis related protein PR1b has been previously described (Cornelissen *et al.*, 1986). The PR1b protein is normally localized to the extracellular space. Another type of signal peptide is contained on seed storage proteins of legumes. These proteins are localized to the protein body of seeds, which is a vacuole like compartment found in seeds. A signal peptide DNA sequence for the β-subunit of the 7S storage protein of common bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris*), PvuB has been described (Doyle *et al.*, 1986). Based on the published these published sequences, genes may be synthesized chemically using oligonucleotides that encode the signal peptides for PR1b and PvuB. In some cases to achieve secretion or compartmentalization of heterologous proteins, it may be necessary to include some amino acid sequence beyond the normal cleavage site of the signal peptide. This may be necessary to insure proper cleavage of the signal peptide.

# 20 5.37 Example 37 -- Isolation of Transgenic Maize Resistant to Diabrotica spp. Using Cry3Bb Variants

## 5.37.1 PLANT GENE CONSTRUCTION

5

10

15

25

The expression of a plant gene which exists in double-stranded DNA form involves transcription of messenger RNA (mRNA) from one strand of the DNA by RNA polymerase enzyme, and the subsequent processing of the mRNA primary transcript inside the nucleus. This processing involves a 3' non-translated region which adds polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA. Transcription of DNA into mRNA is regulated by a region of DNA usually referred to as the "promoter". The promoter region contains a sequence of bases that signals RNA polymerase to associ-

WO 99/31248

5

10

15

20

25

30

190

PCT/US98/26852

ate with the DNA and to initiate the transcription of mRNA using one of the DNA strands as a template to make a corresponding strand of RNA.

A number of promoters which are active in plant cells have been described in the literature. Such promoters may be obtained from plants or plant viruses and include, but are not limited to, the nopaline synthase (NOS) and octopine synthase (OCS) promoters (which are carried on tumor-inducing plasmids of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*), the cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose 1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, a very abundant plant polypeptide), and the Figwort Mosaic Virus (FMV) 35S promoter. All of these promoters have been used to create various types of DNA constructs which have been expressed in plants (see *e.g.*, U. S. Patent No. 5,463,175, specifically incorporated herein by reference).

The particular promoter selected should be capable of causing sufficient expression of the enzyme coding sequence to result in the production of an effective amount of protein. One set of preferred promoters are constitutive promoters such as the CaMV35S or FMV35S promoters that yield high levels of expression in most plant organs (U. S. Patent No. 5,378,619, specifically incorporated herein by reference). Another set of preferred promoters are root enhanced or specific promoters such as the CaMV derived 4 as-1 promoter or the wheat POX1 promoter (U. S. Patent No. 5,023,179, specifically incorporated herein by reference; Hertig *et al.*, 1991). The root enhanced or specific promoters would be particularly preferred for the control of corn rootworm (*Diabroticus* spp.) in transgenic corn plants.

The promoters used in the DNA constructs (*i.e.* chimeric plant genes) of the present invention may be modified, if desired, to affect their control characteristics. For example, the CaMV35S promoter may be ligated to the portion of the ssRU-BISCO gene that represses the expression of ssRUBISCO in the absence of light, to create a promoter which is active in leaves but not in roots. The resulting chimeric promoter may be used as described herein. For purposes of this description, the phrase "CaMV35S" promoter thus includes variations of CaMV35S promoter, *e.g.*, promoters derived by means of ligation with operator regions, random or controlled

10

15

20

25

30

mutagenesis, *etc.* Furthermore, the promoters may be altered to contain multiple "enhancer sequences" to assist in elevating gene expression.

The RNA produced by a DNA construct of the present invention also contains a 5′ non-translated leader sequence. This sequence can be derived from the promoter selected to express the gene, and can be specifically modified so as to increase translation of the mRNA. The 5′ non-translated regions can also be obtained from viral RNA's, from suitable eucaryotic genes, or from a synthetic gene sequence. The present invention is not limited to constructs wherein the non-translated region is derived from the 5′ non-translated sequence that accompanies the promoter sequence.

For optimized expression in monocotyledenous plants such as maize, an intron should also be included in the DNA expression construct. This intron would typically be placed near the 5' end of the mRNA in untranslated sequence. This intron could be obtained from, but not limited to, a set of introns consisting of the maize *hsp70* intron (U. S. Patent No. 5,424,412; specifically incorporated herein by reference) or the rice *Act1* intron (McElroy *et al.*, 1990). As shown below, the maize *hsp70* intron is useful in the present invention.

As noted above, the 3' non-translated region of the chimeric plant genes of the present invention contains a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of adenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA. Examples of preferred 3' regions are (1) the 3' transcribed, non-translated regions containing the polyadenylate signal of *Agrobacterium* tumor-inducing (Ti) plasmid genes, such as the nopaline synthase (NOS) gene and (2) plant genes such as the pea ssRUBISCO E9 gene (Fischhoff *et al.*, 1987).

## 5.37.2 PLANT TRANSFORMATION AND EXPRESSION

A chimeric plant gene containing a structural coding sequence of the present invention can be inserted into the genome of a plant by any suitable method. Suitable plant transformation vectors include those derived from a Ti plasmid of *Agrobacte-rium tumefaciens*, as well as those disclosed, *e.g.*, by Herrera-Estrella (1983), Bevan (1983), Klee (1985) and Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. EP0120516. In addition to plant transformation vectors derived from the Ti or root-inducing (Ri) plasmids of *Agrobac-*

terium, alternative methods can be used to insert the DNA constructs of this invention into plant cells. Such methods may involve, for example, the use of liposomes, electroporation, chemicals that increase free DNA uptake, free DNA delivery via microprojectile bombardment, and transformation using viruses or pollen (Fromm et al., 1986; Armstrong et al., 1990; Fromm et al., 1990).

# 5.37.3 Construction of Monocot Plant Expression Vectors for *CRY3BB*Variants

## 5.37.3.1 DESIGN OF CRY3BB VARIANT GENES FOR PLANT EXPRESSION

For efficient expression of the *cry3Bb* variants in transgenic plants, the gene encoding the variants must have a suitable sequence composition (Diehn *et al.*, 1996). One example of such a sequence is shown for the v11231 gene (SEQ ID NO:99) which encodes the Cry3Bb11231 variant protein (SEQ ID NO:100) with *Diabrotica* activity. This gene was derived *via* mutagenesis (Kunkel, 1985) of a *cry3Bb* synthetic gene (SEQ ID NO:101) encoding a protein essentially homologous to the protein encoded by the native *cry3Bb* gene (Gen Bank Accession Number m89794, SEQ ID NO:102). The following oligonucleotides were used in the mutagenesis of the original *cry3Bb* synthetic gene (SEQ ID NO:101) to create the v11231 gene (SEQ ID NO:99):

20 Oligo #1:

5

10

- 5'-TAGGCCTCCATCCATGGCAAACCCTAACAATC-3' (SEQ ID NO:103) Oligo #2:
- 5'-TCCCATCTTCCTACTTACGACCCTGCAGAAATACGGTCCAAC -3' (SEQ ID NO:104)
- 25 Oligo #3:
  - 5'-GACCTCACCTACCAAACATTCGATCTTG -3' (SEQ ID NO:105) Oligo #4:
  - 5'-CGAGTTCTACCGTAGGCAGCTCAAG-3' (SEQ ID NO:106)

10

15

20

25

30

## 5.37.3.2 CONSTRUCTION OF CRY3BB MONOCOT PLANT EXPRESSION VECTOR

To place the *cry3Bb* variant gene v11231 in a vector suitable for expression in monocotyledonous plants (*i.e.* under control of the enhanced Cauliflower Mosaic Virus 35S promoter and link to the *hsp70* intron followed by a nopaline synthase polyadenylation site as in U. S. Patent No. 5,424,412, specifically incorporated herein by reference), the vector pMON19469 was digested with *NcoI* and *EcoRI*. The larger vector band of approximately 4.6 kb was electrophoresed, purified, and ligated with T4 DNA ligase to the *NcoI-EcoRI* fragment of approximately 2 kb containing the v11231 gene (SEQ ID NO:99). The ligation mix was transformed into *E. coli*, carbenicillin resistant colonies recovered and plasmid DNA recovered by DNA miniprep procedures. This DNA was subjected to restriction endonuclease analysis with enzymes such as *NcoI* and *EcoRI* (together), *NotI*, and *PstI* to identify clones containing pMON33708 (the v11231 coding sequence fused to the *hsp70* intron under control of the enhanced CaMV35S promoter).

To place the v11231 gene in a vector suitable for recovery of stably transformed and insect resistant plants, the 3.75-kb NotI restriction fragment from pMON33708 containing the lysine oxidase coding sequence fused to the hsp70 intron under control of the enhanced CaMV35S promoter was isolated by gel electrophoresis and purification. This fragment was ligated with pMON30460 treated with NotI and calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase (pMON30460 contains the neomycin phosphotransferase coding sequence under control of the CaMV35S promoter). Kanamycin resistant colonies were obtained by transformation of this ligation mix into E. coli and colonies containing pMON33710 identified by restriction endonuclease digestion of plasmid miniprep DNAs. Restriction enzymes such as NotI, EcoRV, HindIII, Ncol, EcoRI, and Bg/II can be used to identify the appropriate clones containing the NotI fragment of pMON33708 in the NotI site of pMON30460 (i.e. pMON33710) in the orientation such that both genes are in tandem (i.e. the 3' end of the v11231 expression cassette is linked to the 5' end of the *nptII* expression cassette). Expression of the v11231 protein by pMON33710 in corn protoplasts was confirmed by electroporation of pMON33710 DNA into protoplasts followed by protein blot and ELISA analysis. This vector can be introduced into the genomic DNA of corn emWO 99/31248

bryos by particle gun bombardment followed by paromomycin selection to obtain corn plants expressing the v11231 gene essentially as described in U. S. Patent No. 5,424,412, specifically incorporated herein by reference.

194

PCT/US98/26852

In this example, the vector was introduced *via* cobombardment with a hygromycin resistance conferring plasmid into immature embryo scutella (IES) of maize, followed by hygromycin selection, and regeneration. Transgenic corn lines expressing the v11231 protein were identified by ELISA analysis. Progeny seed from these events were subsequently tested for protection from *Diabrotica* feeding.

## 10 5.37.3.3 IN PLANTA PERFORMANCE OF CRY3BB.11231

5

15

20

25

30

Transformed corn plants expressing Cry3Bb.11231 protein were challenged with western corn rootworm (WCR) larvae in both a seedling and 10 inch pot assay. The transformed genotype was A634, where the progeny of the R0 cross by A634 was evaluated. Observations included effect on larval development (weight), root damage rating (RDR), and protein expression. The transformation vector containing the *cry3Bb* gene was pMON33710. Treatments included the positive and negative isopopulations for each event and an A634 check.

The seedling assay consisted of the following steps: (i) single seeds were placed in 1 oz cups containing potting soil; (ii) at spiking, each seedling was infested with 4 neonate larvae; and (iii) after infestation, seedlings were incubated for 7 days at 25°C, 50% RH, and 14:10 (L:D) photo period. Adequate moisture was added to the potting soil during the incubation period to maintain seedling vigor.

The 10 inch pot assay consisted of the following steps: (i) single seeds were placed in 10 inch pots containing potting soil; (ii) at 14 days post planting, each pot was infested with 800 eggs which have been pre-incubated such that hatch would occur 5-7 days post infestation; and (iii) after infestation, plants were incubated for 4 weeks under the same environmental conditions as the seedling assay. Pots were both sub and top irrigated daily.

For the seedling assay, on day 7 plants were given a root damage rating, and surviving larvae were weighed. Also at this time, Cry3Bb protein concentrations in the roots were determined by ELISA. The scale used for the seedling assay to assess

5

10

15

20

25

195

root damage is as follows: RDR (root damage rating) 0 = no visible feeding; RDR 1 = very light feeding; RDR 2 = light feeding; RDR 3 = moderate feeding; RDR 4 = heavy feeding; and RDR 5 = very heavy feeding.

Results of the seedling assay are shown in Table 26. Plants expressing Cry3Bb protein were completely protected by WCR feeding, where surviving larvae within this treatment had not grown. Mean larval weights ranged from 2.03-2.73 mg for the nonexpressing treatments, where the surviving larval average weight was 0.11 mg on the expressing cry3Bb treatment. Root damage ratings were 3.86 and 0.33 for the nonexpressing and expressing isopopulations, respectively. Larval survival ranged from 75-85% for the negative and check treatments, where only 25% of the larvae survived on the Cry3Bb treatment.

Table 26

Effect of Cry3Bb Expressing Plants on

WCR Larvae in a Seedling Assay

		Plants				Lai	rvae
	•	· · · · ·	Root	<del></del>		%	Mean±SD
Event	Treatment	N	(ppm)	RDR±SD	N	Surv	Wt. (mg)
16	Negative	7	0.0	3.86±0.65	21	75	2.73±1.67
16	Positive	3	29.01	0.33±0.45	3	25	0.11±0.07
A634	Check	4	0.0		13	81	2.03±0.83

For the 10 inch pot assay, at 4 weeks post infestation plant height was recorded and a root damage rating (Iowa 1-6 scale; Hills and Peters, 1971) was given.

Results of the 10 inch pot assay are shown in Table 27. Plants expressing Cry3Bb protein had significantly less feeding damage and were taller than the non-expressing plants. Event 16, the higher of the two expressing events provided nearly complete control. The negative treatments had very high root damage ratings indicating very high insect pressure. The positive mean root damage ratings were 3.4 and 2.2 for event 6 and 16, respectively. Mean RDR for the negative treatment was 5.0 and 5.6.

196

TABLE 27

EFFECT OF CRY3BB EXPRESSING CORN IN CONTROLLING

WCR LARVAL FEEDING IN A 10 INCH POT ASSAY

			Root		Plant
Event	Treatment	N	(ppm)	RDR±SD	Height (cm)
6	Negative	7	0.0	5.0±1.41	49.7±18.72
6	Positive	5	7.0	3.4±1.14	73.9±8.67
16	Negative	5	0.0	5.6±0.89	61.2±7.75
16	Positive	5	55.0	2.2±0.84	83.8±7.15

5

In summary, corn plants expressing Cry3Bb protein have a significant biological effect on WCR larval development as seen in the seedling assay. When challenged with very high infestation levels, plants expressing the Cry3Bb protein were protected from WCR larval feeding damage as illustrated in the 10 inch pot assay.

10

## 6.0 Brief Description of the Sequence Identifiers

	SEQ ID NO:1	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11221 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:2	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11221 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:3	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11222 gene.
15	SEQ ID NO:4	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11222 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:5	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11223 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:6	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11223 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:7	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11224 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:8	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11224 polypeptide.
20	SEQ ID NO:9	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11225 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:10	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11225 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:11	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11226 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:12	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11226 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:13	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11227 gene.

	SEQ ID NO:14	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11227 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:15	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11228 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:16	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11228 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:17	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11229 gene.
5	SEQ ID NO:18	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11229 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:19	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11230 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:20	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11230 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:21	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11231 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:22	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11231 polypeptide.
10	SEQ ID NO:23	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11232 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:24	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11232 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:25	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11233 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:26	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11233 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:27	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11234gene.
15	SEQ ID NO:28	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11234 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:29	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11235 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:30	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11235 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:31	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11236 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:32	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11236 polypeptide.
20	SEQ ID NO:33	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11237 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:34	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11237 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:35	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11238 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:36	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11238 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:37	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11239 gene.
25	SEQ ID NO:38	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11239 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:39	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11241 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:40	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11241 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:41	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11242 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:42	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11242 polypeptide.
30	SEQ ID NO:43	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11032 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:44	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11032 polypeptide.

	SEQ ID NO:45	DNA sequence of <i>cry3Bb.11035</i> gene.
	SEQ ID NO:46	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11035 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:47	DNA sequence of <i>cry3Bb.11036</i> gene.
	SEQ ID NO:48	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11036 polypeptide.
5	SEQ ID NO:49	DNA sequence of <i>cry3Bb.11046</i> gene.
	SEQ ID NO:50	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11046 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:51	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11048 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:52	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11048 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:53	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11051 gene.
10	SEQ ID NO:54	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11051 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:55	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11057 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:56	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11057 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:57	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11058 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:58	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11058 polypeptide.
15	SEQ ID NO:59	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11081 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:60	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11081 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:61	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11082 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:62	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11082 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:63	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11083 gene.
20	SEQ ID NO:64	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11083 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:65	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11084 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:66	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11084 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:67	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11095 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:68	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11095 polypeptide.
25	SEQ ID NO:69	DNA sequence of cry3Bb.60 gene.
	SEQ ID NO:70	Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.60 polypeptide.
	SEQ ID NO:71	Primer FW001.
	SEQ ID NO:72	Primer FW006.
	SEQ ID NO:73	Primer MVT095.
30	SEQ ID NO:74	Primer MVT097.
	SEQ ID NO:75	Primer MVT091.
	SEQ ID NO:75	Primer MVT091.

```
SEQ ID NO:76
                             Primer MVT075.
             SEQ ID NO:77
                             Primer MVT076.
             SEQ ID NO:78
                             Primer MVT111.
             SEQ ID NO:79
                             Primer MVT094.
  5
             SEQ ID NO:80
                             Primer MVT103.
            SEQ ID NO:81
                            Primer MVT081.
            SEQ ID NO:82
                            Primer MVT085.
            SEQ ID NO:83
                            Primer A.
            SEQ ID NO:84
                            Primer B.
 10
            SEQ ID NO:85
                            Primer C.
            SEQ ID NO:86
                            Primer D.
            SEQ ID NO:87
                            Primer E.
            SEQ ID NO:88
                            Primer F.
            SEQ ID NO:89
                            Primer G.
 15
            SEQ ID NO:90
                            Primer WD112.
            SEQ ID NO:91
                            Primer WD115.
            SEQ ID NO:92
                            Primer MVT105.
            SEQ ID NO:93
                            Primer MVT092.
            SEQ ID NO:94
                            Primer MVT070.
20
            SEQ ID NO:95
                            Primer MVT083.
            SEQ ID NO:96
                            N-terminal amino acid of Cry3Bb polypeptide.
            SEQ ID NO:97
                           DNA sequence of wild-type cry3Bb gene.
            SEQ ID NO:98
                           Amino acid sequence of wild-type Cry3Bb polypeptide.
           SEQ ID NO:99
                           Plantized DNA sequence for cry3Bb.11231 gene.
25
           SEQ ID NO:100
                           Amino acid sequence of plantized Cry3Bb.11231 polypep-
     tide.
           SEQ ID NO:101 DNA sequence of cry3Bb gene used to prepare SEQ ID
     NO:99.
           SEQ ID NO:102 DNA sequence of wild-type cry3Bb gene, Genbank
30
     #M89794.
           SEQ ID NO:103 DNA sequence of Oligo #1.
```

SEQ ID NO:104 DNA sequence of Oligo #2.

SEQ ID NO:105 DNA sequence of Oligo #3.

SEQ ID NO:106 DNA sequence of Oligo #4.

SEQ ID NO:107 DNA sequence of cry3Bb.11098 gene.

5 SEQ ID NO:108 Amino acid sequence of Cry3Bb.11098 polypeptide.

## 7.0 REFERENCES

The following references, to the extent that they provide exemplary procedural or other details supplementary to those set forth herein, are specifically incorporated herein by reference.

- U. S. Patent 4,237,224, issued December 2, 1980.
- U. S. Patent 4,332,898, issued Jun. 1, 1982.
- U. S. Patent 4,342,832, issued Aug. 3, 1982.
- U. S. Patent 4,356,270, issued Oct. 26, 1982.
- 15 U. S. Patent 4,362,817, issued Dec. 7, 1982.
  - U. S. Patent 4,371,625, issued Feb. 1, 1983.
  - U. S. Patent 4,448,885, issued May 15, 1984.
  - U. S. Patent 4,467,036, issued Aug. 21, 1984.
  - U. S. Patent 4,554,101, issued Nov. 19, 1985.
- 20 U. S. Patent 4,683,195, issued Jul. 28, 1987.
  - U. S. Patent 4,683,202, issued Jul. 28, 1987.
  - U. S. Patent 4,757,011, issued Jul. 12, 1988.
  - U. S. Patent 4,766,203, issued August 23, 1988.
  - U. S. Patent 4,769,061, issued September 6, 1988.
- 25 U. S. Patent 4,797,279, issued January 10, 1989.
  - U. S. Patent 4,800,159, issued January 24, 1989.
  - U. S. Patent 4,883,750, issued November 28, 1989.
  - U. S. Patent 4,910,016, issued March 20, 1990.
  - U. S. Patent 4,940,835, issued Feb. 23, 1990.
- 30 U. S. Patent 4,965,188, issued Oct. 23, 1990.
  - U. S. Patent 4,971,908, issued Nov. 20, 1990.

- U. S. Patent 4,987,071, issued Jan. 22, 1991.
- U. S. Patent 5, 380, 831, issued Jan. 10, 1995.
- U. S. Patent 5,023,179, issued June 11, 1991.
- U. S. Patent 5,024,837, issued June 18, 1991.
- 5 U. S. Patent 5,126,133, issued June 30, 1992.
  - U. S. Patent 5,176,995, issued Oct. 15, 1991.
  - U. S. Patent 5,187,091, issued XXXXX, 1993.
  - U. S. Patent 5,322,687, issued Jun. 21, 1994.
  - U. S. Patent 5,334,711, issued Aug. 2, 1994.
- 10 U. S. Patent 5,378,619, issued January 3, 1995.
  - U. S. Patent 5,424,412, issued June 13, 1995.
  - U. S. Patent 5,441,884, issued Aug. 15, 1995.
  - U. S. Patent 5,463,175, issued October 31, 1995.
  - U. S. Patent 5,500,365, issued Mar 19, 1996.
- 15 U. S. Patent 5,591,616, issued January 7, 1997.
  - U. S. Patent 5,631,359, issued May 20, 1997.
  - U. S. Patent 5,659,123, issued August 19, 1997.
  - Eur. Pat. No. EP 0120516.
  - Eur. Pat. No. EP 0360257.
- 20 Eur. Pat. Appl. No. 92110298.4.
  - Eur. Pat. Appl. No. 295156A1.
  - Great Britain Patent 2202328.
  - Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 91/03162.
  - Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 92/07065.
- 25 Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/15187.
  - Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/23569.
  - Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/02595.
  - Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/13688.
  - Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. PCT/US87/00880.
- 30 Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. PCT/US89/01025.
  - Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 88/09812.

20

30

Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 88/10315.

Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 89/06700.

Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/07278.

Abbott, "A method for computing the effectiveness of an insecticide," *J. Econ. Ento-mol.*, 18:265-267, 1925.

Abdullah et al., Biotechnology, 4:1087, 1986.

Almond and Dean, *Biochemistry*, 32:1040-1046, 1993.

An et al., EMBO J., 4:277-287, 1985.

Angsuthanasamnbat et al., FEMS Microbiol. Lett., 111:255-262, 1993.

10 Armstrong et al., Plant Cell Rep., 9:335-339, 1990.

Aronson, Wu, Zhang, "Mutagenesis of specificity and toxicity regions of a *Bacillus* thuringiensis protoxin gene." J. Bacteriol., 177:4059-4065, 1995.

Bagdasarian et al., Gene, 16:237, 1981.

Baum et al., Appl. Environ. Microbiol., 56:3420-3428, 1990.

Baum, "Tn5401, a new class II transposable element from *Bacillus thuringiensis*," *J. Bacteriol.*, 176:2835-2845, 1994.

Baum, J. Bacteriol., 177:4036-4042, 1995.

Baum, Kakefuda, Gawron-Burke, "Engineering *Bacillus thuringiensis* Bioinsecticides with an Indigenous Site-Specific Recombination System," *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.*, 62:XXX-XXX, 1996.

Benbrook et al., In: Proceedings Bio Expo 1986, Butterworth, Stoneham, MA, pp. 27-54, 1986.

Bevan et al., Nature, 304:184, 1983.

Bolivar et al., Gene, 2:95, 1977.

Branden and Tooze, "Introduction to Protein Structure," Garland Publishing, Inc., New York, NY, 1991.

Brussock and Currier, "Use of sodium dodecyl sulfate-polacryamide gel electrophoresis to quantify *Bacillus thuringiensis* δ-endotoxins," *In*: "Analytical Chemistry of *Bacillus thuringiensis*," L.A. Hickle and W.L. Fitch, (Eds), American Chemical Society, Washington D. C., pp. 78-87, 1990.

- Capecchi, "High efficiency transformation by direct microinjection of DNA into cultured mammalian cells," *Cell*, 22(2):479-488, 1980.
- Caramori, Albertini, Galizzi, "In vivo generation of hybrids between two Bacillus thuringiensis insect-toxin-encoding genes," Gene, 98:37-44, 1991.
- 5 Cashmore et al., Gen. Eng. of Plants, Plenum Press, New York, 29-38, 1983.
  - Chambers et al., Appl. Environ. Microbiol., 173:3966-3976, 1991.
  - Chau et al., Science, 244:174-181, 1989.
  - Chen et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 20:4581-9, 1992.
- Chen, Curtiss, Alcantara, Dean, "Mutations in domain I of *Bacillus thuringiensis* δ endotoxin CryIAb reduce the irreversible binding of toxin to *Manduca sexta* brush border membrane vesicles," *J. Biol. Chem.*, 270:6412-6419, 1995.
  - Chen, Lee, Dean, "Site-directed mutations in a highly conserved region of *Bacillus* thuringiensis δ-endotoxin affect inhibition of short circuit current across *Bombyx mori* midguts," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90:9041-9045, 1993.
- 15 Chowrira and Burke, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 20:2835-2840, 1992.
  - Clapp, "Somatic gene therapy into hematopoietic cells. Current status and future implications," *Clin. Perinatol.*, 20(1):155-168, 1993.
  - Cody, Luft, Jensen, Pangborn English, "Purification and crystallization of insecticidal δ-endotoxin CryIIIB2 from *Bacillus thuringiensis*," *Proteins: Struct. Funct. Genet.*, 14:324, 1992.
  - Collins and Olive, Biochem., 32:2795-2799, 1993.
  - Conway and Wickens, *In: RNA Processing*, p. 40, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988.
  - Cornelissen *et al.*, "A tobacco mosaic virus-induced tobacco protein is homologous to the sweet-tasting protein thaumatin," *Nature*, 321(6069):531-532, 1986.
  - Cramer, Cohen, Merrill, Song, "Structure and dynamics of the colicin E1 channel," *Molec. Microbiol.*, 4:519-526, 1990.
  - CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 58<sup>th</sup> edition, CRC Press, Inc., Cleveland, Ohio, p. C-769, 1977.
- 30 Cristou et al., Plant Physiol, 87:671-674, 1988.

- Curiel, Agarwal, Wagner, Cotten, "Adenovirus enhancement of transferrinpolylysine-mediated gene delivery," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 88(19):8850-8854, 1991.
- Curiel, Wagner, Cotten, Birnstiel, Agarwal, Li, Loechel, Hu, "High-efficiency gene transfer mediated by adenovirus coupled to DNA-polylysine complexes," *Hum. Gen. Ther.*, 3(2):147-154, 1992.
  - Daum, "Revision of two computer programs for probit analysis," *Bull. Entomol. Soc. Amer.*, 16:10-15, 1970.
- De Maagd, Kwa, van der Klei, Yamamoto, Schipper, Vlak, Stiekema, Bosch,

  "Domain III substitution in *Bacillus thuringiensis* delta-endotoxin CryIA(b)

  results in superior toxicity for *Spodoptera exigua* and altered membrane protein recognition," *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.*, 62:1537-1543, 1996.
  - Dean et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 14(5):2229, 1986.
  - Dhir et al., Plant Cell Reports, 10:97, 1991.
- 15 Diehn et al., Genet. Engineer., 18:83-99, 1996.
  - Donovan, Dankocsik, Gilbert, Groat, Gawron-Burke, Carlton, "The P2 protein of *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *kurstaki*: nucleotide sequence and entomocidal activity," *J. Biol. Chem.*, 263:561-567, 1988.
  - Doyle et al., J. Biol. Chem., 261(20):9228-9236, 1986.
- 20 Dropulic et al., J. Virol., 66:1432-41, 1992.
  - Dunitz, "The entropic cost of bound water in crystals and biomolecules," *Science*, 264:670-68x, 1994.
  - Earp and Ellar, Nucl. Acids Res., 15:3619, 1987.
- Eglitis and Anderson, "Retroviral vectors for introduction of genes into mammalian cells," *Biotechniques*, 6(7):608-614, 1988.
  - Eglitis, Kantoff, Kohn, Karson, Moen, Lothrop, Blaese, Anderson, "Retroviral-mediated gene transfer into hemopoietic cells," *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.*, 241:19-27, 1988.
  - Elroy-Stein and Moss, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 87:6743-7, 1990.
- 30 English and Slatin, *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.*, 22:1-7, 1992.

English, Readdy, Bastian, "Delta-endotoxin-induced leakage of <sup>86</sup>Rb<sup>+</sup>-K<sup>+</sup> and H<sub>2</sub>O from phospholipid vesicles is catalyzed by reconstituted midgut membrane," Insect Biochem., 21:177-184, 1991.

205

- Fischhoff et al., Bio/Technology, 5:807-813, 1987.
- 5 Fraley et al., Bio/Technology, 3:629-635, 1985.
  - Fraley et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 80:4803, 1983.
  - Frohman, PCR<sup>™</sup> Protocols, a Guide to Methods and Applications XVIII Ed., Academic Press, New York, 1990.
  - Fromm et al., Bio/Technology, 8:833-839, 1990.
- 10 Fromm et al., Nature, 319:791-793, 1986.

20

- Fromm, Taylor, Walbot, "Expression of genes transferred into monocot and dicot plant cells by electroporation," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 82(17):5824-5828, 1985.
- Fujimura et al., Plant Tissue Cult. Lett., 2:74, 1985.
- 15 Fynan, Webster, Fuller, Haynes, Santoro, Robinson, "DNA vaccines: protective immunizations by parenteral, mucosal, and gene gun inoculations," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90(24):11478-11482, 1993.
  - Galitsky, Cody, Wojtczak, Ghosh, Luft, Pangborn, Wawrzak, English, "Crystal and Molecular Structure of the Insecticidal Bacterial δ-Endotoxin CryIIIB2 of *Bacillus thuringiensis*," Research Communication to Ecogen Inc., Langhorne, PA, 1993.
  - Gao and Huang, Nucl. Acids Res., 21:2867-72, 1993.
  - Gazit and Shai, "Structural and Functional Characterization of the α-5 segment of *Bacillus thuringiensis* δ-endotoxin," *Biochemistry*, 32:3429-3436, 1993.
- Gazit and Shai, "The assembly and organization of the α5 and α7 helices from the pore-forming domain of *Bacillus thuringiensis* δ-endotoxin," *J. Biol. Chem.*, 270:2571-2578, 1995.
  - Ge, Rivers, Milne, Dean, "Functional domains of *Bacillus thuringiensis* insecticidal crystal proteins: refinement of *Heliothis virescens* and *Trichoplusia ni* specificity domains on CryIA(c)," *J. Biol. Chem.*, 266:17954-17958, 1991.

Genovese and Milcarek, *In: RNA Processing*, p. 62, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988.

Gil and Proudfoot, Nature, 312:473, 1984.

Gonzalez Jr. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA, 79:6951-6955, 1982.

5 Graham and van der Eb, "Transformation of rat cells by DNA of human adenovirus 5," *Virology*, 54(2):536-539, 1973.

Grochulski, Masson, Borisova, Pusztai-Carey, Schwartz, Brousseau, Cygler, "*Bacillus thuringiensis* CrylA(a) insecticidal toxin: crystal structure and channel formation," *J. Mol. Biol.*, 254:447-464, 1995.

10 Guerrier-Takada et al., Cell, 35:849, 1983.

Hampel and Tritz, Biochem., 28:4929, 1989.

Hampel et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 18:299, 1990.

Harlow and Lane, "Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual," Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988.

15 Herrera-Estrella et al., Nature, 303:209, 1983.

Hertel et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 20:3252, 1992.

Hertig et al., Plant Mol. Biol., 16:171-174, 1991.

Hess, Intern Rev. Cytol., 107:367, 1987.

Hills and Peters, J. Econ. Entomol., 64:764-765, 1971.

20 Hockema, *In: The Binary Plant Vector System*, Offset-durkkerij, Kanters B.V., Alblasserdam, Chapter 5.

Höfte and Whitely, Microbiol. Rev., 53:242-255, 1989.

Holland et al., Biochemistry, 17:4900, 1978.

Holsters et al., Mol. Gen. Genet., 163:181-187, 1978.

Honee, van der Salm, Visser, Nucl. Acids Res., 16:6240, 1988.

Horsch et al., Science, 227:1229-1231, 1985.

Humason, In: Animal Tissue Techniques, W.H. Freeman and Company, 1967.

Jaeger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 86: 7706-7710, 1989.

Johnston and Tang, "Gene gun transfection of animal cells and genetic immunization," *Methods Cell. Biol.*, 43(A):353-365, 1994.

Jorgensen et al., Mol. Gen. Genet., 207:471, 1987.

30

Kaiser and Kezdy, Science, 223:249-255, 1984.

Kashani-Saber et al., Antisense Res. Dev., 2:3-15, 1992.

Keller et al., EMBO J., 8:1309-14, 1989.

Klee et al., Bio/Technology, 3:637-642, 1985.

5 Klein et al., Nature, 327:70, 1987.

Klein et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 85:8502-8505, 1988.

Kozak, Nature, 308:241-246, 1984.

Krieg et al., Anzeiger fur Schadlingskunde Pflanzenschutz Umweltschutz, 57:145-150, 1984.

10 Krieg et al., Z. ang Ent., 96:500-508, 1983.

Kuby, Immunology 2nd Edition, W. H. Freeman & Company, NY, 1994

Kunkle, "Rapid and efficient site-specific mutagenesis without phenotypic selection," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 82:488-492, 1985.

Kunkle, Roberts, Zabour, Methods Enzymol., 154:367-382, 1987.

15 Kwak, Lu, Dean, "Exploration of receptor binding of *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxins," *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo*, 90:75-79, 1995.

Kwoh et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 86(4):1173-1177, 1989.

Kyte and Doolittle, J. Mol. Biol., 157:105-132, 1982.

L'Huillier et al., EMBO J., 11:4411-8, 1992.

- 20 LaBean and Kauffman, "Design of synthetic gene libraries encoding random sequence proteins with desired ensemble characteristics," *Prot. Sci.*, 2:1249-1254, 1993.
  - Lambert, Buysse, Decock, Jansens, Piens, Saey, Seurinck, Van Audenhove, Van Rie, Van Vliet, Peferoen, "A *Bacillus thuringiensis* insecticidal crystal protein with a high activity against members of the family *Noctuidae*," *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.*, 62:80-86, 1996.
  - Lee, Milne, Ge, Dean, "Location of a *Bombyx mori* receptor binding region on a *Bacillus thuringiensis* δ-endotoxin," *J. Biol. Chem.*, 267:3115-3121, 1992.
  - Lee, Young, Dean, "Domain III exchanges of *Bacillus thuringiensis* CryIA toxins affect binding to different gypsy moth midgut receptors," *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 216:306-312, 1995.

- Li, Carroll, Ellar, "Crystal structure of insecticidal δ-endotoxin from *Bacillus* thuringiensis at 2.5Å resolution," *Nature* (London), 353:815-821, 1991.
- Lieber et al., Methods Enzymol., 217:47-66, 1993.
- Lindstrom et al., Developmental Genetics, 11:160, 1990.
- 5 Lisziewicz et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 90:8000-4, 1993.
  - Lorz et al., Mol. Gen. Genet., 199:178, 1985.
  - Lu, Rajamohan, Dean, "Identification of amino acid residues of *Bacillus thuringiensis* δ-endotoxin CryIAa associated with membrane binding and toxicity to *Bombyx mori*," *J. Bacteriol.*, 176:5554-5559, 1994.
- Lu, Xiao, Clapp, Li, Broxmeyer, "High efficiency retroviral mediated gene transduction into single isolated immature and replatable CD34(3+) hematopoietic stem/progenitor cells from human umbilical cord blood," *J. Exp. Med.*, 178(6):2089-2096, 1993.
  - Macaluso and Mettus, J. Bacteriol., 173:1353-1356, 1991.
- 15 Maddock et al., Third International Congress of Plant Molecular Biology, Abstract 372, 1991.
  - Maloy *et al.*, "Microbial Genetics" 2nd Edition. Jones and Bartlett Publishers, Boston, MA, 1994.
  - Maloy, "Experimental Techniques in Bacterial Genetics" Jones and Bartlett Publishers, Boston, MA, 1990.
    - Maniatis, Fritsch, Sambrook, *In: Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1982.
    - Marcotte et al., Nature, 335:454, 1988.
    - McDevitt et al., Cell, 37:993-999, 1984.
- 25 McElroy et al., Plant Cell, 2:163-171, 1990.
  - Mettus and Macaluso, Appl. Environ. Microbiol., 56:1128-1134, 1990.
  - Michael, "Mutagenesis by Incorporation of a Phosphorylated Oligo During PCR™ Amplification," *BioTechniques*, 16(3):410-412, 1994.
  - Neuhaus et al., Theor. Appl. Genet., 75:30, 1987.
- 30 Odell et al., Nature, 313:810, 1985.
  - Ohara et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 86(15):5673-5677, 1989.

Ohkawa et al., Nucl. Acids Symp. Ser., 27:15-6, 1992.

Ojwang et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:10802-6, 1992.

Olson et al., J. Bacteriol., 150:6069, 1982.

Omirulleh et al., Plant Molecular Biology, 21:415-428, 1993.

5 Pandey and Marzluff, *In* "RNA Processing," p. 133, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1987.

Pena et al., Nature, 325:274, 1987.

Perrault et al, Nature, 344:565, 1990.

Perrotta and Been, Biochem., 31:16, 1992.

10 Pieken et al., Science, 253:314, 1991.

Poszkowski et al., EMBO J., 3:2719, 1989.

Potrykus et al., Mol. Gen. Genet., 199:183, 1985.

Poulsen et al., Mol. Gen. Genet., 205:193-200, 1986.

- Prokop and Bajpai, "Recombinant DNA Technology I," Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci., 646:xxx-xxx, 1991.
  - Rajamohan, Alcantara, Lee, Chen, Curtiss, Dean, "Single amino acid changes in domain II of *Bacillus thuringiensis* CryIAb δ-endotoxin affect irreversible binding to *Manduca sexta* midgut membrane vesicles," *J. Bacteriol.*, 177:2276-2282, 1995.
- 20 Rajamohan, Cotrill, Gould, Dean, "Role of domain II, loop 2 residues of *Bacillus* thuringiensis CryIAb δ-endotoxin in reversible and irreversible binding to *Manduca sexta* and *Heliothis virescens*," *J. Biol. Chem.*, 271:2390-2397, 1996.
- Rogers *et al.*, *In: Methods For Plant Molecular Biology*, A. Weissbach and H. Weissbach, eds., Academic Press Inc., San Diego, CA 1988.

Rogers et al., Methods Enzymol., 153:253-277, 1987.

Rossi et al., Aids Res. Hum. Retrovir., 8:183, 1992.

Sadofsky and Alwine, *Molec. Cell. Biol.*, 4(8):1460-1468, 1984.

Sambrook *et al.*, "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual," Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1989.

Sanchis, Lereclus, Menou, Chaufaux, Guo, Lecadet, *Mol. Microbiol.*, 3:229-238, 1989.

Sanchis, Lereclus, Menou, Chaufaux, Lecadet, Mol. Microbiol., 2:393-404, 1988.

Sarver et al., Science, 247:1222-1225, 1990.

5 Saville and Collins, *Cell*, 61:685-696, 1990.

Saville and Collins, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:8826-8830, 1991.

Scanlon et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:10591-5, 1991.

Scaringe et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 18:5433-5441, 1990.

Schnepf and Whitely, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 78:2893-2897, 1981.

10 Schnepf et al., J. Biol. Chem., 260:6264-6272, 1985.

Segal, "Biochemical Calculations" 2nd Edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1976.

Shaw and Kamen, Cell, 46:659-667, 1986.

Shaw and Kamen, *In:* "RNA Processing", p. 220, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1987.

15 Simpson, *Science*, 233:34, 1986.

20

- Slaney, Robbins, English, "Mode of action of *Bacillus thuringiensis* toxin CryIIIA: An analysis of toxicity in *Leptinotarsa decemlineata* (Say) and *Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi* Barber," *Insect Biochem. Molec. Biol.*, 22:9-18, 1992.
- Slatin, Abrams, English, "Delta-endotoxins form cation-selective channels in planar lipid bilayers," *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.*, 169(2):765-772, 1990.
  - Smedley and Ellar, "Mutagenesis of three surface-exposed loops of a *Bacillus* thuringiensis insecticidal toxin reveals residues important for toxicity, receptor recognition and possibly membrane insertion," *Microbiology*, 142:1617-1624, 1996.
- 25 Smith and Ellar, "Mutagenesis of two surface-exposed loops of the *Bacillus* thuringiensis Cry1C δ-endotoxin affects insecticidal specificity," *Biochem. J.*, 302:611-616, 1994.

Smith, Merrick, Bone, Ellar, Appl. Environ. Microbiol., 62:680-684, 1996.

Spielmann et al., Mol. Gen. Genet., 205:34, 1986.

Stemmer and Morris, "Enzymatic Inverse PCR<sup>TM</sup>: A Restriction Site Independent, Single-Fragment Method for High-Efficiency, Site-Directed Mutagenesis," *BioTechniques*, 13(2):214-220, 1992.

Stemmer, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 91:10747-1075, 1994.

5 Taira et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 19:5125-30, 1991.

Tomic et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 12:1656, 1990.

Tomic, Sunjevaric, Savtchenko, Blumenberg, "A rapid and simple method for introducing specific mutations into any position of DNA leaving all other positions unaltered," *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 18(6):1656, 1990.

10 Toriyama et al., Theor Appl. Genet., 73:16, 1986.

Uchimiya et al., Mol. Gen. Genet., 204:204, 1986.

Upender et al., Biotechniques, 18:29-31, 1995.

Usman and Cedergren, TIBS, 17:34, 1992.

Usman and Cedergren, Trends in Biochem. Sci., 17:334, 1992.

15 Usman et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 109:7845-7854, 1987.

Vallette, Merge, Reiss, Adesnik, "Construction of mutant and chimeric genes using the polymerase chain reaction," *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 17:723-733, 1989.

Vasil *et al.*, "Herbicide-resistant fertile transgenic wheat plants obtained by microprojectile bombardment of regenerable embryogenic callus," *Biotechnology*, 10:667-674, 1992.

Vasil, Biotechnology, 6:397, 1988.

20

Velten and Schell, Nucl. Acids Res., 13:6981-6998, 1985.

Velten et al., EMBO J., 3:2723-2730, 1984.

Ventura et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 21:3249-55, 1993.

25 Vodkin et al., Cell, 34:1023, 1983.

Vogel et al., J. Cell Biochem., Suppl. 13D:312, 1989.

- Von Tersch, Slatin, Kulesza, English, "Membrane permeabilizing activity of *Bacillus thuringiensis* Coleopteran-active toxins CryIIIB2 and CryIIIB2 domain 1 peptides," *Appl. Env Microbiol.*, 60:3711-3717, 1994.
- Wagner, Zatloukal, Cotten, Kirlappos, Mechtler, Curiel, Birnstiel, "Coupling of adenovirus to transferrin-polylysine/DNA complexes greatly enhances receptor-

- mediated gene delivery and expression of transfected genes," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89(13):6099-6103, 1992.
- Walker et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89(1):392-396, 1992.
- Walters et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 196:921-926, 1993.
- Watson et al., Molecular Biology of the Gene, 4th Ed., W. A. Benjamin, Inc., Menlo Park, CA, 1987.
  - Weerasinghe et al., J. Virol., 65:5531-4, 1991.
  - Weissbach and Weissbach, *Methods for Plant Molecular Biology*, (eds.), Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA, 1988.
- 10 Wenzler et al., Plant Mol. Biol., 12:41-50, 1989.
  - Wickens and Stephenson, Science, 226:1045, 1984.
  - Wickens et al., In: "RNA Processing," p. 9, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1987.
  - Wolfersberger et al., Appl. Environ. Microbiol., 62:279-282, 1996.
- Wong and Neumann, "Electric field mediated gene transfer," *Biochim. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 107(2):584-587, 1982.
  - Woolf et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:7305-7309, 1992.
  - Wu and Aronson, "Localized mutagenesis defines regions of the *Bacillus thuringiensis* δ-endotoxin involved in toxicity and specificity," *J. Biol. Chem.*, 267:2311-2317, 1992.
  - Wu and Dean, "Functional significance of loops in the receptor binding domain of *Bacillus thuringiensis* CryIIIA δ-endotoxin," *J. Mol. Biol.*, 255:628-640, 1996.
  - Yamada et al., Plant Cell Rep., 4:85, 1986.
  - Yang et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 87:4144-48, 1990.
- 25 Yu et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90:6340-4, 1993.
  - Zatloukal, Wagner, Cotten, Phillips, Plank, Steinlein, Curiel, Birnstiel, "Transferrinfection: a highly efficient way to express gene constructs in eukaryotic cells," *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.*, 660:136-153, 1992.
- Zhang and Matthews, "Conservations of solvent-binding sites in 10 crystal forms of T4 lysozyme," *Prot. Sci.*, 3:1031-1039, 1994.
  - Zhou et al., Mol. Cell Biol., 10:4529-37, 1990.

All of the compositions and methods disclosed and claimed herein can be made and executed without undue experimentation in light of the present disclosure. While the compositions and methods of this invention have been described in terms of preferred embodiments, it will be apparent to those of skill in the art that variations may be applied to the compositions and methods and in the steps or in the sequence of steps of the method described herein without departing from the concept, spirit and scope of the invention. More specifically, it will be apparent that certain agents which are both chemically and physiologically related may be substituted for the agents described herein while the same or similar results would be achieved. All such similar substitutes and modifications apparent to those skilled in the art are deemed to be within the spirit, scope and concept of the invention as defined by the appended claims.

10

# CLAIMS:

214

1. An isolated *B. thuringiensis* Cry3Bb polypeptide modified to have improved insecticidal activity or enhanced insecticidal specificity against a target insect, said polypeptide comprising at least one amino acid substitution, one amino acid addition, or one amino acid deletion in the primary sequence of the native or unmodified Cry3Bb polypeptide, wherein said substitution or deletion occurs at a position corresponding to from about amino acid 1 to about amino acid 365 of the unmodified polypeptide's amino acid sequence.

10

15

20

5

2. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein Asp103 is replaced by glutamic acid; Ala104 is deleted; Thr154 is replaced by glycine or phenylalanine; Pro155 is replaced by histidine; Leu156 is replaced byhistidine; Leu158 is replaced by arginine; Ser160 is replaced by asparagine; Lys161 is replaced by proline; Pro162 is replaced by histidine; Asp165 is replaced by glycine; Lys189 is replaced by glycine; Ser223 is replaced by proline; Tyr230 is replaced by leucine or serine; His231 is replaced by arginine, asparagine, serine, or threonine; Thr241 is replaced by serine; Tyr287 is replaced by phenylalanine; Asp288 is replaced by asparagine; Ile289 is replaced by threonine or valine; Arg290 is replaced by asparagine, leucine or valine; Leu291 is replaced by arginine; Tyr292 is replaced by phenylalanine; Ser293 is replaced by arginine or proline; Phe305 is replaced by serine; Ser311 is replaced by alanine, isoleucine, leucine,

215

or threonine; Leu312 is replaced by proline or valine; Asn313 is replaced by arginine, histidine, threonine or valine; Thr314 is replaced by asparagine; Leu315 is replaced by proline; Gln316 is replaced by aspartic acid, leucine, methionine, or tryptophan; Glu317 is replaced by alanine, asparagine, lysine or valine; Tyr318 is replaced by cysteine; Gln348 is replaced by arginine; or Val365 is replaced by alanine.

- The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Thr154 is replaced by phenylalanine,
   Pro155 is replaced by histidine, Leu156 is replaced by histidine, and Leu158 is replaced by arginine.
- The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Tyr230 is replaced by leucine, and
   His231 is replaced by serine.
  - 5. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Ser223 is replaced by proline, and Tyr230 is replaced by serine.

20

5

6. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein His231 is replaced by arginine.

7. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein His231 is replaced by asparagine, and Thr241 is replaced by serine.

5

- 8. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein His231 is replaced by threonine.
- 9. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Arg290 is replaced by asparagine.

10

10. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Ser311 is replaced by leucine, Asn313 is replaced by threonine, and Glu317 is replaced by lysine.

- The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Ser311 is replaced by threonine,Glu317 is replaced by lysine, and Tyr318 is replaced by cysteine.
- 20 12. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Ser311 is replaced by alanine, Leu312 is replaced by valine, and Gln316 is replaced by tryptophan.

PCT/US98/26852

13. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein His231 is replaced by arginine, Ser311 is replaced by leucine, Asn313 is replaced by threonine, and Glu317 is replaced by lysine.

5

WO 99/31248

14. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Ser311 is replaced by threonine, Leu312 is replaced by proline, Asn313 is replaced by threonine, and Glu317 is replaced by asparagine.

- 15. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Ser311 is replaced by alanine, and Gln316 is replaced by aspartic acid.
- 16. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Ile289 is replaced by threonine,
  Leu291 is replaced by arginine, Tyr292 is replaced by phenylalanine, and
  Ser293 is replaced by arginine.
- 20 17. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein His231 is replaced by arginine, and Ser311 is replaced by leucine.

- 18. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Ser311 is replaced by isoleucine.
- 19. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Ser311 is replaced by isoleucine, and Asn313 is replaced by histidine.
- The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Asn313 is replaced by valine, Thr314 is replaced by asparagine, Gln316 is replaced by methionine, and Glu317 is
   replaced by valine.
- The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Asn313 is replaced by arginine,
   Leu315 is replaced by proline, Gln316 is replaced by leucine, and Glu317 is
   replaced by alanine.
  - 22. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Tyr287 is replaced by phenylalanine, Asp288 is replaced by asparagine, and Arg290 is replaced by leucine.
  - 23. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Arg290 is replaced by valine.

- 24. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Asp165 is replaced by glycine.
- 5 25. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Ser160 is replaced by asparagine, Lys161 is replaced by proline, Pro162 is replaced by histidine, and Thr154 is replaced by glycine.
- 10 26. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Ile289 is replaced by valine, and Ser293 is replaced by proline.
- The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Ser160 is replaced by asparagine,
   Lys161 is replaced by proline, Pro162 is replaced by histidine, Asp165 is replaced by glycine, Ile289 is replaced by valine, and Ser293 is replaced by proline.
- 28. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Asp103 is replaced by glutamic acid, and Ala104 is deleted.

220

- 29. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Lys189 is replaced by glycine.
- 30. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Asp103 is replaced by glutamic acid, Ala104 is deleted, Ser160 is replaced by asparagine, Lys161 is replaced by proline, Pro162 is replaced by histidine, and Asp165 is replaced by glycine.
- 31. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Asp103 is replaced by glutamic acid,

  Ala104 is deleted, Thr154 is replaced by phenylalanine, Pro155 is replaced by histidine, Leu156 is replaced by histidine, and Leu158 is replaced by arginine.
- 32. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Asp165 is replaced by glycine, Ser311 is replaced by threonine, and Glu317 is replaced by lysine.
- 33. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Asp165 is replaced by glycine, Ile289 is replaced by valine, Ser293 is replaced by proline, Phe305 is replaced by serine, Ser311 is replaced by alanine, Leu312 is replaced by valine, Gln316 is replaced by tryptophan, Gln348 is replaced by arginine, and Val365 is replaced by alanine.

34. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Ile289 is replaced by valine, Ser293 is replaced by proline, and Gln348 is replaced by arginine.

5

- 35. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Asp165 is replaced by glycine, and Ser311 is replaced by leucine.
- 10 36. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein the first 159 amino acids are deleted.
  - 37. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Gln348 is replaced by arginine.

15

38. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 2, wherein Asp165 is replaced by glycine, His231 is replaced by arginine, Ser311 is replaced by leucine, Asn313 is replaced by threonine, and Glu317 is replaced by lysine.

20

39. The polypeptide of any preceding claim, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ

ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100 and SEQ ID NO:108.

40. The polypeptide of any preceding claim, wherein said polypeptide is encoded by a contiguous nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99 and SEQ ID NO:107.

20

5

41. A composition comprising an insecticidally-effective amount of the Cry3Bb polypeptide of claim 1.

42. The composition of claim 41, comprising from about 0.5% to about 99% by weight of the polypeptide of claim 1.

5

10

- 43. The composition of claim 41 or 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:72, SEQ ID NO:100, and SEO ID NO:108.
- 44. The composition of any one of claims 41 to 43, wherein said polypeptide is encoded by a nucleic acid sequence having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ

PCT/US98/26852

ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:71, SEQ ID NO:99, or SEQ ID NO:107.

45. The composition of any one of claims 41 to 44, prepared by a process comprising the steps of:

10

15

20

5

WO 99/31248

- (a) culturing a *Bacillus thuringiensis* NRRL B-21744, NRRL B-21745, NRRL B-21746, NRRL B-21747, NRRL B-21748, NRRL B-21749, NRRL B-21750, NRRL B-21751, NRRL B-21752, NRRL B-21753, NRRL B-21754, NRRL B-21755, NRRL B-21756, NRRL B-21757, NRRL B-21758, NRRL B-21759, NRRL B-21760, NRRL B-21761, NRRL B-21762, NRRL B-21763, NRRL B-21764, NRRL B-21765, NRRL B-21766, NRRL B-21767, NRRL B-21768, NRRL B-21769, NRRL B-21770, NRRL B-21771, NRRL B-21772, NRRL B-21773, NRRL B-21774, NRRL B-21775, NRRL B-21776, NRRL B-21777, NRRL B-21778, NRRL B-21779, or EG11098 cell under conditions effective to produce an insecticidal polypeptide; and
- (b) obtaining said insecticidal polypeptide from said cell.

225

46. The composition of any one of claims 41 to 45, comprising a *Bacillus thuringiensis* NRRL B-21744, NRRL B-21745, NRRL B-21746, NRRL B-21747, NRRL B-21748, NRRL B-21749, NRRL B-21750, NRRL B-21751, NRRL B-21752, NRRL B-21753, NRRL B-21754, NRRL B-21755, NRRL B-21756, NRRL B-21757, NRRL B-21758, NRRL B-21759, NRRL B-21760, NRRL B-21761, NRRL B-21762, NRRL B-21763, NRRL B-21764, NRRL B-21765, NRRL B-21766, NRRL B-21767, NRRL B-21768, NRRL B-21769, NRRL B-21770, NRRL B-21771, NRRL B-21772, NRRL B-21773, NRRL B-21774, NRRL B-21775, NRRL B-21776, NRRL B-21777, NRRL B-21778, or NRRL B-21779 cell.

5

10

47. The composition of any one of claims 41 to 46, wherein said composition
15 comprises a cell extract, cell suspension, protein fraction, crystal fraction, cell culture, cell homogenate, cell lysate, cell supernatant, cell filtrate, or cell pellet of a *Bacillus thuringiensis* NRRL B-21744, NRRL B-21745, NRRL B-21746, NRRL B-21747, NRRL B-21748, NRRL B-21749, NRRL B-21750, NRRL B-21751, NRRL B-21752, NRRL B-21753, NRRL B-21754, NRRL B-21755,
20 NRRL B-21756, NRRL B-21757, NRRL B-21758, NRRL B-21759, NRRL B-21760, NRRL B-21761, NRRL B-21762, NRRL B-21763, NRRL B-21764, NRRL B-21765, NRRL B-21766, NRRL B-21767, NRRL B-21768, NRRL B-21769, NRRL B-21770, NRRL B-21771, NRRL B-21772, NRRL B-21773,

226

NRRL B-21774, NRRL B-21775, NRRL B-21776, NRRL B-21777, NRRL B-21778, NRRL B-21779, or an EG11098 cell.

- 5 48. The composition of any one of claims 41 to 47, formulated as a powder, granule, spray, emulsion, colloid, or solution.
- 49. The composition of any one of claims 41 to 48, wherein said composition is prepared by desiccation, lyophilization, homogenization, freeze drying, emulsification, evaporation, separation, extraction, filtration, centrifugation, sedimentation, dilution, crystallization, or concentration.
- 15 50. A polynucleotide comprising an isolated sequence region that encodes the polypeptide of any one of claims 1 to 40.
- 51. The polynucleotide of claim 50, comprising an isolated sequence region that
  20 encodes a polypeptide that comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the
  group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID
  NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ
  ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26,

227

SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:72, SEQ ID NO:100, and SEQ ID NO:108.

The polynucleotide of claim 50 or 51, comprising a contiguous nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5. SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13.
SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41,
SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:55, SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:59, SEQ ID NO:61, SEQ ID NO:63, SEQ ID NO:65, SEQ ID NO:67, SEQ ID NO:69, SEQ ID NO:99, SEQ ID NO:99, and SEQ ID NO:107.

20

5

53. The polynucleotide of any one of claims 50 to 53, characterized as DNA, cDNA, rRNA, or mRNA.

54. The polynucleotide of any one of claims 50 to 53, wherein said polynucleotide is from about 2000 to about 10,000 nucleotides in length.

- 55. The polynucleotide of any one of claims 50 to 54, wherein said nucleic acid segment is from about 3000 to about 8,000 nucleotides in length.
- The polynucleotide of any one of claims 50 to 55, wherein said isolated sequence region is operably linked to a promoter, said promoter expressing said sequence region.
- 15 57. The polynucleotide of any one of claims 50 to 56, wherein said isolated sequence region is operably linked to a heterologous promoter.
- 58. The polynucleotide of any one of claims 50 to 57, wherein said isolated sequence region is operably linked to a plant-expressible promoter.

229

59. The polynucleotide of any one of claims 50 to 58, wherein said isolated sequence region is operably linked to a constitutive, inducible, or tissue-specific promoter.

5

- 60. A vector comprising the polynucleotide of any one of claims 50 to 59, or a polynucleotide that encodes the polypeptide of any one of claims 1 to 40.
- 10 61. The vector of claim 60, defined as a plasmid, a cosmid, a phagemid, a phage, a virus, or a baculovirus.
- 62. The vector of claim 60 or 61, transformed and replicated in a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host.
  - 63. A virus comprising the polypeptide of any one of claims 1 to 40, or the polynucleotide of any one of claims 50 to 59.

64. A transformed host cell comprising the polypeptide of any one of claims 1 to 40, the polynucleotide of any one of claims 50 to 59, the vector of any one of claims 60 to 62, or the virus of claim 63.

5

WO 99/31248

- 65. The transformed host cell of claim 64, further defined as a prokaryotic or eukaryotic cell.
- The transformed host cell of claim 64 or 65, wherein said prokaryotic cell is a eubacterial, archaebacterial or cyanobacterial cell, or wherein said eukaryotic cell is an animal, fungal, or plant cell.
- 15 67. The transformed host cell of any one of claims 64 to 66, wherein said cell is an E. coli, B. thuringiensis, A. tumefaciens, B. subtilis, B. megaterium, B. cereus, Salmonella spp., or Pseudomonas spp. cell.
- 20 68. The transformed host cell of any one of claims 64 to 67, wherein said cell is selected from the group consisting of *B. thuringiensis* NRRL B-21744, NRRL B-21745, NRRL B-21746, NRRL B-21747, NRRL B-21748, NRRL B-21749, NRRL B-21750, NRRL B-21751, NRRL B-21752, NRRL B-21753, NRRL B-

231

21754, NRRL B-21755, NRRL B-21756, NRRL B-21757, NRRL B-21758, NRRL B-21759, NRRL B-21760, NRRL B-21761, NRRL B-21762, NRRL B-21763, NRRL B-21764, NRRL B-21765, NRRL B-21766, NRRL B-21767, NRRL B-21768, NRRL B-21769, NRRL B-21770, NRRL B-21771, NRRL B-21772, NRRL B-21773, NRRL B-21774, NRRL B-21775, NRRL B-21776, NRRL B-21777, NRRL B-21778, and NRRL B-21779.

69. The transformed host cell of claim 66, wherein said plant cell is a grain, tree, legume, fiber, vegetable, fruit, berry, nut, citrus, grass, cactus, succulent, or ornamental plant cell.

- 70. The transformed host cell of claim 69, wherein said plant cell is a corn, rice, tobacco, alfalfa, soybean, sorghum, potato, tomato, flax, canola, sunflower, cotton, flax, kapok, wheat, oat, barley, or rye cell.
- 71. The transformed host cell of any one of claims 64 to 70, wherein said polynucleotide is introduced into said cell by a vector, virus, cosmid, phagemid, phage, plasmid, or by electroporation, transformation, conjugation, microprojectile bombardment, direct DNA injection, naked DNA transfer, transformation, or transfection.

- 72. A transgenic plant comprising the polypeptide of any one of claims 1 to 40, the polynucleotide of any one of claims 50 to 59, the vector of any one of claims 60 to 62, the virus of claim 63, or the host cell of any one of claims 64 to 71.
- The transgenic plant of claim 72, having incorporated into its genome a selected polynucleotide that encodes the polypeptide of any one of claims 1 to 40.
- 74. The transgenic plant of claim 72 or 73, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6. SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14. SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, and SEQ ID NO:108.

75. The transgenic plant of any one of claims 72 to 74, wherein said plant is a grain, tree, legume, fiber, vegetable, fruit, berry, nut, citrus, grass, cactus, succulent, or ornamental plant.

5

76. The transgenic plant of any one of claims 62 to 75, wherein said plant is a corn, rice, tobacco, alfalfa, soybean, sorghum, potato, tomato, flax, canola, sunflower, cotton, flax, kapok, wheat, oat, barley, or rye plant.

10

77. A progeny of any generation of the transgenic plant of any one of claims 72 to 76.

15

- 78. A seed of any generation of the transgenic plant of any one of claims 72 to 76.
- 79. A seed of any generation of the progeny of claim 77.

20

80. A plant grown from the seed of claim 78 or or 79.

WO 99/31248

234

PCT/US98/26852

81. A method of killing a coleopteran insect, said method comprising the step of contacting said insect with an insecticidally-effective amount of the polypeptide of claim 1.

5

82. A method of controlling a coleopteran insect population, said method comprising the step of providing to the environment of said insect population, an insecticidally-effective amount of the polypeptide of claim 1.

The method of claim 81 or 82, wherein said polypeptide is obtained from a

10

83.

cell extract, cell suspension, protein fraction, crystal fraction, cell culture, cell homogenate, cell lysate, cell supernatant, cell filtrate, or cell pellet of a *Bacillus thuringiensis* NRRL B-21744, NRRL B-21745, NRRL B-21746, NRRL B-21747, NRRL B-21748, NRRL B-21749, NRRL B-21750, NRRL B-21751, NRRL B-21752, NRRL B-21753, NRRL B-21754, NRRL B-21755, NRRL B-21756, NRRL B-21757, NRRL B-21758, NRRL B-21759, NRRL B-21760, NRRL B-21761, NRRL B-21762, NRRL B-21763, NRRL B-21764, NRRL B-21765, NRRL B-21766, NRRL B-21767, NRRL B-21768, NRRL B-21769, NRRL B-21770, NRRL B-21771, NRRL B-21772, NRRL B-21773, NRRL B-21774, NRRL B-21775, NRRL B-21776, NRRL B-21777, NRRL B-21778, or NRRL B-21779 cell.

- 84. The method of any one of claims 81 to 83, wherein said polypeptide is provided to said environment by spraying, dusting, sprinkling, soaking, aerating, misting, atomizing, soil injection, soil tilling, seed coating, or seedling coating.
- 85. The method of any one of claims 81 to 84, wherein said polypeptide is formulated as a powder, granule, spray, emulsion, colloid, or solution.

15

5

- 86. The method of any one of claims 81 to 85, wherein said polypeptide is prepared by desiccation, lyophilization, homogenization, freeze drying, emulsification, evaporation, separation, extraction, filtration, centrifugation, sedimentation, dilution, crystallization, or concentration.
- 87. A method of preparing a Coleopteran-resistant transgenic plant, comprising the steps of:

20

(a) transforming a plant cell with a polynucleotide comprising a selected sequence region that encodes the polypeptide of claim 1, wherein said sequence

region is operably linked to a promoter which expresses said sequence region; and

PCT/US98/26852

- 5 (b) generating from said plant cell a transgenic plant that comprises said selected sequence region and that expresses said polypeptide.
- The method of claim 87, wherein said sequence region encodes a polypeptide
  that comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6. SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14. SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38,
  SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:60, and SEQ ID NO:108.

20

89. A method of killing a Coleopteran insect, comprising feeding to said insect a plant cell transformed with a polynucleotide that encodes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4,

WO 99/31248

SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, and SEQ ID NO:108.

10

20

- 90. The method of claim 89, wherein said insect is killed by ingesting a portion of a transgenic plant that comprises said transformed cell.
- 15 91. A method of preparing a plant seed resistant to Coleopteran insect attack, said method comprising the steps of:
  - (a) transforming a plant cell with a nucleic acid segment comprising a polynucleotide that encodes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ

238

ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:58, SEQ ID NO:60, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:64, SEQ ID NO:66, SEQ ID NO:68, SEQ ID NO:70, SEQ ID NO:100, and SEQ ID NO:108 to produce a transformed plant cell;

- (b) growing said transformed plant cell under conditions effective to produce a transgenic plant from said cell; and
- (c) obtaining from said transgenic plant, a seed resistant to attack by saidColeopteraninsect.
- 92. The method of claim 91, wherein step (a) comprises transforming said plant cell by electroporation, transfection, naked DNA uptake, protoplast generation, direct transfer of DNA into pollen, embryo or pluripotent plant cell, *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation, particle bombardment, or microprojectile bombardment.

20

5

93. The method of claim 91 or 92, wherein step (b) comprises generation of pluripotent plant cells from said transformed plant cell.

- 94. A method for producing a modified Cry3Bb polypeptide having improved insecticidal activity or specificity, comprising:
- 5 (a) obtaining a high-resolution three-dimensional crystal structure of said polypeptide;
  - (b) locating in said crystal structure of said polypeptide one or more regions of bound water, wherein said bound water forms a contiguous hydrated surfaces separated by no more than about 16Å;
    - (c) increasing the hydrophobicity of one or more amino acids of said polypeptide in said region; and
- 15 (d) obtaining the modified Cry3Bb polypeptide so produced.
  - 95. A method for producing a modified Cry3Bb polypeptide having improved insecticidal activity, or enhanced insecticidal specificity, comprising
    - (a) obtaining a high-resolution three-dimensional crystal structure of said polypeptide;

- (b) identifying a loop region in said polypeptide;
- (c) modifying one or more amino acids in said loop region to increase the hydrophobicity of one or more of said amino acids; and

- (d) obtaining the modified Cry3Bb polypeptide so produced.
- 96. A method for increasing the mobility of channel forming helices of a Cry3Bb polypeptide, comprising disrupting one or more hydrogen bonds formed between a first amino acid of one or more of said channel forming helices and a second amino acid of said polypeptide.
- 15 97. The method of claim 96, wherein said hydrogen bonds are formed inter- or intramolecularly.
- 98. The method of claim 96, wherein said disrupting comprises replacing said first amino acid or said second amino acid with a third amino acid whose spatial distance bond angle is greater than about 3Å, or whose spatial orientation is not equal to 180 ±60 degrees relative to the hydrogen bonding site of said first or said second amino acid.

99. A method for increasing the flexibility of a loop region in a channel forming domain of a Cry3Bb polypeptide, comprising:

5

- (a) obtaining a crystal structure of a Cry3Bb polypeptide having one or more loop regions between adjacent  $\alpha$ -helices;
- (b) identifying the amino acids comprising said loop region; and

10

(c) altering one or more of said amino acids in said loop region to reduce the steric hindrance in said region, wherein said altering increases flexibility of said loop region in said polypeptide.

15

100. A method of increasing the insecticidal activity of a Cry3Bb polypeptide, comprising reducing or eliminating binding of said polypeptide to a carbohydrate in a target insect gut.

20

101. The method of claim 100, wherein said reducing or eliminating is accomplished by removal of one or more  $\alpha$ -helices of domain 1 of said polypeptide.

102. The method claim 100, wherein said reducing or eliminating is accomplished by removal of  $\alpha$ -helices  $\alpha 1$ ,  $\alpha 2a/b$ , or  $\alpha 3$ .

5

103. The method of claim 102, wherein said reducing or eliminating is accomplished by replacing one or more amino acids within loop  $\beta 1, \alpha 8$ , with one or more amino acids having increased hydrophobicity.

10

104. The method of claim 103, wherein said reducing or eliminating is accomplished by replacing with any other amino acid, one or more amino acids selected from the group consisting of threonine 154, proline 155, leucine 156, and leucine 158.

15

105. A method of preparing a modified Cry3Bb polypeptide having improved insecticidal activity or enhanced insecticidal specificity when compared to an unmodified Cry3Bb polypeptide, said method comprising the steps of:

20

(a) obtaining a crystal structure of said polypeptide;

10

15

20

- (b) identifying from said crystal structure one or more surface-exposed amino acids in said polypeptide;
- (c) randomly substituting one or more of said surface-exposed amino acids to obtain a plurality of mutated polypeptides, wherein at least 50% of said mutated polypeptides have diminished insecticidal activity, or reduced insecticidal specificity;
- (d) identifying from said plurality of mutated polypeptides a region of said Cry3Bb polypeptide for targeted mutagenesis; and
  - (e) mutagenizing said region to obtain said Cry3Bb polypeptide having improved insecticidal activity or enhanced insecticidal specificity.

106. The method of claim 105, further comprising determining the amino acid sequences of a plurality of mutated polypeptides having diminished activity or reduced insecticidal specificity, and identifying one or more amino acid residues required for said activity or specificity.

107. A method for producing a Cry3Bb polypeptide having improved insecticidal activity, comprising:

- (a) obtaining a high-resolution three-dimensional crystal structure of said polypeptide;
- 5 (b) determining the electrostatic surface distribution of said polypeptide;
  - (c) identifying one or more regions of high electrostatic diversity;
- (d) modifying the electrostatic diversity of said region by altering one or
   more amino acids in said region; and
  - (e) obtaining said Cry3Bb polypeptide having improved insecticidal activity.
  - 108. The method of claim 107, wherein said electrostatic diversity is decreased relative to the electrostatic diversity of a native Cry3Bb polypeptide.
- 20 109. The method of claim 107, wherein said electrostatic diversity is increased relative to the electrostatic diversity of a native Cry3Bb polypeptide.

- 110. A method of producing a Cry3Bb polypeptide having improved insecticidal activity, comprising:
  - (a) obtaining a high-resolution three-dimensional crystal structure;

- (b) identifying the presence of one or more metal binding sites in said polypeptide;
- (c) altering one or more amino acids in said binding site; and

10

- (d) obtaining an altered polypeptide, wherein said polypeptide has improved insecticidal activity.
- 15 111. The method of claim 110, wherein said altering eliminates metal binding.
  - 112. A method of identifying a Cry3Bb polypeptide having improved channel activity, comprising:

20

(a) obtaining a Cry3Bb polypeptide suspected of having improved channel activity;

246

- (b) determining one or more of the following characteristics in said polypeptide, and in a wild-type polypeptide: the rate of channel formation, the rate of growth of channel conductance or the duration of open channel state;
- 5 (c) comparing said characteristics of said mutant and said wild-type; and
  - (d) identifying said polypeptide having an increased rate of channel formation compared to said wildtype polypeptide.

10

15

- 113. A method for producing a modified Cry3Bb polypeptide, having improved insecticidal activity, comprising altering one or more non-surface amino acids located at or near the point of greatest convergence of two or more loop regions of said Cry3Bb polypeptide, wherein said altering decreases the mobility of one or more of said loop regions.
- 114. The method of claim 113, wherein said mobility is determined by comparing the thermal denaturation of said modified protein to a wild-type Cry3Bb polypeptide.

247

115. A method of improving the insecticidal activity of a Cry3 polypeptide, said method comprising inserting one or more protease sensitive sites into one or more loop regions of domain 1 of said polypeptide.

5

116. The method of claim 115, wherein said loop region is  $\alpha 3,4$ .

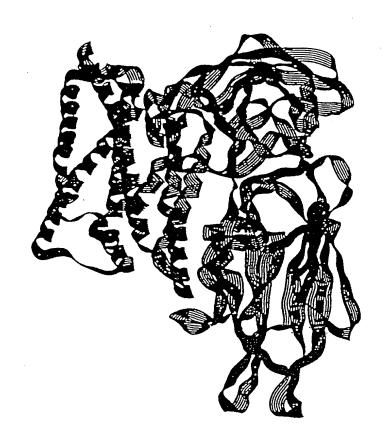


FIG. 1

PCT/US98/26852

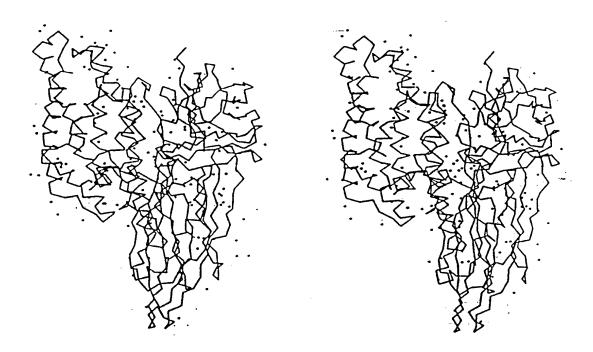
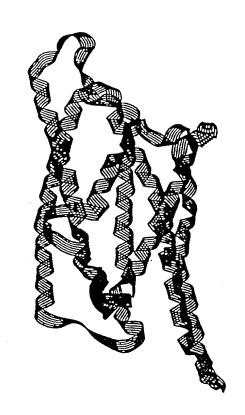


FIG. 2

FIG. 3A



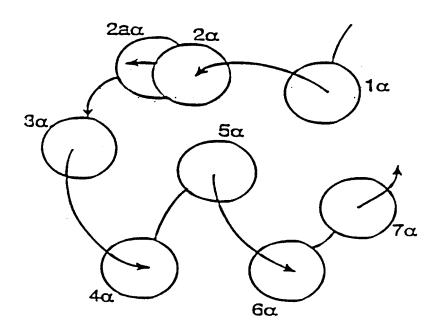


FIG. 3B

alpha helix	Amino acid Residues
α1	63-79
α2a	85-98
α2b	105-118
α3	124-153
α4	161-186
α5	194-215
α6	223-255
α7	260-286

FIG. 4

FIG. 5A

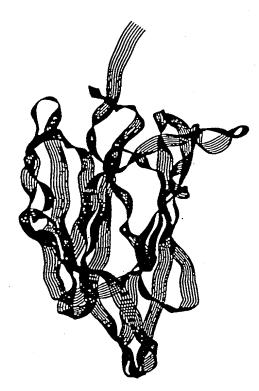
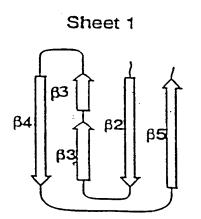
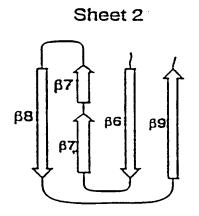
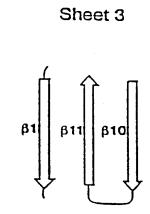


FIG. 5B







# Sheet 1

β Strand	Amino Acid Residue
β2	339-350
β3a	256-360
βЗЪ	362-368
β4	375-379
β5	390-395

## Sheet 2

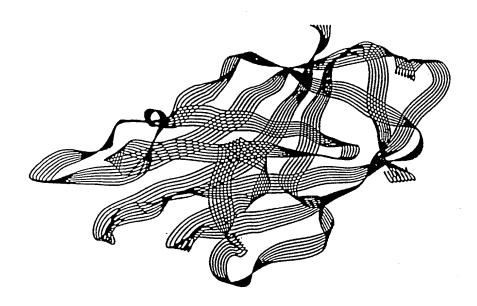
β Strand	Amino Acid Residue
β6	402-412
β7a	416-419
β7b	423-430
β8	435-442
β9	452-456

# Sheet 3

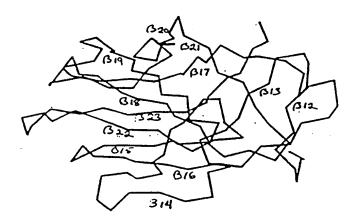
β.Strand	Amino Acid Residue
β1	296-306
β10	472-483
β11	492-498

**FIG.** 6

# FIG. 7A



**FIG. 7B** 



Strand Number	Amino Acid Residues
β12	505-509
β13	512-515
β14	522-528
β15	539-544
β16	550-557
β17	563-574
β18	578-584
β19	590-596
β20	609-614
β21	616-619
β22	626-636
β23	638-650

**FIG. 8** 

FIG. 9A

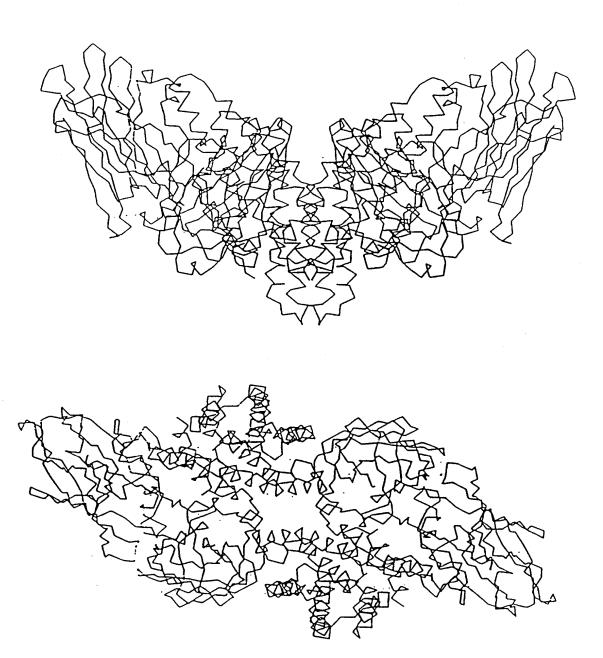
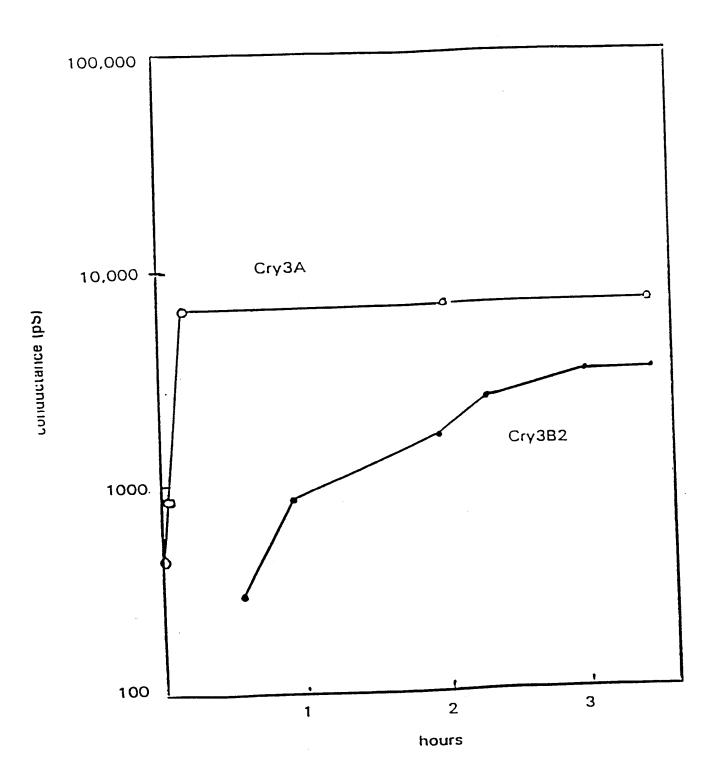


FIG. 9B

FIG. 10



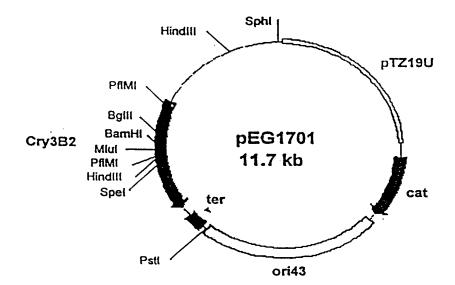


FIG. 11

# relative mortality

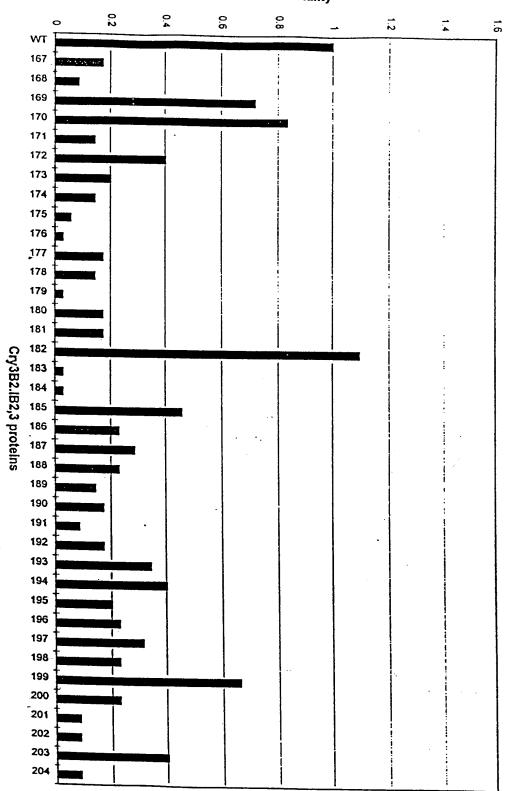


FIG. 12

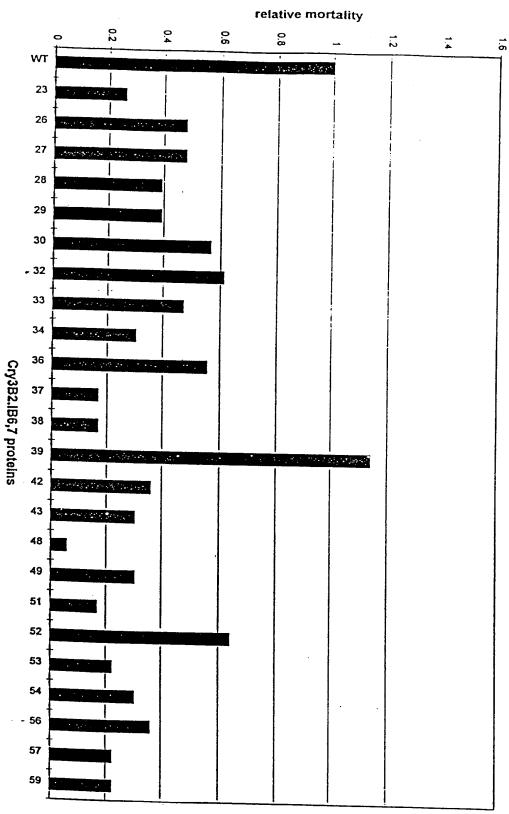
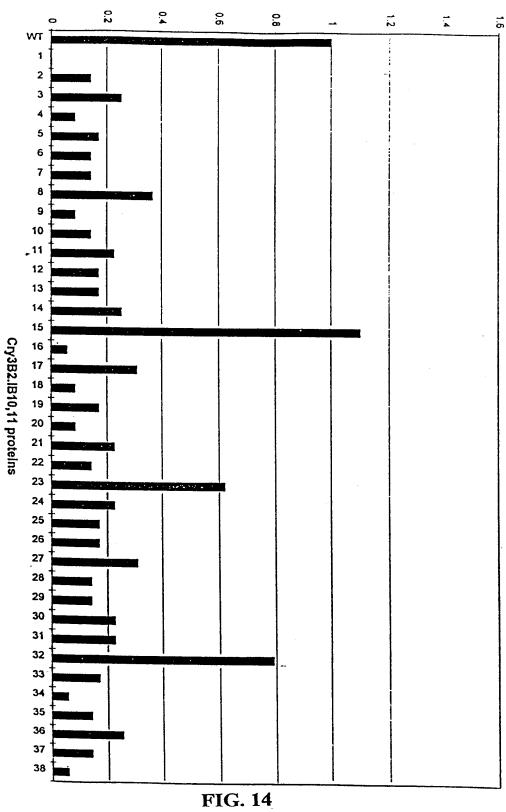


FIG. 13

# relative mortality



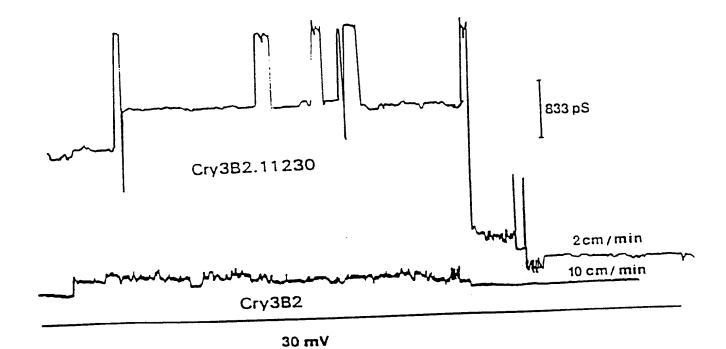


FIG. 15

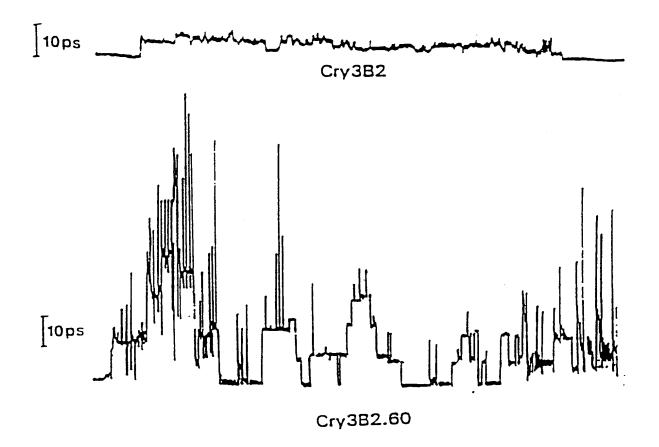


FIG. 16

#### ALIGNMENT OF CRY3 SEQUENCES

(Numbered according to Cry3BB) (alpha helices underlined, beta sheets marked with +++'s)

1 10 20 30 40 CRY3C: MNPNNRSEHDTIKATENNEVSNNHAQYPLADTP--TLEELNY CRY3BB2: MNPNNRSEHDTIKVTPNSELPTNHNQYPLADNPNSTLEELNY CRY3BB: MNPNNRSEHDTIKVTPNSELQTNHNQYPLADNPNSTLEELNY CRY3BA: MIRMGGRKMNPNNRSEYDTIKVTPNSELPTNHNQYPLADNPNSTLEELNY CRY3A: MIRKGGRKMNPNNRSEHDTIKTTENNEVPTNHVQYPLAETPNPTLEDLNY 50 60 70 80 90 CRY3C: KEFLRRTTDNNVEALDSSTTKDAIQKGISIIGDLLGVVGFPYGGALVSFY CRY3BB2: KEFLRMTEDSSTEVLDNSTVKDAVGTGISVVGQILGVVGVPFAGALTSFY CRY3BB: KEFLRMTEDSSTEVLDNSTVKDAVGTGISVVGQILGVVGVPFAGALTSFY CRY3BA: KEFLRMTADNSTEVLDSSTVKDAVGTGISVVGQILGVVGVPFAGALTSFY CRY3A: KEFLRMTADNNTEALDSSTTKDVIOKGISVVGDLLGVVGFPFGGALVSFY 100 110 120 130 140 CRY3C: TNLLNTIWPGE-DPLKAFMQQVEALIDQKIADYAKDKATAELQGLKNVFK CRY3BB2: QSFLDTIWPSDADPWKAFMAQVEVLIDKKIEEYAKSKALAELQGLQNNFE CRY3BB: QSFLNTIWPSDADPWKAFMAQVEVLIDKKIEEYAKSKALAELQGLQNNFE CRY3BA: QSFLNAIWPSDADPWKAFMAQVEVLIDKKIEEYAKSKALAELQGLQNNFE CRY3A: TNFLNTIWPSE-DPWKAFMEQVEALMDQKIADYAKNKALAELOGLONNVE 150 160 170 180 190 CRY3C: DYVSALDSWDKTPLTLRDGRSQGRIRELFSQAESHFRRSMPSFAVSGYEV CRY3BB2: DYVNALNSWKKTPLSLRSKRSQDRIRELFSQAESHFRNSMPSFAVSKFEV CRY3BB: DYVNALNSWKKTPLSLRSKRSQDRIRELFSQAESHFRNSMPSFAVSKFEV CRY3BA: DYVNALDSWKKAPVNLRSRRSQDRIRELFSQAESHFRNSMPSFAVSKFEV CRY3A: <u>DYVSALSSWOK</u>NPVSSRN<u>PHSOGRIRELFSOAESHFRNSMPSFAISGYEV</u>

**FIG. 17A** 

CRY3C: CRY3BB2: CRY3BB: CRY3BA: CRY3A:	LFLPTYAQA LFLPTYAQA LFLPTYAQA	ANTHLLLLKDA ANTHLLLLKDA ANTHLLLLKDA	AQVFGEEWGYS AQVFGEEWGYS AQVFGEEWGYS	230 STDDLNEFHTKO SSEDVAEFYHRO SSEDVAEFYHRO SSEDIAEFYQRO EKEDIAEFYKRO	QLKLTQQYTD QLKLTQQYTD
CRY3C: CRY3BB2: CRY3BB: CRY3BA: CRY3A:	HCVNWYNVG HCVNWYNVG	LNGLRGSTYD LNGLRGSTYD LNSLRGSTYD	AWVKFNRFRRI AWVKFNRFRRI AWVKFNRFRRI	280 EMTLTVLDLIT EMTLTVLDLIV EMTLTVLDLIV EMTLTVLDLIV EMTLTVLDLIV	LFPFYDVRLY LFPFYDIRLY LFPFYDVRLY
CRY3C: CRY3BB2: CRY3BB: CRY3BA: CRY3A:	SKGVKTELT SKGVKTELT SKGVKTELT	RDIFTDPIFS RDIFTDPIFS RDIFTDPIFT RDVLTDPIVG	LNTLQEYGPT LNTLQEYGPT LNALQEYGPT	330 FSNIENYIRKP FLSIENSIRKP FLSIENSIRKP FSSIENSIRKP FSNIENYIRKP	HLFDYLQGIE HLFDYLQGIE HLFDYLRGIE
CRY3C: CRY3BB2: CRY3BB: CRY3BA: CRY3A:	FHTRLQPGY FHTRLQPGY FHTRLRPGY	SGKDSFNYWS FGKDSFNYWS SGKDSFNYWS YYGNDSFNYWS	GNYVETRPSI GNYVETRPSI GNYVETRPSI	380 GSDEIIRSPFY GSSKTITSPFY GSSKTITSPFY GSNDTITSPFY GSNDIITSPFY	GDKSTEPVQK GDKSTEPVQK GDKSIEPIQK
CRY3C: CRY3BB2: CRY3BB: CRY3BA: CRY3A:	LSFDGQKV LSFDGQKV LSFDGQKV	FRAVANGNLAV YRTIANTDVAA YRTIANTDVAA YRTIANTDIAA	WPVGTGGTKI WPNGKV WPNGKV AFPDGKI WPSAV	420 4 HSGVTKVQFSQ YFGVTKVDFSQ YLGVTKVDFSQ YFGVTKVDFSQ YSGVTKVEFSQ	YDDQKNETST YDDQKNETST YDDQKNETST YNDQTDEAST

**FIG. 17B** 

440 450 460 470 480 CRY3C: QTYDSKRNVGGIV-FDSIDQLPPITTDESLEKAYSHQLNYVRCFLLQGGR CRY3BB2: QTYDSKRNNGHVGAQDSIDQLPPETTDEPLEKAYSHQLNYAECFLMQDRR CRY3BB: QTYDSKRNNGHVSAQDSIDQLPPETTDEPLEKAYSHQLNYAECFLMQDRR CRY3BA: QTYDSKRYNGYLGAQDSIDQLPPETTDEPLEKAYSHQLNYAECFLMQDRR CRY3A: QTYDSKRNVGAVS-WDSIDQLPPETTDEPLEKGYSHQLNYVMCFLMOGSR ++++ +++++ ++++++ 490 500 510 520 530 CRY3C: GIIPVFTWTHKSVDFYNTLDSEKITQIPFVKAFILVNSTSVVAGPGFTGG CRY3BB2: GTIPFFTWTHRSVDFFNTIDAEKITQLPVVKAYALSSGASIIEGPGFTGG CRY3BB: GTIPFFTWTHRSVDFFNTIDAEKITQLPVVKAYALSSGASIIEGPGFTGG CRY3BA: GTIPFFTWTHRSVDFFNTIDAEKITQLPVVKAYALSSGASIIEGPGFTGG CRY3A: GTIPVLTWTHKSVDFFNMIDSKKITQLPLVKAYKLQSGASVVAGPRFTGG ++++++ +++++ ++++ ++++++ 540 560 570 580 DII-KCT-NGSGLTLYVTPAPDLTYSKTYKIRIRYASTSQVRFGIDLGSY CRY3C: CRY3BB2: NLLFLKESSNSIAKFKVTL-NSAALLQRYRVRIRYASTTNLRLFVQNSNN CRY3BB: NLLFLKESSNSIAKFKVTL-NSAALLQRYRVRIRYASTTNLRLFVQNSNN CRY3BA: NLLFLKESSNSIAKFKVTL-NSAALLQRYRVRIRYASTTNLRLFVQNSNN CRY3A: DII-QCTENGSAATIYVTPD--VSYSQKYRARIHYASTSQITFTLSLDGA +++++ +++++++ ++++++++++ ++++++ 590 600 610 620 630 CRY3C: THSISYFDKTMDKGNTLTYNSFNLSSVSRPIEISG-GNKIGVSVGGIGSG CRY3BB2: DFIVIYINKTMNIDDDLTYQTFDLATTNSNMGFSGDTNELIIGAESFVSN CRY3BB: DFLVIYINKTMNKDDDLTYOTFDLATTNSNMGFSGDKNELIIGAESFVSN CRY3BA: DFLVIYINKTMNIDGDLTYQTFDFATSNSNMGFSGDTNDFIIGAESFVSN CRY3A: PFNQYYFDKTINKGDTLTYNSFNLASFSTPFELSG--NNLQIGVTGLSAG ++++++ +++++++ ++++ +++++++++ 640 650 CRY3C: DEVYIDKIEFIPMD CRY3BB2: EKIYIDKIEFIPVOL CRY3BB: EKIYIDKIEFIPVQL CRY3BA: EKIYIDKIEFIPVO CRY3A: DKVYIDKIEFIPVN

**FIG. 17C** 

+++++++++++

1

#### SEQUENCE LISTING

#### (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT:
  - (A) NAME: ECOGEN, INC./MONSANTO COMPANY
  - (B) STREET: 2005 CABOT BLVD W/700 CHESTERFIELD VILLAGE PKY N
  - (C) CITY: LANGHORNE/ST. LOUIS
  - (D) STATE: PA/MO
  - (E) COUNTRY: USA
  - (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 819047/63198
  - (A) NAME: LEIGH H. ENGLISH
  - (B) STREET: 120 CHAPEL DR
  - (C) CITY: CHRUCHVILLE
  - (D) STATE: PA
  - (E) COUNTRY: USA
  - (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 18966
  - (A) NAME: SUSAN M. BRUSSOCK
  - (B) STREET: 7 HILLSIDE LN
  - (C) CITY: NEW HOPE
  - (D) STATE: PA
  - (E) COUNTRY: USA
  - (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 18938
  - (A) NAME: THOMAS M. MALVAR
  - (B) STREET: 12046 CHARTER HOUSE LN
  - (C) CITY: ST. LOUIS
  - (D) STATE: MO
  - (E) COUNTRY: USA
  - (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 63146
  - (A) NAME: JAMES W. BRYSON
  - (B) STREET: 87 WOOD STREAM DR
  - (C) CITY: LANGHORNE
  - (D) STATE: PA
  - (E) COUNTRY: USA
  - (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 19053
  - (A) NAME: CAROLINE A. KULESZA
  - (B) STREET: 301 OLD LYNCHBURG RD
  - (C) CITY: CHARLOTTESVILLE
  - (D) STATE: VA
  - (E) COUNTRY: USA
  - (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 22903
  - (A) NAME: FREDERICK S. WALTERS
  - (B) STREET: 3413 6TH AVE
  - (C) CITY: BEAVER FALLS
  - (D) STATE: PA
  - (E) COUNTRY: USA
  - (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 15010

- (A) NAME: STEPHEN L. SLATIN
- (B) STREET: 3823 LESLIE PL
- (C) CITY: FAIR LAWN
- (D) STATE: NJ
- (E) COUNTRY: USA
- (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 07410
- (A) NAME: MICHAEL A. VON TERSCH
- (B) STREET: 14 RUTLEDGE AVE
- (C) CITY: TRENTON
- (D) STATE: NJ
- (E) COUNTRY: USA
- (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 08618
- (A) NAME: CHARLES ROMANO
- (B) STREET: 2402 MAPLE CROSSING DR
- (C) CITY: WILDWOOD
- (D) STATE: MO
- (E) COUNTRY: USA
- (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 63011
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: INSECT-RESISTANT TRANSGENIC PLANTS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING DELTA-ENDOTOXIN ACTIVITY AGAINST TARGET INSECTS
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 113
- (iv) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
  - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
  - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
  - (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
  - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30 (EPO)
- (v) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:

APPLICATION NUMBER: UNKNOWN

- (vi) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/993,170
  - (B) FILING DATE: 18-DEC-1997
- (vi) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/993,722
  - (B) FILING DATE: 18-DEC-1997
- (vi) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/993,775
  - (B) FILING DATE: 18-DEC-1997
- (vi) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/996,441
  - (B) FILING DATE: 18-DEC-1997
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 1:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION:1..1956

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 1:

	(MI) DIROLLIC DISCRIPTION. SER ID NO. I.														
												AAG Lys			48
												TTA Leu			96
												TTT Phe 45			144
												ACA Thr			192
												TTA Leu			240
												CAA Gln			288
												GCT Ala			336
												TAT Tyr 125			384
												TTC Phe			432
_												TCT Ser			480
			_			_						CAA Gln			528

											TTC Phe 190		576
											TTA Leu		624
											TCT Ser		672
											CAA Gln		720
											GGT Gly		768
_		_			_	_		_		_	CGC Arg 270		 816
	_		_	_			_	_	_		TTT Phe		864
											AGA Arg		912
	_			_					_	_	TAT Tyr	_	960
											TTA Leu	_	1008
											GGT Gly 350		1056
											GAA Glu		1104
											TAT Tyr		1152
											CAA Gln		1200

	ATA Ile							AAG Lys	1248
	GGT Gly 420								1296
	ACT Thr						4.5		1344
	GCA Ala								1392
	CTT Leu								1440
	ATG Met								1488
	AGT Ser 500								1536
	CCA Pro								1584
	GGT Gly								1632
	AAT Asn								1680
	CAA Gln								1728
	CTT Leu 580								1776
	AAA Lys								1824
	GCA Ala								1872

6

AAT GAA CTT ATA ATA GGA GCA GAA TCT TTC GTT TCT AAT GAA AAA ATC 1920 Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 640

TAT ATA GAT AAG ATA GAA TTT ATC CCA GTA CAA TTG TAA

1959
Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu
645
650

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 2:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 2:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met
35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp
50 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val
65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 115 120 125

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 135 140

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Phe His His Ser Arg Arg Ser 145 150 155 160

Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 165 170 175

His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val 180 185 190

Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Ser	Leu	Asn	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp
Lys 385	Ser	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390	Gln	Lys	Leu	ser	Phe 395	Asp	Gly	Gln	Lys	Val 400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405	Asn	Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410	Ala	Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys
Val	Tyr	Leu	Gly 420	Val	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 425	Phe	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Asp 430	Asp	Gln
Lys	Asn	Glu 435	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gln	Thr 440	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Lys	Arg 445	Asn	Asn	Gly
His	Val 450	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser 455	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro 460	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr
Asp 465	Glu	Pro	Leu	Glu	Lys 470	Ala	Tyr	Ser	His	Gln 475	Leu	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Glu 480
Cys	Phe	Leu	Met	Gln 485	Asp	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr 490	Ile	Pro	Phe	Phe	Thr 495	Trp

Thr	His	Arg	Ser	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn	Thr	Ile	Asp	Ala	Glu	Lys	Ile	
		500						505		510						

Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 515 520 525

Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 535 540

Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 550 555 560

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr
565 570 575

Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 590

Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 595 600 605

Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 615 620

Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635 640

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 3:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
  - (B) LOCATION: 1.. 1956
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 3:

ATG AAT CCA AAC AAT CGA AGT GAA CAT GAT ACG ATA AAG GTT ACA CCT

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

1 5 10 15

AAC AGT GAA TTG CAA ACT AAC CAT AAT CAA TAT CCT TTA GCT GAC AAT
Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn
20 25 30

		Thr			Asn	TAT Tyr			Leu	ATG Met	144	
	Asp					GAC Asp		Thr		GAT Asp	192	
						GGG Gly					240	
						TCA Ser 90					288	
						CCA Pro					336	
						ATA Ile					384	
						CAA Gln					432	
						ACA Thr					480	
						CTT Leu 170					528	
						GCA Ala					576	
						GCA Ala					624	
			Val			GAA Glu					672	
						TTA Leu					720	
						GTT Val 250					768	

										GAA Glu	816
		_					CCA Pro 285	_		_	864
							ACA Thr				912
			_				GAG Glu		_		960
 	 				 	 	CAT His				1008
							CCT Pro				1056
							GTA Val 365				1104
							TTT Phe				1152
							GGA Gly				1200
							CCG Pro				1248
 							TAT Tyr				1296
							AGA Arg 445				1344
 	 				 		CCA Pro				1392
							AAT Asn			_	1440

11

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852

					CGT Arg					1488
					TTT Phe					1536
_					AAA Lys					1584
					TTC Phe 535					1632
					GCT Ala					1680
					CGT Arg					1728
					CAA Gln					1776
					AAT Asn					1824
Phe				Thr	AAT Asn 615					1872
			Ile		GCA ( Ala (				Lys	1920
	_	Lys			TTT . Phe			TAA		1959

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 4:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 4:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

WO 99/31248

12

Τ				5					1.0					TO	
Asn	Ser	Glu	Leu 20	Gln	Thr	Asn	His	Asn 25	Gln	Tyr	Pro	Leu	Ala 30	Asp	Asn
Pro	Asn	Ser 35	Thr	Leu	Glu	Glu	Leu 40	Asn	Tyr	Lys	Glu	Phe 45	Leu	Arg	Met
Thr	Glu 50	Asp	Ser	Ser	Thr	Glu 55	Val	Leu	Asp	Asn	Ser 60	Thr	Val	Lys	Asp
Ala 65	Val	Gly	Thr	Gly	Ile 70	Ser	Val	Val	Gly	Gln 75	Ile	Leu	Gly	Val	Val 80
Gly	Val	Pro	Phe	Ala 85	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90	Phe	Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu
Asn	Thr	Ile	Trp 100	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp 105	Pro	Trp	Lys	Ala	Phe 110	Met	Ala
Gln	Val	Glu 115	Val	Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	Lys	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125	Ala	Lys	Ser
Lys	Ala 130	Leu	Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135	Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr
Val 145	Asn	Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Leu 230	Ser	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile

Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ser Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro 315 Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp 330 Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe 340 345 Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg 360 Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp 370 375 Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 390 395 Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys 410 Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 420 425 Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly 440 His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp 485 490 Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile 500 505 Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 520 Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 550 Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 570 Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 595 600 605

WO 99/31248

14

PCT/US98/26852

Phe	Asp 610		Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn 615	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe 620		Gly	Asp	Lys	•
Asn 625		Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly 630	Ala	Glu	Ser	Phe	Val 635	Ser	Asn	Glu	Lys	Ile 640	
Tyr	Ile	Asp	Lys	Ile 645	Glu	Phe	Ile	Pro	Val 650	Gln	Leu					
(2)	INF	ORMA'	TION	FOR	SEQ	ID I	10:	5:						-1		
	(i)	() ()	A) L1 B) T1 C) S1	CE CI ENGTI YPE: TRANI OPOLO	H: 19 nucl	959 l Leic ESS:	oase acio sino	pai:	rs							
	(ix)	(2	-	E: AME/I OCATI			956									
	(xi)	SEÇ	QUENC	CE DE	ESCRI	PTIC	ON: S	SEQ 3	ED NO	D: 5:	:					
	AAT	CCA	AAC	CE DE AAT Asn 5	CGA	AGT	GAA	CAT	GAT	ACG	ATA					48
Met 1 AAC	AAT Asn AGT	CCA Pro	AAC Asn	AAT Asn	CGA Arg ACT	AGT Ser AAC	GAA Glu CAT	CAT His	GAT Asp 10 CAA	ACG Thr	ATA Ile	Lys TTA	Val GCT	Thr 15 GAC	Pro AAT	<b>4</b> 8 96
Met 1 AAC Asn	AAT ASN AGT Ser	CCA Pro GAA Glu	AAC Asn TTG Leu 20	AAT Asn 5 CAA	CGA Arg ACT Thr	AGT Ser AAC Asn	GAA Glu CAT His	CAT His AAT Asn 25	GAT Asp 10 CAA Gln	ACG Thr TAT Tyr	ATA Ile CCT Pro	Lys TTA Leu TTT	Val GCT Ala 30 TTA	Thr 15 GAC Asp	Pro AAT Asn	
Met 1 AAC Asn CCA Pro	AAT ASN AGT Ser AAT ASN	CCA Pro GAA Glu TCA Ser 35	AAC Asn TTG Leu 20 ACA Thr	AAT Asn 5 CAA Gln	CGA Arg ACT Thr GAA Glu	AGT Ser AAC Asn GAA Glu	GAA Glu CAT His TTA Leu 40	CAT His AAT Asn 25 AAT Asn	GAT Asp 10 CAA Gln TAT Tyr	ACG Thr TAT Tyr AAA Lys	ATA Ile CCT Pro GAA Glu TCT	TTA Leu TTT Phe 45	GCT Ala 30 TTA Leu	Thr 15 GAC Asp AGA Arg	AAT ASN ATG Met	96
Met 1 AAC Asn CCA Pro ACT Thr	AAT AST SET AAT ASN GAA Glu 50	CCA Pro GAA Glu TCA Ser 35 GAC Asp	AAC Asn TTG Leu 20 ACA Thr AGT Ser	AAT Asn 5 CAA Gln CTA Leu	CGA Arg ACT Thr GAA Glu ACG Thr	AGT Ser AAC Asn GAA Glu 55 TCT	GAA Glu CAT His TTA Leu 40 GTG Val	CAT His AAT Asn 25 AAT Asn CTA Leu	GAT Asp 10 CAA Gln TAT Tyr GAC Asp	ACG Thr TAT Tyr AAA Lys AAC Asn	ATA Ile  CCT Pro  GAA Glu  TCT Ser 60 ATT	TTA Leu TTT Phe 45 ACA Thr	GCT Ala 30 TTA Leu GTA Val	Thr 15 GAC Asp AGA Arg AAA Lys	AAT ASN ATG Met GAT ASP	96 144

CAA GTT GAA GTA CTG ATA GAT AAG AAA ATA GAG GAG TAT GCT AAA AGT 384

AAC ACT ATA TGG CCA AGT GAT GCT GAC CCA TGG AAG GCT TTT ATG GCA 336

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala
100 105 110

90

85

Gln	Val	Glu 115	Val	Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	Lys	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125		Lys	Ser	
						CAG Gln 135										432
						TGG Trp										480
						ATA Ile										528
						CCG Pro										576
						GCA Ala										624
						TTT Phe 215										672
						CAT His										720
						TGG Trp										768
						TGG Trp										816
						GAT Asp										864
						GGG Gly 295										912
						TCA Ser										960
						AAC Asn										1008
TAT	TTA	CAG	GGG	ATT	GAA	TTT	CAT	ACG	CGT	CTT	CAA	CCT	GGT	TAC	TTT	1056

Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe		
									GGT Gly						AGA Arg	1	10.4
		_	_						ACT Thr							1	152
									AGC Ser							1:	200
									GCG Ala 410							12	248
									TTT Phe							12	296
									GAT Asp							13	344
									CAA Gln							13	392
									CAT His							14	40
									ACA Thr 490							14	88
									ACA Thr							15	36
									GCC Ala							15	84
									GGA Gly							16	32
									AAA Lys							16	80
GCC	TTG	TTA	CAA	CGA	TAT	CGT	GTA	AGA	ATA	CGC	TAT	GCT	TCT	ACC	ACT	17	728

17

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr AAC TTA CGA CTT TTT GTG CAA AAT TCA AAC AAT GAT TTT CTT GTC ATC 1776 Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 585 TAC ATT AAA ACT ATG AAT AAA GAT GAT TTA ACA TAT CAA ACA 1824 Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 595 600 605 TTT GAT CTC GCA ACT ACT AAT TCT AAT ATG GGG TTC TCG GGT GAT AAG 1872 Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 AAT GAA CTT ATA ATA GGA GCA GAA TCT TTC GTT TCT AAT GAA AAA ATC 1920 Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 630 635 TAT ATA GAT AAG ATA GAA TTT ATC CCA GTA CAA TTG TAA 1959 Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 6:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 6:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met
35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser

18

115 120 125 Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 135 Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 150 155 Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 170 His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu 200 Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Pro Glu 215 Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Ser His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr 230 235 Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu 265 Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp 280 Ile Arg Leu Tyr Ser Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ser Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro 310 315 Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp 325 330 Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe 345 Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg 355 360 Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp 375 380 Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 390 395 Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys 405 410

- Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 420 425 430
- Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly 435 440 445
- His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 450 455 460
- Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 480
- Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp 485 490 495
- Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile
  500 505 510
- Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 515 520 525
- Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 535 540
- Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 550 555 560
- Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 565 570 575
- Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 590
- Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 595 600 605
- Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 615 620
- Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635 640
- Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Cln Leu 645 650
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 7:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION:1..1956

(xi)	) SEOUENCE	DESCRIPTION:	SEO	TD	NO ·	7.

7 m.c																
	Asn				Arg					Thr					CCT Pro	48
			TTG													96
Asn	Ser	Glu	Leu 20		Thr	Asn	His	Asn 25	Gln	Tyr	Pro	Leu	Ala 30	Asp	Asn	
			ACA													144
		35					40					45				
			AGT Ser													192
	50					55					60			_	_	
			ACA Thr													240
65					70					75					80	
			TTT Phe													288
				85					90					95		
			TGG Trp													336
			100					105					110			
			GTA Val													384
		115					120					125				
			GCA Ala													432
	130					135					140			-		
			TTA Leu													480
145					150					155				_	160	
			CAA													528
пуъ	Arg	ser	Gln	165	Arg	TIE	AIG	Gru	170	Pne	ser	GIN	АІА	175	ser	
	_		AAT													576
1112	£116	чга	Asn 180	ae1	rie L	PLO	ser	185	нтα	val	ser	_	Pne 190	GIU	val	
			CCA Pro													624
					- 1 -			4				****	u	u	<b>_</b> _u	

21

	195	;			200			205	i		
	Asp							Tyr		GAA Glu	672
Val				CGT Arg							720
				TGG Trp							768
				TGG Trp							816
				GAT Asp							864
				GGG Gly 295							912
				TCA Ser							960
				AAC Asn							1008
				TTT Phe							1056
				TAT Tyr							1104
				AAG Lys 375							1152
				CAA Gln							1200
				ACA Thr							1248
				AAA Lys							1296

WO 99/31248

22

		420			425				430		
						GAT Asp					1344
						CAA Gln					1392
						CAT His					1440
						ACA Thr 490					1488
						ACA Thr					1536
						GCC Ala					1584
						GGA Gly					1632
						AAA Lys					1680
						ATA Ile 570					1728
						AAC Asn				 	1776
				Asn		GAT Asp					1824
Phe						ATG Met					1872
						TTC Phe					1920
						GTA Val		TAA			1959

23

650

PCT/US98/26852

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 8:

645

WO 99/31248

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 8:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp
50 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 115 120 125

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 135 140

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 145 150 155 160

Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 165 170 175

His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val 180 185 190

Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu 195 200 205

Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu 210 215 220

Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr Arg Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr

225	5				230	)				235	;				240
Thr	Asp	His	s Cys	Val 245		Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	_	Lev	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	ser Ser	Thr	Туг 260		Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265		. Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270		Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275		· Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280		Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285		Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290		Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305		Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Ser	Leu	Asn	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325		Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp
Lys 385	Ser	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Phe 395	Asp	Gly	Gln	Lys	Val 400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405	Asn	Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410	Ala	Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys
Val	Tyr	Leu	Gly 420	Val	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 425	Phe	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Asp 430	Asp	Gln
Lys	Asn	Glu 435	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gln	Thr 440	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Lys	Arg 445	Asn	Asn	Gly
His	Val 450	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser 455	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro 460	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr
Asp 465	Glu	Pro	Leu	Glu	Lys 470	Ala	Tyr	Ser	His	Gln 475	Leu	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Glu 480
Cys	Phe	Leu	Met	Gln 485	Asp	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr 490	Ile	Pro	Phe	Phe	Thr 495	Trp
Thr	His	Arg	Ser 500	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn 505	Thr	Ile	Asp	Ala	Glu 5 <b>1</b> 0	Lys	Ile
Thr	Gln	Leu 515	Pro	Val	Val	Lys	Ala 520	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ser 525	Gly	Ala	Ser

25

WO 99/31248

Ile	Ile 530		Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540		Phe	Leu	Lys		
Glu 545	Ser	Ser	Asn	Ser	Ile 550	Ala	Lys	Phe	Lys	Val 555	Thr	Leu	Asn	Ser	Ala 560		
Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln	Arg 565	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile 570	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr 575			
Asn	Leu	Arg	Leu 580	Phe	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser 585	Asn	Asn	Asp	Phe	Leu 590	Val	Ile		
Tyr	Ile	Asn 595	Lys	Thr	Met	Asn	Lys 600	Asp	Asp	Asp	Leu	Thr 605	Tyr	Gln	Thr		
Phe	Asp 610	Leu	Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn 615	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe 620	Ser	Gly	Asp	Lys		
Asn 625	Glu	Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly 630	Ala	Glu	Ser	Phe	Val 635	Ser	Asn	Glu	Lys	Ile 640		
Tyr	Ile	Asp	Lys	Ile 645	Glu	Phe	Ile	Pro	Val 650	Gln	Leu						
	(ix)	(A (B (C (D (D FEA (A	UENC	NGTH PE: RAND POLO : ME/K CATI	: 19 nucl EDNE GY: EY: ON:1	eic SS: line CDS	ase acid sing ar	pair (le		: 9:							
			AAC A Asn A														48
			TTG ( Leu ( 20														96
			ACA ( Thr 1													1	44
			AGT :													1	.92

PCT/US98/26852

	. Val				Ser				ıle			GTA Val 80	240
				Gly				Phe				CTT Leu	288
							Pro					GCA Ala	336
							ATA Ile						384
							CAA Gln						432
							ACA Thr						480
							CTT Leu 170						528
_							GCA Ala						576
							GCA Ala						624
							GAA Glu						672
			Phe				TTA Leu						720
							GTT Val 250						768
						Val	TTT Phe			Phe			816
ATG Met	Thr				Asp :				Phe				864

		Leu			Val			Thr		ATT Ile	912
	Thr						Gln			CCÁ Pro 320	960
								CAT His			1008
								CCT Pro			1056
								GTA Val 365			1104
								TTT Phe			1152
								GGA Gly			1200
								CCG Pro			1248
								TAT Tyr			1296
								AGA Arg 445			1344
CAT His								CCA Pro			1392
GAT Asp 465											1440
TGT Cys			Met					TTT Phe			1488
ACA Thr		Arg			Phe			Ala			1536

	Pro					TCA Ser 525		TCC Ser		1584
						CTA Leu				1632
						TTA Leu				1680
						GCT Ala			;	1728
						TTT Phe			:	1776
						ACA Thr 605			-	1824
						TCG Ser			1	L872
		Ile				AAT Asn	Lys		1	920
	AAG Lys			Pro		TAA			1	.959

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 10:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 10:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr	Glu 50	_	) Ser	Ser	Thr	Glu 55		. Lev	ı Asp	Asn	Ser 60	•	· Val	. Lys	Asp
Ala 65		Gly	Thr	Gly	70		· Val	Val	. Gly	Gln 75		Leu	Gly	Val	Val 80
Gly	Val	Pro	Phe	Ala 85		Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90		Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu
Asn	Thr	Ile	Trp		Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp 105		Trp	Lys	Ala	Phe 110	Met	Ala
Gln	Val	Glu 115		Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	-	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125	Ala	Lys	Ser
Lys	Ala 130	Leu	Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135		Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr
Val 145	Asn	Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	Asn	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Ser	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Ser	Leu	Asn	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly	Tyr	Phe

			340					345					350		
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp
Lys 385	Ser	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Phe 395	Asp	Gly	Gln °	Lys	Val 400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405	Asn	Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410	Ala	Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys
Val	Tyr	Leu	Gly 420	Val	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 425	Phe	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Asp 430	Asp	Gln
Lys	Asn	Glu 435	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gln	Thr 440	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Lys	Arg 445	Asn	Asn	Gly
His	Val 450	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser 455	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro 460	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr
Asp 465	Glu	Pro	Leu	Glu	Lys 470	Ala	Tyr	Ser	His	Gln 475	Leu	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Glu 480
Cys	Phe	Leu	Met	Gln 485	Asp	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr 490	Ile	Pro	Phe	Phe	Thr 495	Trp
Thr	His	Arg	Ser 500	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn 505	Thr	Ile	Asp	Ala	Glu 510	Lys	Ile
Thr	Gln	Leu 515	Pro	Val	Val	Lys	Ala 520	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ser 525	Gly	Ala	Ser
Ile	Ile 530	Glu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540	Leu	Phe	Leu	Lys
Glu 545	Ser	Ser	Asn	Ser	Ile 550		Lys		Lys		Thr	Leu	Asn	Ser	Ala 560
Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln	Arg 565	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile 570	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr 575	Thr
Asn	Leu	Arg	Leu 580	Phe	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser 585	Asn	Asn	Asp	Phe	Leu 590	Val	Ile
Tyr	Ile	Asn 595	Lys	Thr	Met	Asn	Lys 600	Asp	Asp	Asp	Leu	Thr 605	Tyr	Gln	Thr
	Asp 610	Leu	Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn 615	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe 620	Ser	Gly	Asp	Lys
Asn 625	Glu	Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly 630	Ala	Glu	Ser	Phe	Val 635	Ser	Asn	Glu	Lys	Ile 640

31

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu \$645\$

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 11:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
    - (B) LOCATION:1..1956
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 11:

				AGT Ser				_	_		48
				AAC Asn							96
 		 -	-	GAA Glu							144
				GAA Glu 55							192
				TCT Ser						_	240
				GCA Ala							288
	-			GAT Asp							336
 _				GAT Asp							384
 		 		CAG Gln 135							432

	Asn			TGG Trp					AGT Ser 160	480
				ATA Ile						528
				CCG Pro						576
				GCA Ala						624
		 		TTT Phe 215						672
				ACC Thr						720
				TGG Trp						768
				TGG Trp						816
				GAT Asp						864
				GGG Gly 295						912
				TCA Ser						960
				AAC Asn						1008
				TTT Phe						1056
-				TAT Tyr						1104

		Ile					Thr					Phe			GAT Asp	1152
	Ser										Asp				GTT Val 400	1200
												CCG Pro			AAG Lys	1248
												TAT			CAA Gln	1296
												AGA Arg 445				1344
												CCA Pro				1392
Asp 465	Glu	Pro	Leu	Glu	Lys 470	Ala	Tyr	Ser	His	Gln 475	Leu	AAT Asn	Tyr	Ala	Glu 480	1440
Cys	Phe	Leu	Met	Gln 485	Asp	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr 490	Ile	Pro	TTT Phe	Phe	Thr 495	Trp	1488
Thr	His	Arg	Ser 500	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn 505	Thr	Ile	Asp	GCT	Glu 510	Lys	Ile	1536
Thr	Gln	Leu 515	Pro	Val	Val	Lys	Ala 520	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Ser	TCA Ser 525	Gly	Ala	Ser	1584
Ile	Ile 530	Glu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540	CTA	Phe	Leu	Lys	1632
												TTA Leu				1680
			Gln									GCT Ala			_	1728
AAC Asn							Asn									1776

34

			AAT Asn					1824
			AAT Asn 615					1872
			GCA Ala					1920
	Lys		TTT Phe	 	 	 TAA		1959

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 12:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 12:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 115 120 125

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 135 140

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 145 150 155 160

Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 170 His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu 200 Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu 215 Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr Thr Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr 230 235 Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg 250 Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu 265 Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp 280 Ile Arg Leu Tyr Ser Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile 290 295 Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ser Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro 315 Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp 330 Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe 340 345 Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg 360 Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys 410 Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 420 Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr

36

450 455 460

Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 480

Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp
485 490 495

Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile
500 505 510

Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser
515 520 525

Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys
530 540

Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 550 555 560

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 565 570 575

Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 590

Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr
595 600 605

Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 615 620

Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635 640

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 13:

#### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

#### (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION:1..1956

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 13:

ATG AAT CCA AAC AAT CGA AGT GAA CAT GAT ACG ATA AAG GTT ACA CCT

48

Met		n Pro	o Asr	ı Asr		, Ser	Glu	His	Asp		: Ile	. Lys	Val	. Thr 15	Pro	
				Glr					Gln					Asp	AAT Asn	96
			Thr					Asn					Leu		ATG Met	144
		. Asp			_	_	Val					Thr			GAT Asp	192
	Val										Ile	TTA Leu			GTA Val 80	240
												CAA Gln			Leu	288
												GCT Ala				336
												TAT Tyr 125				384
				_		_						TTC Phe				432
												AGT Ser				480
AAA										TTT		CAA Gln			AGT	528
												AAA Lys				576
								GCT				CAT His 205	TTA			624
	Lys	GAT				Phe	GGA				Gly	TAT Tyr				672
GAT	210 GTT	GCT	GAA	TTT	TAT	215 CAT	AGA	CAA	тта	AAA	220 CTT	ACA	CAA	CAA	TAC	720

Asp 225		l Ala	a Glı	ı Phe	230		s Arg	g Glı	n Lei	1 Lys 235		u Thi	Glr	ı Glı	Tyr 240	
					L Ası					L Gl					A AGA 1 Arg	768
				Asp					Phe					Arg	GAA Glu	816
			Thr					ı Ile					Phe		GAT Asp	864
		Leu										t Thr			ATT	912
						Ser					Gln	GAG Glu			CCA Pro 320	960
										Lys		CAT His				1008
												CCT Pro				1056
_												GTA Val 365				1104
												TTT Phe				1152
												GGA Gly				1200
												CCG Pro				1248
GTA Val																1296
AAA . Lys .						Gln										1344
CAT	GTA	AGT	GCA	CAG	GAT	TCT	ATT	GAC	CAA	TTA	CCG	CCA	GAA	ACA	ACA	1392

39

His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 450 455 GAT GAA CCA CTT GAA AAA GCA TAT AGT CAT CAG CTT AAT TAC GCG GAA 1440 Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu TGT TTC TTA ATG CAG GAC CGT CGT GGA ACA ATT CCA TTT TTT ACT TGG 1488 Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp ACA CAT AGA AGT GTA GAC TTT TTT AAT ACA ATT GAT GCT GAA AAG ATT 1536 Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile 505 ACT CAA CTT CCA GTG AAA GCA TAT GCC TTG TCT TCA GGT GCT TCC 1584 Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser ATT ATT GAA GGT CCA GGA TTC ACA GGA GGA AAT TTA CTA TTC CTA AAA 1632 Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 535 GAA TCT AGT AAT TCA ATT GCT AAA TTT AAA GTT ACA TTA AAT TCA GCA 1680 Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 550 555 GCC TTG TTA CAA CGA TAT CGT GTA AGA ATA CGC TAT GCT TCT ACC ACT 1728 Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 565 570 AAC TTA CGA CTT TTT GTG CAA AAT TCA AAC AAT GAT TTT CTT GTC ATC 1776 Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 TAC ATT AAT AAA ACT ATG AAT AAA GAT GAT GAT TTA ACA TAT CAA ACA 1824 Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 595 TTT GAT CTC GCA ACT ACT AAT TCT AAT ATG GGG TTC TCG GGT GAT AAG 1872 Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 615 AAT GAA CTT ATA ATA GGA GCA GAA TCT TTC GTT TCT AAT GAA AAA ATC 1920 Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 630 635 TAT ATA GAT AAG ATA GAA TTT ATC CCA GTA CAA TTG TAA 1959 Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 14:

#### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids

- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 14:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met
35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 115 120 125

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 135 140

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 145 150 155 160

Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 1:65 170 175

His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val
180 185 190

Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu 195 200 205

Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu 210 215 220

Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr 225 230 235 240

Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg 245 250 255

Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu 260 265 270

Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp 275 280 285

- Ile Asn Leu Tyr Ser Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile 290 295 300
- Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ser Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro 305 310 315 320
- Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp 325 330 335
- Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe 340 345 350
- Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg 355 360 365
- Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp 370 375 380
- Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 385 390 395 400
- Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys
  405 410 415
- Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln
  420 425 430
- Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly
  435
  440
  445
- His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 450 455 460
- Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 480
- Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp
  485 490 495
- Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile
  500 505 510
- Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 515 520 525
- Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 535
- Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 550 555 560
- Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr

42

565 570 575 Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 600 Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 615 Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 630 635 Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 15: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION: 1.. 1956 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 15: ATG AAT CCA AAC AAT CGA AGT GAA CAT GAT ACG ATA AAG GTT ACA CCT 48 Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro AAC AGT GAA TTG CAA ACT AAC CAT AAT CAA TAT CCT TTA GCT GAC AAT 96 Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 CCA AAT TCA ACA CTA GAA GAA TTA AAT TAT AAA GAA TTT TTA AGA ATG 144 Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met ACT GAA GAC AGT TCT ACG GAA GTG CTA GAC AAC TCT ACA GTA AAA GAT 192 Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 GCA GTT GGG ACA GGA ATT TCT GTT GTA GGG CAG ATT TTA GGT GTT GTA 240 Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70

GGA GTT CCA TTT GCT GGG GCA CTC ACT TCA TTT TAT CAA TCA TTT CTT

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu

288

WO 99/31248

				8:	5				90	)				95	•	
				Pro					Pro					Met	G GCA : Ala	336
_			ı Val					Lys					Ala		AGT Ser	384
		Lei					Gly					n Phe			TAT Tyr	432
	Asn					Trp					Let	A AGT 1 Ser				480
					Arg					Phe		CAA Gln				528
									Ala			AAA Lys				576
			Pro									CAT His 205				624
												TAT				672
												ACA Thr				720
										Gly		AAT Asn				768
												TTT Phe				816
												CCA Pro 285				864
												ACA Thr				912
												AAG				960

PCT/US98/26852

44

305	;			310				315	;			320		
				Glu				Lys			_	GAT Asp	1008	3
			Ile				Arg				Tyr	TTT Phe	1056	5
		Ser				Ser	GGT Gly					AGA Arg	1104	F
							ACT Thr			Phe			1152	1
							AGC Ser						1200	1
							GCG Ala 410						1248	
							TTT Phe					_	1296	
							GAT Asp						1344	
							CAA Gln						1392	
							CAT His						1440	
							ACA Thr 490						1488	
							ACA Thr						1536	
							GCC Ala				_		1584	
							GGA Gly						1632	

45

530			535			540				
			GCT Ala	 	 					1680
			CGT Arg							1728
			CAA Gln					_		1776
			AAT Asn	 	 			 -		1824
			AAT Asn 615					 _		1872
			GCA Ala							1920
			TTT Phe	 	 		TAA			1959

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 16:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 16:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly	Val	Pro	Phe	Ala 85		Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90		Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu
Asn	Thr	Ile	Trp		Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp 105		Trp	Lys	Ala	Phe 110	Met	Ala
Gln	Val	Glu 115		Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	Lys	Ile	Glu	Glu	Туг 125	Ala	Lys	Ser
Lys	Ala 130	Leu	Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135	Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr
Val 145	Asn	Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	qaA	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Leu	Leu	Thr	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Lys	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp

47

Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 385 390 395 400

Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys
405 410 415

Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 420 425 430

Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly 435 440 445

His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 450 455 460

Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 480

Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp 485 490 495

Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile 500 505 510

Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 515 520 525

Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 535 540

Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 550 555 560

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 565 570 575

Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 590

Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 595 600 605

Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 615 620

Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635 640

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEO ID NO: 17:

### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs

48

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

# (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION:1..1956

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 17:

(11	., 51	agom	VCL: L	LIDCE	TETT	.OIV:	SEQ	יו עד	10: 1	. / :					
Asn				Arg					Thr				CCT Pro	4	48
			ıGln					Gln				Asp	AAT Asn	S	96
		Thr					Asn				TTT Phe 45		ATG Met	14	٤ <b>4</b>
											ACA Thr			19	12
											TTA Leu		GTA Val 80	24	0
											CAA Gln			28	8
											GCT Ala			33	6
											TAT Tyr 125			384	4
											TTC Phe			432	2
											AGT Ser			480	)
											CAA Gln			528	3

				Ser					e Ala					e Glı	A GTG ı Val	576
_	_		Pro	_		_	_	Ala					Lei		G CTA 1 Leu	624
		Asp										7 Tyr			A GAA Glu	672
	Val										Let				TAC Tyr 240	720
										Gly					AGA Arg	768
															GAA Glu	816
												CCA Pro 285				864
												ACA Thr				912
												AAG Lys				960
												CAT His				1008
												CCT Pro				1056
						Tyr						GTA Val 365				1104
Pro					Ser							TTT Phe				1152
AAA Lys 385	TCT Ser	ACT Thr	GAA Glu	Pro	GTA Val 390	CAA . Gln :	AAG Lys	CTA Leu	Ser	TTT Phe 395	GAT Asp	GGA Gly	CAA Gln	AAA Lys	GTT Val 400	1200

			Asn				Ala				AAG Lys	1248
		Val				) Phe				Asp	CAA Gln	1296
	Thr					GAT Asp				-3		1344
						CAA Gln						1392
				_		CAT His				_		1440
						ACA Thr 490						1488
 		_		_		ACA Thr		_	_		_	1536
 		_	_		_	GCC Ala				_		1584
						GGA Gly						1632
						AAA Lys						1680
						ATA Ile 570						1728
						AAC Asn						1776
_						GAT Asp						1824
						ATG Met						1872

AAT GAA CTT ATA ATA GGA GCA GAA TCT TTC GTT TCT AAT GAA AAA ATC
Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile
625 630 640

TAT ATA GAT AAG ATA GAA TTT ATC CCA GTA CAA TTG TAA

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu
645 650

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 18:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 18:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp
50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 115 120 125

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 135 140

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 145 150 155 160

Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 165 170 175

His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val 180 185 190

Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu 200 Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu 215 220 Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr 230 Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg 250 Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu 260 265 Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp 280 Ile Arg Leu Tyr Ser Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile 295 Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Thr Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Lys Cys Gly Pro 310 Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp 325 330 Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe 345 350 Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg 360 Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp 375 Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 390 395 Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys 410 Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 455 Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Thr Trp 485 490

53

Thr	His	Arg	Ser	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn	Thr	Ile	Asp	Ala	Glu	Lys	Ile
			500					505					510		

- Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 515 520 525
- Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 540
- Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 550 555 560
- Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 565 570 575
- Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 590
- Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 595 600 605
- Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 615 620
- Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635 640

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 19:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
    - (B) LOCATION:1..1956
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 19:
- ATG AAT CCA AAC AAT CGA AGT GAA CAT GAT ACG ATA AAG GTT ACA CCT

  Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

  1 5 10 15
- AAC AGT GAA TTG CAA ACT AAC CAT AAT CAA TAT CCT TTA GCT GAC AAT
  Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn
  20 25 30

			Thr					Asn				TTT Phe 45	Leu		ATG Met	144
		Asp	-									Thr			GAT Asp	192
	Val											TTA Leu				240
												CAA Gln				288
												GCT Ala				336
												TAT Tyr 125				384
Lys	Ala 130	Leu	Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135	Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	TTC Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr	432
												AGT Ser				480
												CAA Gln				528
												AAA Lys				576
						Ala						CAT His 205				624
		A1										TAT Tyr				672
GAT Asp 225				Phe												720
ACT Thr			Cys									AAT Asn				768

				Asp					Phe					Arg	A GAA J Glu	816
			Thr					Ile					Phe		GAT Asp	864
		Leu										Thr			ATT	912
												GAA Glu			CCA Pro 320	960
												CAT His			Asp	1008
												CCT Pro				1056
												GTA Val 365				1104
												TTT Phe				1152
												GGA Gly				1200
												CCG Pro				1248
Val	Tyr	Leu	Gly 420	Val	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 425	Phe	Ser	Gln	TAT Tyr	Asp 430	Asp	Gln	1296
						Gln						AGA Arg 445				1344
					Asp					Leu		CCA Pro				1392
				Glu								AAT Asn				1440

56

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852

						TTT Phe	_	_		1488
						GCT Ala				1536
						TCA Ser 525				1584
						CTA Leu				1632
						TTA Leu			_	1680
						GCT Ala				1728
						TTT Phe			_	1776
						ACA Thr 605		_		1824
						TCG Ser				1872
						AAT Asn				1920
	GAT Asp					TAA				1959

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 20:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 20:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

1				5	,				10					15	
Asn	. Ser	Glu	Leu 20		Thr	Asn	His	Asn 25		. Tyr	Pro	Leu	Ala 30		Asn
Pro	Asn	Ser 35		Leu	Glu	Glu	Leu 40		Tyr	Lys	Glu	Phe 45	Leu	Arg	Met
Thr	Glu 50	_	Ser	Ser	Thr	Glu 55	. Val	Leu	Asp	Asn	Ser 60	Thr	Val	Lys	Asp
Ala 65		Gly	Thr	Gly	Ile 70	Ser	Val	Val	Gly	Gln 75	Ile	Leu	Gly	Val	Val 80
Gly	Val	Pro	Phe	Ala 85	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90	Phe	Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu
Asn	Thr	Ile	Trp 100	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp 105	Pro	Trp	Lys	Ala	Phe 110	Met	Ala
Gln	Val	Glu 115	Val	Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	Lys	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125	Ala	Lys	Ser
Lys	Ala 130		Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135	Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr
Val 145	Asn	Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile

Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ala Val Asn Thr Leu Trp Glu Tyr Gly Pro 310 315 Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp 325 330 Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg 360 Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp 375 Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 395 Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys 405 Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 420 425 Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 455 Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 475 Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp 490 Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile 500 505 Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 520 Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 550 555

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr

Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile

Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr

600

580

595

570

59

Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610

Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 21:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

### (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION:1..1956

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 21:

			AAC Asn													4.8
			TTG Leu 20													96
			ACA Thr													144
			AGT Ser													192
			ACA Thr													240
			TTT Phe													288
			TGG Trp 100													336
CAA	GTT	GAA	GTA	CTG	ATA	GAT	AAG	AAA	ATA	GAG	GAG	TAT	GCT	AAA	AGT	384

	Glr	ı Val	1 Gl:		l Let	ı Ile	e Asp	Lys 120		s Ile	e Gli	ı Glu	125		a Ly:	s Ser	
			ı Leı					Gly					Phe			TAT Tyr	432
		Asn					Trp					Leu				AGT Ser 160	480
						Arg					Phe					AGT Ser	528
					. Ser					Ala					Glu	GTG Val	576
				Pro						GCA Ala						CTA Leu	624
										GAA Glu							672
										TTA Leu							720
										GTT Val 250							768
										TTT Phe							816
										GTA Val							864
	Ile									ACA Thr							912
I										ACG Thr							960
										CGA Arg 330							1008
7	TAT	TTA	CAG	GGG	ATT	GAA	TTT ·	CAT .	ACG	CGT	CTT	CAA	CCT	GGT	TAC	TTT	1056

61

Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340		Glu	Phe	His	Thr		Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350		Phe	
			Ser					Ser					Glu		AGA Arg	1104
												TTT Phe				1152
												GGA Gly				1200
												CCG Pro				1248
												TAT Tyr				1296
												AGA Arg 445				1344
												CCA Pro				1392
												AAT Asn				1440
												TTT Phe				1488
												GCT Ala				1536
												TCA Ser 525				1584
												CTA Leu				1632
												TTA Leu				1680
GCC	TTG	TTA	CAA	CGA	TAT	CGT	GTA	AGA	ATA	CGC	TAT	GCT	TCT	ACC	ACT	1728

62

Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln	Arg 565	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile 570	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr 575	Thr	
			CTT Leu 580													1776
			AAA Lys													1824
			GCA Ala													1872
			ATA Ile													1920
			AAG Lys									TAA				1959

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 22:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 22:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met
35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser

		115					120					125			
Lys	Ala 130		Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135	Gly	Lėu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr
Val 145	Asn	Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	Arg	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Leu	Leu	Thr	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Lys	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp
Lys 385	Ser	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Phe 395	Asp	Gly	Gln	Lys	Val 400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405	Asn	Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410	Ala	Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys

PCT/US98/26852

64

Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 420 425 430

Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly 435 440 445

His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr
450 455 460

Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 480

Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp
485 490 495

Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile 500 505 510

Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 515 520 525

Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 540

Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 550 555 560

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr
565 570 575

Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 590

Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 595 600 605

Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 620

Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635 640

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 23:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ix) FEATURE:

65

PCT/US98/26852

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION:1..1956

WO 99/31248

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 23:

(22.1	, 51	.0011	110 CI	 OIV.	DEQ	117 14	0. 2	٥.					
Asn			Arg								CCT Pro		48
									TTA Leu		AAT Asn		96
		Thr							TTT Phe 45			1	44
									ACA Thr			1	.92
									TTA Leu			2	40
									CAA Gln			2	88
									GCT Ala			3	36
									TAT Tyr 125			3	84
									TTC Phe			4:	32
									AGT Ser			4.8	80
									CAA Gln			52	28
									AAA Lys			57	76
									CAT His			62	24

66

PCT/US98/26852

		195			200				205			
		Asp			Gly				Tyr		GAA Glu	672
	Val							Leu			TAC Tyr 240	720
							Gly				AGA Arg	768
										Arg	GAA Glu	816
											GAT Asp	864
											ATT Ile	912
									GAT Asp		CCA Pro 320	960
									CAT His			1008
									CCT Pro			1056
									GTA Val 365			1104
									TTT Phe			1152
									GGA Gly			1200
									CCG Pro			1248
GTA Val									TAT Tyr			1296

WO 99/31248

		420	)		425	;			430	ı		
		Thr			Tyr				Asn		GGC Gly	1344
	Ser							Pro			ACA Thr	1392
Glu											GAA Glu 480	1440
						ACA Thr 490						1488
						ACA Thr						1536
						GCC Ala						1584
						GGA Gly						1632
						AAA Lys						1680
						ATA Ile 570						1728
						AAC Asn						1776
						GAT Asp						1824
						ATG Met						1872
						TTC Phe						1920
						GTA Val		TAA				1959

650

68

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 24:

645

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 24:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

1 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp
50 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 115 120 125

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 135 140

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 145 150 155 160

Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 165 170 175

His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val 180 185 190

Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu 195 200 205

Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu 210 215 220

Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr

225	5				230	)				235					240
Thr	Asp	) His	s Cys	Val 245		Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	_	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	ser Ser	Thr	туг 260	_	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265		. Asn	. Arg	Phe	Arg 270	_	Glu
Met	Thr	275		· Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280		Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290		Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295		Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305		Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310		Pro	Thr	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Asp	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325		Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330		Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp
Lys 385	Jer	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Phe 395	Asp	Gly	Gln	Lys	Val 400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405	Asn	Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410	Ala	Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys
Val	Tyr	Leu	Gly 420	Val	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 425	Phe	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Asp 430	Asp	Gln
Lys	Asn	Glu 435	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gln	Thr 440	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Lys	Arg 445	Asn	Asn	Gly
His	Val 450	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser 455	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro 460	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr
Asp 465	Glu	Pro	Leu	Glu	Lys 470	Ala	Tyr	Ser	His	Gln 475	Leu	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Glu 480
Cys	Phe	Leu	Met	Gln 485	Asp	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr 490	Ile	Pro	Phe	Phe	Thr 495	Trp
Thr	His	Arg	Ser 500	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn 505	Thr	Ile	Asp	Ala	Glu 510	Lys	Ile
Thr	Gln	Leu 515	Pro	Val	Val	Lys	Ala 520	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ser 525	Gly	Ala	Ser

70

Ile	Ile 530		Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540		Phe	Leu	Lys		
Glu 545		Ser	Asn	Ser	Ile 550	Ala	Lys	Phe	Lys	Val 555	Thr	Leu	Asn	Ser	Ala 560		
Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln	Arg 565	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile 570	_	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr 575	Thr		
Asn	Leu	Arg	Leu 580	Phe	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser 585	Asn	Asn	Asp	Phe	Leu 590	Val	Ile		
Tyr	Ile	Asn 595	Lys	Thr	Met	Asn	Lys 600	Asp	Asp	Asp	Leu	Thr 605	Tyr	Gln	Thr		
Phe	Asp 610	Leu	Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn 615	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe 620	Ser	Gly	Asp	Lys		
Asn 625	Glu	Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly 630	Ala	Glu	Ser	Phe	Val 635	Ser	Asn	Glu	Lys	Ile 640		
Tyr	Ile	Asp	Lys	Ile 645	Glu	Phe	Ile	Pro	Val 650	Gln	Leu						
(2)	INF	CAMAC	TION	FOR	SEQ	ID N	10: 2	25:									
		( <i>I</i>	QUENCA) LE B) TY C) ST D) TO	NGTH PE: RAND	I: 19 nucl EDNE	59 b eic SS:	ase acid sing	pair 1	S								
	(ix)	:	TURE ) NA ) LO	ME/K			56										
	(xi)	SEQ	UENC	E DE	SCRI	PTIO	N: S	EQ I	D NC	): 25	:						
													GTT Val			48	3
													GCT Ala 30			96	5
													TTA Leu			144	Ę
													GTA Val			192	?

	val				Ser				Ile			GTA Val 80	240
				Gly				Phe		CAA Gln		Leu	288
							Pro			GCT Ala			336
										TAT Tyr 125			384
										TTC Phe			432
										AGT Ser			480
										CAA Gln			528
										AAA Lys			576
										CAT His 205			624
										TAT Tyr			672
										ACA Thr			720
			Cys							AAT Asn			768
		Thr								TTT Phe			816
ATG Met					Asp :								864

		Leu					Val				Thr		ATT Ile	912
_	Thr			_	_	_				Asp	_		CCA Pro 320	960
_	_			_	_			_	CGA Arg 330			_		1008
									CGT Arg					1056
									GGT Gly					1104
							_		ACT Thr					1152
									AGC Ser					1200
		_	_	_				_	GCG Ala 410					1248
									TTT Phe					1296
									GAT Asp					1344
									CAA Gln					1392
				Glu					CAT His					1440
			Met						ACA Thr 490					1488
							Phe		ACA Thr					1536

WO 99/31248

					GCC Ala				1584
 	-				GGA Gly				1632
					AAA Lys				1680
					ATA Ile 570				1728
					AAC Asn				1776
					GAT Asp				1824
					ATG Met				1872
					TTC Phe			Lys	1920
					GTA Val 650		TAA		1959

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 26:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 26:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr	Glu 50		Ser	Ser	Thr	Glu 55		Let	Asp	Asn	Ser 60		Val	Lys	Asp
Ala 65		. Gly	/ Thr	· Gly	7 Ile 70		Val	Val	Gly	Gln 75		Leu	Gly	Val	Val 80
Gly	val	. Prc	) Phe	Ala 85		Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90		Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu
Asn	Thr	lle	Trp		Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp 105		Trp	Lys	Ala	Phe 110	Met	Ala
Gln	Val	Glu 115		Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	-	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125		Lys	Ser
Lys	Ala 130		Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135	Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr
Val 145		Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 27.5	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Ala	Leu	Asn	Thr	Leu 315	Asp	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly	Tyr	Phe

			340					345					350	)	
Gly	Lys	Asp 355		Phe	: Asn	Tyr	Trp 360		Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365		Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375		Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380		Tyr	· Gly	Asp
Lys 385	Ser	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Phe 395	Asp	Gly	Gln	Lys	Val 400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405	Asn	Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410		Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys
Val	Tyr	Leu	Gly 420	Val	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 425	Phe	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Asp 430	Asp	Gln
Lys	Asn	Glu 435	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gln	Thr 440	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Lys	Arg 445	Asn	Asn	Gly
His	Val 450	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser 455	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro 460	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr
Asp 465	Glu	Pro	Leu	Glu	Lys 470	Ala	Tyr	Ser	His	Gln 475	Leu	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Glu 480
Cys	Phe	Leu	Met	Gln 485	Asp	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr 490	Ile	Pro	Phe	Phe	Thr 495	Trp
Thr	His	Arg	Ser 500	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn 505	Thr	Ile	Asp	Ala	Glu 510	Lys	Ile
Thr	Gln	Leu 515	Pro	Val	Val	Lys	Ala 520	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ser 525	Gly	Ala	Ser
	Ile 530	Glu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540	Leu	Phe	Leu	Lys
Glu 545	Ser	Ser	Asn		Ile 550		Lys	Phe	_	Val 555	Thr	Leu	Asn	Ser	Ala 560
Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln	Arg 565	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile 570	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr 575	Thr
Asn	Leu	Arg	Leu 580	Phe	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser 585	Asn	Asn	Asp	Phe	Leu 590	Val	Ile
Tyr		Asn 595	Lys	Thr	Met	Asn	Lys 600	Asp	Asp	Asp	Leu	Thr 605	Tyr	Gln	Thr
Phe .	Asp 610	Leu	Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn 615	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe 620	Ser	Gly	Asp	Lys
Asn 625	Glu	Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly 630	Ala	Glu	Ser	Phe	Val 635	Ser	Asn	Glu	Lys	Ile 640

76

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 27:

### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION:1..1956

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 27:

			AGT Ser						48
			AAC Asn						96
			GAA Glu						144
			GAA Glu 55						192
			TCT Ser						240
		Gly	GCA Ala						288
			GAT Asp						336
			GAT Asp						384
			CAG Gln 135				_		432

WO 99/31248

Asn				Trp			Leu			AGT Ser 160	480
	CAA Gln										528
	AAT Asn 180										576
	CCA Pro										624
	GCT Ala										672
	GAA Glu										720
 	TGT Cys										768
	TAT Tyr 260		_		_			_			816
	ACT Thr	_							_		864
	TTC Phe										912
	CCA Pro										960
	AGT Ser										1008
	GGG Gly 340										1056
Lys	TCT Ser										1104

	Ile					Thr			TTT Phe		1152
TCT Ser	ACT	-						GAT Asp	GGA Gly		1200
				Asn					CCG Pro		1248
									TAT Tyr		1296
									AGA Arg 445		1344
									CCA Pro		1392
									AAT Asn		1440
									TTT Phe		1488
			_		_				GCT Ala		1536
									TCA Ser 525		1584
									CTA Leu		1632
									TTA Leu		1680
									GCT Ala		1728
						Asn			TTT Phe		1776

79

PCT/US98/26852

								GAT Asp					1824
						-		ATG Met	 –				1872
								TTC Phe				_	1920
								GTA Val 650		TAA			1959
(2)	i) S (A	EQUE	NCE NGTH	SEQ CHAR : 65 amin	ACTE 2 am lo ac	RIST ino id	CICS:				•		

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

WO 99/31248

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 28:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

1 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 115 120 125

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 135 140

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 145 150 155 160

Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp Thr Arg Arg Phe Arg Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ser Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly 

His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr

81

455 450 460

Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 470 465 475

Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp 490

Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile 500

Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser

Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 535

Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr

Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580

Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr

Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 615

Asn Glu Leu Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 29:

#### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 1.. 1956

### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEO ID NO: 29:

ATG AAT CCA AAC AAT CGA AGT GAA CAT GAT ACG ATA AAG GTT ACA CCT 48

Met 1		. Pro	Asn	Asn 5	Arg	Ser	Glu	His	Asp 10	Thr	Ile	Lys	Val	Thr 15	Pro		
															AAT Asn		96
												TTT Phe 45				1	.44
_	_				_							ACA Thr				1	.92
												TTA Leu				2	40
												CAA Gln				2	88
												GCT Ala				3	36
												TAT Tyr 125				3	84
												TTC Phe				43	32
												AGT Ser				41	80
												CAA Gln				52	28
												AAA Lys			_	51	76
CTG Leu												CAT His 205				62	24
Leu												TAT Tyr				67	72
GAT	GTT	GCT	GAA	TTC	TAT	CGT	AGA	CAA	TTA	AAA	CTT	ACA	CAA	CAA	TAC	72	20

Asp 225		. Ala	ı Glu	ı Phe	Tyr 230	_	Arg	Gln	. Leu	Lys 235		Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240	
				GTT Val 245	Asn					Gly						768
				Asp											GAA Glu	816
			Thr	GTA Val												864
				TCA Ser											_	912
				ATT Ile												960
				ATA Ile 325												1008
				ATT Ile												1056
				TTC Phe										_		1104
				TCT Ser												1152
				CCT Pro												1200
				GCT Ala 405												1248
				GTT Val												1296
				AGT Ser												1344
CAT	GTA	AGT	GCA	CAG	GAT	TCT	ATT	GAC	CAA	TTA	CCG	CCA	GAA	ACA	ACA	1392

84

His	Val 450	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser 455	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro 460	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr	
											CTT Leu			_	_	1440
											CCA Pro					1488
											GAT Asp					1536
											TCT Ser					1584
											TTA Leu 540					1632
											ACA Thr				_	1680
											TAT Tyr					1728
											GAT Asp					1776
											TTA Leu					1824
											TTC Phe 620					1872
AAT Asn 625											TCT Ser					1920
TAT Tyr			Lys								TTG Leu	TAA				1959

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 30:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids

85

- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

WO 99/31248

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 30:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 5 10

PCT/US98/26852

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 25

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 75

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 120

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 150 155

Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser

His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val 185

Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu

Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu

Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr Arg Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr 230 235

Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg

Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu 260 265 270

Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	_Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr_	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Leu	Leu	Asn	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp
Lys 385	Ser	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Phe 395	Asp	Gly	Gln	Lys	Val 400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405	Asn	Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410	Ala	Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys
Val	Tyr	Leu	Gly 420	Val	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 425	Phe	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Asp 430	Asp	Gln
Lys	Asn	Glu 435	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gln	Thr 440	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Lys	Arg 445	Asn	Asn	Gly
His	Val 450	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser 455	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro 460	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr
Asp 465	Glu	Pro	Leu	Glu	Lys 470	Ala	Tyr	Ser	His	Gln 475	Leu	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Glu 480
Cys	Phe	Leu	Met	Gln 485	Asp	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr 490	Ile	Pro	Phe	Phe	Thr 495	Trp
Thr	His	Arg	Ser 500	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn 505	Thr	Ile	Asp	Ala	Glu 510	Lys	Ile
Thr	Gln	Leu 515	Pro	Val	Val	Lys	Ala 520	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ser 525	Gly	Ala	Ser
Ile	Ile 530	Glu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540	Leu	Phe	Leu	Lys
Glu 545	Ser	Ser	Asn	Ser	Ile 550	Ala	Lys	Phe	Lys	Val 555	Thr	Leu	Asn	Ser	Ala 560
Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln	Arg	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr	Thr

87

565 570 575 Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 615 620 Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 630 635 Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 31: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION:1..1956 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 31: ATG AAT CCA AAC AAT CGA AGT GAA CAT GAT ACG ATA AAG GTT ACA CCT 48 Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro AAC AGT GAA TTG CAA ACT AAC CAT AAT CAA TAT CCT TTA GCT GAC AAT 96 Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn CCA AAT TCA ACA CTA GAA GAA TTA AAT TAT AAA GAA TTT TTA AGA ATG 144 Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 ACT GAA GAC AGT TCT ACG GAA GTG CTA GAC AAC TCT ACA GTA AAA GAT 192 Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60 GCA GTT GGG ACA GGA ATT TCT GTT GTA GGG CAG ATT TTA GGT GTT GTA 240 Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70

GGA GTT CCA TTT GCT GGG GCA CTC ACT TCA TTT TAT CAA TCA TTT CTT

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu

			8 5	5				90	)				95	5	
			Pro					Pro					Met	G GCA : Ala	336
		ı Val					Lys					Ala		AGT Ser	384
	Lev					Gly					TTC Phe				432
Asn					Trp					Leu	AGT Ser				480
				Arg							' CAA ' Gln				528
											AAA Lys				576
		Pro									CAT His 205				624
											TAT Tyr				672
											ACA Thr				720
		Cys									AAT Asn				768
											TTT Phe				816
											CCA Pro 285				864
											ACA Thr				912
											GAG Glu				960

89

305	5			310	)			315	5				320	
				e Glu				l Lys					GAT Asp	1008
			Ile				Arg					Tyr	TTT Phe	1056
		Ser				Ser					Glu		AGA Arg	1104
										TTT Phe				1152
										GGA Gly				1200
										CCG Pro				1248
										TAT Tyr				1296
										AGA Arg 445				1344
										CCA Pro				1392
										AAT Asn				1440
										TTT Phe				1488
ACA Thr														1536
ACT Thr	_													1584
ATT Ile														1632

90

530			535			540						
			GCT Ala							_	16	580
			CGT Arg								15	728
			CAA Gln	 	 			-			17	776
			AAT Asn								18	324
			AAT Asn 615								18	372
			GCA Ala								19	20
			TTT Phe	 	 		TAA				19	59

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 32:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 32:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly	Val	Pro	Phe	Ala 85	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90		Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu
Asn	Thr	Ile	Trp		Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp			Lys	Ala	Phe		Ala
			100			-		105		-	-		110		
Gln	Val	Glu 115	Val	Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	Lys	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125	Ala	Lys	Ser
Lys	Ala 130	Leu	Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135	Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr
Val 145	Asn	Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Ile	Leu	Asn	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp

92

Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 385 390 395 400

Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys 405 410 415

Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 420 425 430

Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly
435
440
445

His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 450 455 460

Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 480

Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp 485 490 495

Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile
500 505 510

Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 515 520 525

Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 540

Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 550 555 560

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 565 570 575

Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 590

Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 595 600 605

Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 615 620

Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635 640

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 33:

#### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs

93

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid(C) STRANDEDNESS: single(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

# (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS(B) LOCATION:1..1956

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 33:

				GAA Glu			_	_		48
				CAT His			_			96
				TTA Leu 40						144
				GTG Val						192
				GTT Val						240
				CTC Leu				_		288
				GCT Ala					_	336
-				AAG Lys 120			_			384
				GGT Gly						432
				AAG Lys						480
AAA Lys				AGG Arg						528

			Ser			Ala		: AAA : Lys		. GTG Val	576
		Pro								CTA Leu	624
								Tyr		GAA Glu	672
								ACA Thr			720
								AAT Asn			768
								TTT Phe			816
								CCA Pro 285			864
								ACA Thr			912
								GAG Glu			960
								CAT His			1008
								CCT Pro			1056
								GTA Val 365			1104
								TTT Phe			1152
AAA Lys 385											1200

			Asn						AAG Lys	1248
									CAA Gln	1296
									GGC Gly	1344
				TCT Ser 455					ACA Thr	1392
-				GCA Ala					GAA Glu 480	1440
				CGT Arg						1488
				TTT Phe						1536
				AAA Lys						1584
				TTC Phe 535						1632
				GCT Ala						1680
				CGT Arg						1728
				CAA Gln					_	1776
				AAT Asn				_	_	1824
				AAT Asn 615						1872

	Glu					Ala					. Ser				ATC Ile 640	1920
					Glu		'ATC			Gln						1959
(2)	INF	(i)	SEQU	ENCE	СНА	RACT	NO: ERIS	TICS						*1		
		(	в) т	YPE:	ami	no a	cid	acı	us							
						_	tein ON:		ID N	0: 3	4:					
Met 1	Asn	Pro	Asn	Asn 5	Arg	Ser	Glu	His	Asp 10	Thr	Ile	Lys	Val	Thr 15	Pro	
Asn	Ser	Glu	Leu 20	Gln	Thr	Asn	His	Asn 25	Gln	Tyr	Pro	Leu	Ala 30	Asp	Asn	
Pro	Asn	Ser 35	Thr	Leu	Glu	Glu	Leu 40	Asn	Tyr	Lys	Glu	Phe 45	Leu	Arg	Met	
Thr	Glu 50	Asp	Ser	Ser	Thr	Glu 55	Val	Leu	Asp	Asn	Ser 60	Thr	Val	Lys	Asp	
Ala 65	Val	Gly	Thr	Gly	Ile 70	Ser	Val	Val	Gly	Gln 75	Ile	Leu	Gly	Val	Val 80	
Gly	Val	Pro	Phe	Ala 85	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90	Phe	Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu	
Asn	Thr	Ile	Trp 100	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp 105	Pro	Trp	Lys	Ala	Phe 110	Met	Ala	
Gln	Val	Glu 115	Val	Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	Lys	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125	Ala	Lys	Ser	
Lys	Ala 130	Leu <sub>.</sub>	Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135	Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr	
Val 145	Asn	Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160	
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser	
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val	

Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Ile	Leu	His	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp
Lys 385	Ser	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Phe 395	Asp,	Gly	Gln	Lys	Val 400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405	Asn	Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410	Ala	Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys
Val	Tyr	Leu	Gly 420	Val	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 425	Phe	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Asp 430	Asp	Gln
Lys	Asn	Glu 435	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gln	Thr 440	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Lys	Arg 445	Asn	Asn	Gly
His	Val 450	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser 455	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro 460	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr
Asp 465	Glu	Pro	Leu	Glu	Lys 470	Ala	Tyr	Ser	His	Gln 475	Leu	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Glu 480
Cys	Phe	Leu	Met	Gln 485	Asp	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr 490	Ile	Pro	Phe	Phe	Thr 495	Trp

98

Thr	His	Arg	Ser 500	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn 505		Ile	Asp	Ala	Glu 510	Lys	Ile	
Thr	Gln	Leu 515		Val	Val	Lys	Ala 520		Ala	Leu	Ser	Ser 525	Gly	Ala	Ser	
Ile	Ile 530	Glu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540	Leu	Phe	Leu	Lys	
Glu 545	Ser	Ser	Asn	Ser	Ile 550	Ala	Lys	Phe	Lys	Val 555	Thr	Leu	Asn	Ser	Ala 560	
Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln	Arg 565	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile 570	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr 575	Thr	
Asn	Leu	Arg	Leu 580	Phe	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser 585	Asn	Asn	Asp	Phe	Leu 590	Val	Ile	
Tyr	Ile	Asn 595	Lys	Thr	Met	Asn	Lys 600	Asp	Asp	Asp	Leu	Thr 605	Tyr	Gln	Thr	
Phe	Asp 610	Leu	Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn 615	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe 620	Ser	Gly	Asp	Lys	
Asn 625	Glu	Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly 630	Ala	Glu	Ser	Phe	Val 635	Ser	Asn	Glu	Lys	Ile 640	
Tyr	Ile	_	-	645					Val 650	Gln	Leu					
(2)	INFC	RMAT	'ION	FOR	SEQ	ID N	10: 3	35:								
	(i)	(A (B (C	L) LE S) TY	NGTH PE: RAND	I: 19 nucl EDNE	TERI 59 b eic SS: line	ase acid sing	pair l	îs							
	(ix)		) NA	ME/K	EY: ON:1	CDS 19	56									
	(xi)	SEQ	UENC	E DE	SCRI	PTIO:	N: S	EQ I	D NO	: 35	:					
-	AAT Asn						_									48
	AGT Ser															96

			GAA Glu						144
			GAA Glu 55						192
			TCT Ser						240
			GCA Ala						288
			GAT Asp						336
			GAT Asp				_		384
			CAG Gln 135						432
			TGG Trp						480
			ATA Ile						528
			CCG Pro						576
			GCA Ala						624
			TTT Phe 215						672
			CAT His						720
			TGG Trp						768

			TGG Trp							GAA Glu	816
		_	GAT Asp							_	864
 			GGG Gly 295								912
			TCC Ser				_				960
			AAC Asn								1008
			TTT Phe					_		_	1056
		_	TAT Tyr		_		_			_	1104
			AAG Lys 375								1152
			CAA Gln								1200
			ACA Thr						_		1248
			AAA Lys							_	1296
	•		CAA Gln							_	1344
			TCT Ser 455								1392
			GCA Ala								1440

101

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852

	_							Ile	CCA		_	TGG Trp	1.	488
									GAT Asp				1!	536
				_					TCT Ser		_		1!	584
									TTA Leu 540				16	532
									ACA Thr				16	580
_		_				_			TAT Tyr				17	728
			_	_	_				GAT Asp		_	_	17	776
									TTA Leu				18	324
									TTC Phe 620				18	372
									TCT Ser				19	20
	_	Lys	_		_	_	_	_	TTG Leu	TAA			19	59

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 36:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 36:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

WO 99/31248

102

1				5					10					15	
Asn	Ser	Glu	Leu 20		Thr	Asn	His	Asn 25	Gln	Tyr	Pro	Leu	Ala 30	Asp	Asn
Pro	Asn	Ser 35	Thr	Leu	Glu	Glu	Leu 40	Asn	Tyr	Lys	Glu	Phe 45	Leu	Arg	Met
Thr	Glu 50	Asp	Ser	Ser	Thr	Glu 55	Val	Leu	Asp	Asn	Ser 60	Thr	Val	Lys	Asp
Ala 65	Val	Gly	Thr	Gly	Ile 70	Ser	Val	Val	Gly	Gln 75	Ile	Leu	Gly	Val	Val 80
Gly	Val	Pro	Phe	Ala 85	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90	Phe	Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu
Asn	Thr	Ile	Trp 100	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp 105	Pro	Trp	Lys	Ala	Phe 110	Met	Ala
Gln	Val	Glu 115	Val	Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	Lys	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125	Ala	Lys	Ser
Lys	Ala 130	Leu	Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135	Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr
Val 145	Asn	Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	I.ys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile

Phe 305		Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Ser	Leu	. Val	Asn	Leu 315		Val	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325		Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	-	Pro	His	Leu	Phe	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345		Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp
Lys 385	Ser	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Phe 395	Asp	Gly	Gln	Lys	Val 400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405	Asn	Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410	Ala	Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys
Val	Tyr	Leu	Gly 420	Val	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 425	Phe	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Asp 430	Asp	Gln
Lys	Asn	Glu 435	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gln	Thr 440	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Lys	Arg 445	Asn	Asn	Gly
His	Val 450	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser 455	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro 460	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr
Asp 465	Glu	Pro	Leu	Glu	Lys 470	Ala	Tyr	Ser	His	Gln 475	Leu	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Glu 480
Cys	Phe	Leu	Met	Gln 485	Asp	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr 490	Ile	Pro	Phe	Phe	Thr 495	Trp
Thr	His	Arg	Ser 500	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn 505	Thr	Ile	Asp	Ala	Glu 510	Lys	Ile
Thr	Gln	Leu 515	Pro	Val	Val	Lys	Ala 520	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ser 525	Gly	Ala	Ser
Ile	Ile 530	Glu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540	Leu	Phe	Leu	Lys
31u 545	Ser	Ser	Asn		Ile 550	Ala	Lys	Phe	Lys	Val 555	Thr	Leu	Asn	Ser	Ala 560
Ala	Leu	Leu		Arg 565	Tyr .	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile 570	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr 575	Thr
Asn	Leu		Leu 580	Phe	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser 585	Asn	Asn	Asp	Phe	Leu 590	Val	Ile
Гуr		Asn 595	Lys	Thr	Met .		Lys 600	Asp	Asp	Asp		Thr 605	Tyr	Gln	Thr

104

Phe	Asp 610		Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn 615	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe 620		Gly	Asp	Lys	
Asn 625		Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly 630	Ala	Glu	Ser	Phe	Val 635	Ser	Asn	Glu	Lys	Ile 640	
Tyr	Ile	Asp	Lys	Ile 645	Glu	Phe	Ile	Pro	Val 650	Gln	Leu					
(2)	INF	ORMA	TION	FOR	SEQ	ID 1	10:	37:								
	(i	() ()	A) Li B) Ti C) Si	ENGTI YPE : FRANI	H: 19 nucl	CTERI 959 k leic ESS: line	oase acio sino	pai: d	rs							
	(ix)	(2	ATURI A) NI B) L(	AME/I		CDS	956									
	(xi)	) SE	QUENC	CE DE	ESCRI	PTIC	ON: S	SEQ I	ID N	D: 3	7:					
													GTT Val			48
													GCT Ala 30			96
													TTA Leu			144
													GTA Val			192
													GGT Gly			240
													TCA Ser			288
													TTT Phe 110			336

CAA GTT GAA GTA CTG ATA GAT AAG AAA ATA GAG GAG TAT GCT AAA AGT 384

Gln	Val	Glu 115	Val	Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	Lys	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125	Ala	Lys	Ser	
						CAG Gln 135									TAT Tyr	432
						TGG Trp										480
						ATA Ile										528
						CCG Pro										576
						GCA Ala						_				624
						TTT Phe 215										672
						CAT His										720
						TGG Trp							_			768
						TGG Trp										816
						GAT Asp										864
						GGG Gly 295									_	912
						TCT Ser										960
						AAC Asn								_		1008
TAT	TTA	CAG	GGG	ATT	GAA	TTT	CAT	ACG	CGT	CTT	CAA	CCT	GGT	TAC	TTT	1056

Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340		Glu	Phe	His	Thr		Leu	Gln	. Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe	
			Ser									GTA Val 365			AGA Arg	1104
												TTT Phe				1152
												GGA Gly				1200
									_	_		CCG Pro		_		1248
			_	_	_				_		_	TAT Tyr				1296
												AGA Arg 445				1344
												CCA Pro	_	_	_	1392
												AAT Asn				1440
									-			TTT Phe				1488
												GCT Ala				1536
												TCA Ser 525				1584
												CTA Leu				1632
												TTA Leu				1680
GCC	TTG	TTA	CAA	CGA	TAT	CGT	GTA	AGA	ATA	CGC	TAT	GCT	TCT	ACC	ACT	1728

107

Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln	Arg 565	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile 570	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr 575	Thr	
								TCA Ser 585								1776
								GAT Asp								1824
								AAT Asn	_							1872
								TCT Ser								1920
								CCA Pro				TAA				1959
(2)	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 38:															
	(	•	~					ICS:								

- (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 38:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp
50 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser

108

PCT/US98/26852

		115					120					125			
Lys	Ala 130		Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135	Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr
Val 145		Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln		Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Ser	Leu	Arg	Thr	Pro 315	Leu	Ala	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp
Lys 385	Ser	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Phe 395	Asp	Gly	Gln	Lys	Val 400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405	Asn	Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410	Ala	Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys

109

Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 420 425 430

Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly
435
440
445

His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 450 455 460

Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 480

Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp
485 490 495

Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile
500 505 510

Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 515 520 525

Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 535 540

Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 550 555 560

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr
565 570 575

Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 590

Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr
595 600 605

Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 615 620

Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635 640

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 39:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ix) FEATURE:

110

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS(B) LOCATION:1..1956

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 39:

Asn			Arg					CCT Pro	48
	_						_	AAT Asn	96
					TAT Tyr			ATG Met	144
								GAT Asp	192
					GGG Gly			GTA Val 80	240
					TCA Ser 90				288
					CCA Pro				336
			•		ATA Ile				384
					CAA Gln				432
					ACA Thr				480
		Gln			CTT Leu 170				528
					GCA Ala				576
					GCA Ala				624

111

	195			200			205			
	Asp			Gly			Tyr		GAA Glu	672
Val			His			Leu			TAC Tyr 240	720
									AGA Arg	768
									GAA Glu	816
						TTC Phe				864
						CTA Leu 300				912
						CAG Gln				960
						CCT Pro				1008
						CAA Gln				1056
						TAT Tyr				1104
						CCA Pro 380				1152
						GAT Asp				1200
						TGG Trp				1248
						CAA Gln				1296

PCT/US98/26852

112

		420			425	i			430		
		Thr			Tyr			AGA Arg 445		GGC Gly	1344
 								CCA Pro			1392
							Leu	AAT Asn		_	1440
								TTT Phe			1488
 								GCT Ala			1536
								TCA Ser 525			1584
								CTA Leu			1632
								TTA Leu			1680
								GCT Ala			1728
								TTT Phe			1776
								ACA Thr 605			1824
								TCG Ser			1872
								AAT Asn			1920
	GAT Asp							TAA			1959

113

645 650

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 40:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 40:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met
35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp
50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 115 120 125

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 135 140

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 145 150 155 160

Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 165 170 175

His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val 180 185 190

Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu 195 200 205

Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu 210 215 220

Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr

114

225 235 230 240 Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu 265 Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Asn 280 285 Ile Leu Leu Tyr Ser Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile 295 Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ser Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp 330 Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe 345 Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg 360 Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp 375 Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 390 Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys 405 410 Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 425 Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 455 Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 470 475 Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp 485 490 Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile 505 Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 520

115

Il∈	11e		Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540		ı Phe	. Lei	Lys	
Glu 545		Ser	Asn	Ser	Ile 550		Lys	Phe	Lys	Val 555		Leu	ı Asn	Ser	Ala 560	
Ala	. Leu	Leu	Gln	Arg 565	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile 570	Arg	Tyr	Ala	. Ser	Thr 575		
Asn	Leu	Arg	Leu 580	Phe	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser 585	Asn	Asn	Asp	Phe	Leu 590		Ile	
Tyr	Ile	Asn 595	Lys	Thr	Met	Asn	Lys 600	Asp	Asp	Asp	Leu	Thr 605		Gln	Thr	
Phe	Asp 610		Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn 615	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe 620	Ser	Gly	Asp	Lys	
Asn 625		Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly 630	Ala	Glu	Ser	Phe	Val 635	Ser	Asn	Glu	Lys	Ile 640	
Tyr	Ile	Asp	Lys	Ile 645	Glu	Phe	Ile	Pro	Val 650	Gln	Leu					
(2)	INF	ORMA!	rion	FOR	SEQ	ID N	IO: 4	11:								
	(1)	( <i>I</i> (I	QUENC A) LE B) TY C) ST O) TC	NGTI PE : 'RANI	H: 19 nucl EDNI	959 k Leic ESS:	ase acio sino	pai:	rs							
	(ix)	( <i>1</i>	ATURE A) NA B) LO	ME/K			56									
	(xi)	SEÇ	UENC	E DE	SCRI	PTIO	N: S	EQ I	D NC	: 41	. <b>:</b>					
			AAC . Asn .													48
			TTG Leu 20													96
			ACA (													144
			AGT Ser													192

116

	. Val					Ser				Ile			Val 80	240
					Gly				Phe				CTT Leu	288
								Pro			GCT Ala		GCA Ala	336
											TAT Tyr 125			384
											TTC Phe			432
											AGT Ser			480
											CAA Gln			528
											AAA Lys		_	576
											CAT His 205			624
											TAT Tyr			672
											ACA Thr			720
											AAT Asn			768
GGT Gly		Thr												816
ATG Met	Thr		_	_		Asp		_			CCA Pro 285	_	_	864

	Leu								Thr		: ATT	912
Thr								Gln			CCA Pro 320	960
		AGT Ser					Lys					1008
		GGG Gly 340										1056
		TCT Ser	_									1104
		GGA Gly								 		1152
		GAA Glu										1200
		ATA Ile										1248
		GGT Gly 420										1296
		ACT Thr										1344
		GCA Ala		Asp								1392
		CTT Leu										1440
		ATG Met										1488
		AGT Ser 500										1536

118

CAA Gln									1584
ATT Ile 530									1632
TCT Ser									1680
TTG Leu									1728
TTA Leu									1776
 ATT Ile									1824
 GAT Asp 610	-	-		-					1872
 GAA Glu									1920
ATA Ile							TAA		1959

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 42:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 42:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr	Glu 50		) Ser	Ser	Thr	Glu 55		Leu	Asp	Asn	Ser 60		Val	Lys	Asp
Ala 65		Gly	Thr	Gly	Ile 70		Val	Val	Gly	Gln 75		Leu	Gly	· Val	Val 80
Gly	Val	Pro	Phe	Ala 85	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90	Phe	Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu
Asn	Thr	Ile	Trp		Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp 105	Pro	Trp	Lys	Ala	Phe 110	Met	Ala
Gln	Val	Glu 115		Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	Lys	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125		Lys	Ser
Lys	Ala 130	Leu	Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135		Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr
Val 145	Asn	Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	۷al	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Val 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Ser	Leu	Asn	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly	Tyr	Phe

120

350 340 345 Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg 360 Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp 375 Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 390 395 400 Tyr Arq Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 425 Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 470 475 Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 515 520 Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 535 Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 565 570 Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 595 600 Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 615 Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635

121

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 43:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

# (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION:1..1956

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 43:

Asn		Arg	GAA Glu					48
			CAT His					96
			TTA Leu 40					144
			GTG Val					192
			GTT Val					240
			CTC Leu					288
			GCT Ala					336
			AAG Lys 120					384
			GGT Gly					432

Asn			Trp		ACA Thr	Leu			480
					CTT Leu 170				528
					GCA Ala				576
					GCA Ala				624
					GAA Glu				672
					TTA Leu				720
					GTT Val 250				768
					TTT Phe				816
					GTA Val				864
					ACA Thr				912
					ACT Thr				960
	A.				CGA Arg 330				1008
					CGT Arg				1056
					GGT Gly				1104

		: Ile					Thi					o Phe			A GAT Y Asp	1152
	Ser					. Glr					e Asp				A GTT S Val 400	1200
					Asn					. Ala					AAG Lys	1248
				Val			Val		Phe					Asp	CAA Gln	1296
			Thr					Tyr					Asn		GGC	1344
												CCA Pro				1392
												AAT Asn				1440
												TTT Phe				1488
												GCT Ala				1536
												TCA Ser 525				1584
												CTA Leu				1632
GAA Glu 545																1680
GCC Ala																1728
AAC ' Asn :																1776

124

			ı Lys					. Asp					туз		A ACA n Thr	182	24
		Let	-				Ser					: Sei			T AAG D Lys	187	72
	Glu					Ala					Ser				A ATC Ile 640	192	20
					Glu	TTT Phe				Gln						195	59
(2)					_	ID :			:								
		(	в) т	YPE:	ami	52 ai no a line	cid	aci	ds								
						pro			ID N	0: 4	4 :						
Met 1	Asn	Pro	Asn	Asn 5	Arg	Ser	Glu	His	Asp 10	Thr	Ile	Lys	Val	Thr 15	Pro		
Asn	Ser	Glu	Leu 20	Gln	Thr	Asn	His	Asn 25	Gln	Tyr	Pro	Leu	Ala 30	Asp	Asn		
Pro	Asn	Ser 35	Thr	Leu	Glu	Glu	Leu 40	Asn	Tyr	Lys	Glu	Phe 45	Leu	Arg	Met		
Thr	Glu 50	Asp	Ser	Ser	Thr	Glu 55	Val	Leu	Asp	Asn	Ser 60	Thr	Val	Lys	Asp		
Ala 65	Val	Gly	Thr	Gly	Ile 70	Ser	Val	Val	Gly	Gln 75	Ile	Leu	Gly	Val	Val 80		
Gly	Val	Pro	Phe	Ala 85	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90	Phe	Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu		
Asn	Thr	Ile	Trp 100	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp 105	Pro	Trp	Lys	Ala	Phe 110	Met	Ala		
Gln	Val	Glu 115	Val	Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	Lys	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125	Ala	Lys	Ser		
Lys	Ala 130	Leu	Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135	Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr		
Val 145	Asn	Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160		

Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Gly 165		Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170		Ser	Gln	Ala	. Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180		Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185		Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190		Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195		Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200		Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	-	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Ser	Leu	Asn	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp
Lys 385	Ser	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Phe 395	Asp	Gly	Gln	Lys	Val 400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405	Asn	Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410	Ala	Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys
Val	Tyr	Leu	Gly 420	Val	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 425	Phe	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Asp 430	Asp	Gln
Lys	Asn	Glu 435	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gln	Thr 440	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Lys	Arg 445	Asn	Asn	Gly
His	Val	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr

126

450 455 460

Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 480

Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp
485 490 495

Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile 500 505 510

Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 515 520 525

Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 540

Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 550 555 560

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 565 570 575

Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 590

Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr
595 600 605

Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 615 620

Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile
625 630 635 640

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 45:

# (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

#### (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION:1..1956

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 45:

ATG AAT CCA AAC AAT CGA AGT GAA CAT GAT ACG ATA AAG GTT ACA CCT 48

WO 99/31248

Met 1		Pro	) Asn	Asn 5		Ser	Glu	His	Asp 10		Ile	Lys	Val	Thr 15	Pro	
				Gln					Gln				_	Asp	AAT Asn	96
			Thr										Leu		ATG Met	144
		Asp							GAC Asp			Thr			GAT Asp	192
									GGG Gly						GTA Val 80	240
									TCA Ser 90							288
	_	_					_		CCA Pro			_	_		_	336
									ATA Ile							384
									CAA Gln							432
									ACA Thr							480
									CTT Leu 170							528
									GCA Ala							576
						Ala			GCA Ala							624
Leu									GAA Glu							672
GAT	GTT	GCT	GAA	TTT	TAT	CAT	AGA	CAA	TTA	AAA	CTT	ACA	CAA	CAA	TAC	720

Asp 225		Ala	. Glu	ı Phe	Tyr 230		Arg	Glr	. Leu	Lys 235		Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240	
					Asn					Gly					AGA Arg	768
				Asp					Phe					Arg	GAA Glu	816
				GTA Val											GAT Asp	864
				TCA Ser		_						_			ATT Ile	912
				ATT Ile	_										CCA Pro 320	960
	_			ATA Ile 325	_									_		1008
				ATT Ile												1056
				TTC Phe												1104
			_	TCT Ser								_		_		1152
				CCT Pro												1200
				GCT Ala 405												1248
GTA Val				GTT Val												1296
AAA Lys																1344
CAT	GTA	AGT	GCA	CAG	GAT	TCT	ATT	GAC	CAA	TTA	CCG	CCA	GAA	ACA	ACA	1392

WO 99/31248

129

PCT/US98/26852

His	Val 450	· Ala	ı Glr	n Asp	Ser 455	e Asp	Glr	ı Leı	1 Pro 460		Glu	ı Thr	Thr	
	Glu				Ala				Leu				GAA Glu 480	1440
				Asp				Ile			Phe		TGG Trp	1488
				GAC Asp			Thr							1536
				GTG Val										1584
				GGA Gly										1632
				ATT Ile 550										1680
				TAT Tyr										1728
				GTG Val										1776
				ATG Met										1824
				ACT Thr										1872
				GGA Gly 630										1920
				GAA Glu						TAA				1959

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 46:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids

- (B) TYPE: amino acid(D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 46:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 115 120 125

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 135 140

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Asn 145 150 155 160

Pro His Ser Gln Gly Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 165 170 175

His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val 180 185 190

Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu 195 200 205

Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu 210 215 220

Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr 225 230 235 240

Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg 245 250 255

Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu 260 265 270

Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp Ile Arg Leu Tyr Ser Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ser Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr

132

565 570 575 Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 600 Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 615 Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 630 635 Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 47: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION:1..1956 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 47: ATG AAT CCA AAC AAT CGA AGT GAA CAT GAT ACG ATA AAG GTT ACA CCT 4.8 Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 5 10 AAC AGT GAA TTG CAA ACT AAC CAT AAT CAA TAT CCT TTA GCT GAC AAT 96 Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 25 CCA AAT TCA ACA CTA GAA GAA TTA AAT TAT AAA GAA TTT TTA AGA ATG 144 Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 ACT GAA GAC AGT TCT ACG GAA GTG CTA GAC AAC TCT ACA GTA AAA GAT 192 Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 GCA GTT GGG ACA GGA ATT TCT GTT GTA GGG CAG ATT TTA GGT GTT GTA 240 Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 GGA GTT CCA TTT GCT GGG GCA CTC ACT TCA TTT TAT CAA TCA TTT CTT 288 Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu

PCT/US98/26852

133

			85	5			90	)			95	5	
			Pro				Pro				Met	G GCA : Ala	336
		ı Val				Lys				Ala		AGT Ser	384
	Leu								Phe			TAT	432
									. AGT . Ser				480
								Phe	CAA Gln			Ser	528
									AAA Lys				576
									CAT His 205				624
									TAT Tyr				672
									ACA Thr				720
									AAT Asn				768
									TTT Phe				816
									CCA Pro 285				864
GTT Val													912
TTT Phe									GAG Glu				960

134

305	;				310				315			320	
					Glu							GAT Asp	1008
				Ile				Arg				TTT Phe	1056
			Ser				Ser	GGT Gly				AGA Arg	1104
		Ile						ACT Thr					1152
	Ser							AGC Ser					1200
								GCG Ala 410			_		1248
								TTT Phe				_	1296
								GAT Asp				_	1344
								CAA Gln					1392
								CAT His					1440
								ACA Thr 490					1488
								ACA Thr					1536
								GCC Ala					1584
								GGA Gly					1632

135

530			535			540				
	AAT Asn									1680
	CAA Gln									1728
	CTT Leu 580									1776
	AAA Lys								_	1824
	GCA Ala									1872
	ATA Ile									1920
	AAG Lys						TAA			1959

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 48:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 48:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

1 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met
35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly	Val	Pro	) Phe	Ala 85		Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90		Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu
Asn	Thr	Il∈	Trp		Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp 105		Trp	Lys	Ala	Phe 110		Ala
Gln	Val	Glu 115		Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	_	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125	Ala	Lys	Ser
Lys	Ala 130		Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135		Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr
Val 145		Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Val	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Pro	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Ser	Leu	Asn	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp

- Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 385 390 395 400
- Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys
  405 410 415
- Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 420 425 430
- Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly
  435
  440
  445
- His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 450 455 460
- Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 480
- Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp 485 490 495
- Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile
  500 505 510
- Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 515 520 525
- Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 535 540
- Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 550 555 560
- Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 565 570 575
- Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 590
- Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 595 600 605
- Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 620
- Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635 640
- Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 49:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs

138

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid(C) STRANDEDNESS: single(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION:1..1956

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 49:

	(32	,	~				~_~	 				•
					Arg			Thr			CCT Pro	48
				Gln				TAT			AAT Asn	96
			Thr					AAA Lys				144
								AAC Asn				192
								CAG Gln 75				240
								TTT Phe				288
						_		TGG Trp	_	_	_	336
_	_	_						GAG Glu				384
								AAT Asn				432
								CCT Pro 155				480
								TTT Phe				528

		Ser			Ala	_				Glu	GTG Val	576
				Ala					Leu		CTA Leu	624
	Asp							Tyr			GAA Glu	672
Val							Leu	ACA Thr				720
								AAT Asn				768
								TTT Phe				816
								CCA Pro 285				864
								ACA Thr				912
								GAG Glu				960
								CAT His				1008
								CCT Pro				1056
								GTA Val 365				1104
								TTT Phe				1152
								GGA Gly				1200

					TGG Trp				1248
					CAA Gln				1296
					AAA Lys				1344
					CCG Pro 460				1392
					CTT Leu				1440
					CCA Pro				1488
 _					GAT Asp				1536
					TCT Ser				1584
					TTA Leu 540				1632
					ACA Thr			_	1680
					TAT Tyr				1728
					GAT Asp		_	_	1776
					TTA Leu				1824
					TTC Phe 620				1872

141

AAT GAA CTT ATA ATA GGA GCA GAA TCT TTC GTT TCT AAT GAA AAA ATC
Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile
625

TAT ATA GAT AAG ATA GAA TTT ATC CCA GTA CAA TTG TAA

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu
645

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 50:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 50:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp
50 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 115 120 125

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 135 140

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Asn 145 150 155 160

Pro His Ser Gln Gly Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 165 170 175

His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val

142

Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu 195 200 205

Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu 210 215 220

Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr 225 230 235 240

Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg 245 250 255

Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu 260 265 270

Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp 275 280 285

Val Arg Leu Tyr Pro Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile 290 295 300

Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ser Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro 305 310 315 320

Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp 325 330 335

Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe 340 345 350

Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg 355 360 365

Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp 370 375 380

Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 385 390 395 400

Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys
405 410 415

Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln
420 425 430

Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly 435 440 445

His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 450 455 460

Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 480

Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp
485 490 495

WO 99/31248

143

PCT/US98/26852

Thr	His	Arg	Ser 500	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn 505	Thr	Ile	Asp	Ala	Glu 510		Ile	
Thr	Gln	Leu 515	Pro	Val	Val	Lys	Ala 520	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ser 525	Gly	Ala	Ser	
Ile	Ile 530	Glu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540	Leu	Phe	Leu	Lys	
Glu 545	Ser	Ser	Asn	Ser	Ile 550	Ala	Lys	Phe	Lys	Val 555	Thr	Leu	Asn	Ser	Ala 560	
Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln	Arg 565	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile 570	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr 575	Thr	
Asn	Leu	Arg	Leu 580	Phe	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser 585	Asn	Asn	Asp	Phe	Leu 590	Val	Ile	
Tyr	Ile	Asn 595	Lys	Thr	Met	Asn	Lys 600	Asp	Asp	Asp	Leu	Thr 605	Tyr	Gln	Thr	
Phe	Asp 610	Leu	Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn 615	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe 620	Ser	Gly	Asp	Lys	
Asn 625	Glu	Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly 630	Ala	Glu	Ser	Phe	Val 635	Ser	Asn	Glu	Lys	Ile 640	
Tyr	Ile	Asp	Lys	Ile 645	Glu	Phe	Ile	Pro	Val 650	Gln	Leu					
(2)	INFO	RMAT	CION	FOR	SEQ	ID N	10: 5	51:								
	(i)	(A (E	L) LE S) TY C) ST	NGTH PE: RANI	HARAC I: 19 nucl DEDNE DGY:	956 b .eic .ss:	ase acid sing	pair l	°S							
	(ix)		.) NA	ME/K	EY: ON:1		53									
	(xi)	SEQ	UENC	E DE	SCRI	PTIO	N: S	EQ I	D NO	: 51	:					
	AAT Asn															48
AAC	AGT	GAA	TTG	CAA	ACT	AAC	CAT	AAT	CAA	TAT	CCT	TTA	GCT	GAC	AAT	96

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn

25

30

20

		Thr					TTT Phe 45			144
							AC <u>A</u> Thr			192
							TTA Leu			240
							CAA Gln			288
							TTT Phe			336
							GCT Ala 125			384
							GAA Glu		_	432
							TTG Leu			480
							GCA Ala			528
							TTC Phe			576
							TTA Leu 205			624
							TCT Ser	_		672
_							CAA Gln			720
							GGT Gly			768

			Ala			Asn			Glu	ATG Met	816
		· Val			Val			Tyr		ATT Ile	864
	Tyr	TCA Ser								TTT	912
		ATT	_					_			960
		ATA Ile									1008
		ATT Ile 340									1056
		TTC Phe			_						1104
		TCT Ser									1152
		CCT Pro									1200
		GCT Ala									1248
		GTT Val 420									1296
		AGT Ser									1344
Val		CAG Gln									1392
		GAA Glu									1440

146

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852

					_	_	_	_	TTT Phe	_			1488
							_		GAA Glu		_	_	1536
									GGT Gly 525				1584
									TTC Phe				1632
									AAT Asn				1680
	_			_					TCT Ser				1728
									CTT Leu				1776
									TAT Tyr 605				1824
									GGT Gly				1872
			Gly						GAA Glu		Ile		1920
		Ile			CCA Pro	Val		TAA					1956

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 52:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 651 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 52:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

147

1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp
50 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Glu Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala Gln
100 105 110

Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys 115 120 125

Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr Val 130 135 140

Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser Lys 145 150 155 160

Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser His 165 170 175

Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val Leu 180 185 190

Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu 195 200 205

Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu Asp 210 215 220

Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr Thr 225 230 235 240

Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg Gly 245 250 255

Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu Met 260 265 270

Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp Ile 275 280 285

Arg Leu Tyr Ser Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile Phe 290 295 300

Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ser Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro Thr 315 Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp Tyr 325 330 Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe Gly 340 345 Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp Lys 375 Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val Tyr 390 Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys Val 405 410 Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly His 440 Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr Asp 455 Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu Cys 470 475 Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp Thr 490 His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile Thr 500 505 Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser Ile 520 Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys Glu 530 Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala Ala 545 550 Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr Asn 565 570 Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr Phe 595 600 605

149

Asp	Leu	Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe	Ser	Gly	Asp	Lys	Asn
	610					615					620				

Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile Tyr 625 630 635 640

Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 53:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

#### (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION:1..1956

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 53:

		CCA Pro														48
		GAA Glu														96
		TCA Ser 35														144
		GAC Asp														192
		GGG Gly														240
		CCA Pro														288
		ATA Ile														336
CAA	GTT	GAA	GTA	CTG	ATA	GAT	AAG	AA.A	ATA	GAG	GAG	TAT	GCT	AAA	AGT	384

150

Gln	Val	Glu 115		Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120		Ile	Glu	. Glu	Tyr 125		Lys	Ser	
		Leu				CAG Gln 135						Phe			TAT Tyr	432
						TGG Trp					Leu					480
						ATA Ile										528
						CCG Pro										576
						GCA Ala		_	_		_			_	_	624
						TTT Phe 215									_	672
						CAT His							_	_		720
						TGG Trp										768
						TGG Trp										816
						GAT Asp										864
						GGG Gly 295										912
						TCA Ser										960
						AAC Asn								_		1008
TAT	TTA	CAG	GGG	ATT	GAA	TTT	CAT	ACG	CGT	CTT	CAA	CCT	GGT	TAC	TTT	1056

Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr	_	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350		Phe	
			Ser										Glu		AGA Arg	1104
		Ile					ACA Thr								GAT Asp	1152
							AAG Lys								_	1200
							GAC Asp									1248
							GTT Val									1296
			_				ACA Thr 440									1344
							ATT Ile									1392
							TAT Tyr								_	1440
							CGT Arg									1488
							TTT Phe									1536
							GCA Ala 520									1584
							ACA Thr									1632
GAA Glu 545															_	1680
GCC	TTG	TTA	CAA	CGA	TAT	CGT	GTA	AGA	ATA	CGC	TAT	GCT	TCT	ACC	ACT	1728

152

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr AAC TTA CGA CTT TTT GTG CAA AAT TCA AAC AAT GAT TTT CTT GTC ATC 1776 Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 TAC ATT AAT AAA ACT ATG AAT AAA GAT GAT GAT TTA ACA TAT CAA ACA 1824 Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 600 TTT GAT CTC GCA ACT ACT AAT TCT AAT ATG GGG TTC TCG GGT GAT AAG 1872 Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 615 AAT GAA CTT ATA ATA GGA GCA GAA TCT TTC GTT TCT AAT GAA AAA ATC 1920 Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile TAT ATA GAT AAG ATA GAA TTT ATC CCA GTA CAA TTG TAA 1959 Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 54:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 54:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

1 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met
35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser

153

120 115 125 Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 165 His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Gly Phe Glu Val 180 185 Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu 200 Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr 230 235 Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu 265 Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp 280 Ile Arg Leu Tyr Ser Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ser Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro 310 315 Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp 325 330 Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys

154

Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 420 425

Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly 440

His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr

Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 470

Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp 485 490

Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile 500 505

Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 520

Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 535

Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 555

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 565 570

Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585

Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 600

Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 615

Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 630 635

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 55:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1956 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

#### (ix) FEATURE:

PCT/US98/26852

155

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

WO 99/31248

# (B) LOCATION:1..1953

(xi	) SE(	DUENCE	DESCRIPTION:	SEO	TD NO:	55:

Asn			Arg			Thr			CCT Pro	48
		Gln			Gln			Asp	AAT Asn	96
	ACA Thr								ATG Met	144
	AGT Ser									192
	ACA Thr									240
	TTT Phe									288
	TGG Trp 100									336
	CTG Leu									384
	GAG Glu									432
	AAT Asn									480
	GGT Gly									528
	TCC Ser 180									576
	ACA Thr									624

156

	195	5			200	)			205			
 -	Ala				Glu				Ser		GAT Asp	672
Ala				Arg				Thr			ACT Thr 240	720
			Trp				GGA Gly 250				GGT	768
							AAC Asn					816
							CTT Leu					864
							GAA Glu					912
							CTT Leu					960
							AAA Lys 330					1008
							CTT Leu					1056
							AAT Asn					1104
							TCC Ser					1152
							TTT Phe					1200
							GCT Ala 410			Gly		1248
							AGT Ser					1296

WO 99/31248

157

420 425 430 AAT GAA ACT AGT ACA CAA ACA TAT GAT TCA AAA AGA AAC AAT GGC CAT 1344 Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly His GTA AGT GCA CAG GAT TCT ATT GAC CAA TTA CCG CCA GAA ACA ACA GAT 1392 Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr Asp 455 460 GAA CCA CTT GAA AAA GCA TAT AGT CAT CAG CTT AAT TAC GCG GAA TGT 1440 Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu Cys 470 475 TTC TTA ATG CAG GAC CGT CGT GGA ACA ATT CCA TTT TTT ACT TGG ACA 1488 Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp Thr 490 CAT AGA AGT GTA GAC TTT TTT AAT ACA ATT GAT GCT GAA AAG ATT ACT 1536 His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile Thr 500 CAA CTT CCA GTA GTG AAA GCA TAT GCC TTG TCT TCA GGT GCT TCC ATT 1584 Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser Ile 515 520 ATT GAA GGT CCA GGA TTC ACA GGA GGA AAT TTA CTA TTC CTA AAA GAA 1632 Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys Glu 530 535 TCT AGT AAT TCA ATT GCT AAA TTT AAA GTT ACA TTA AAT TCA GCA GCC 1680 Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala Ala 550 555 TTG TTA CAA CGA TAT CGT GTA AGA ATA CGC TAT GCT TCT ACC ACT AAC 1728 Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr Asn 565 570 TTA CGA CTT TTT GTG CAA AAT TCA AAC AAT GAT TTT CTT GTC ATC TAC 1776 Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile Tyr 580 585 ATT AAT AAA ACT ATG AAT AAA GAT GAT GAT TTA ACA TAT CAA ACA TTT 1824 Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr Phe 595 600 605 GAT CTC GCA ACT ACT AAT TCT AAT ATG GGG TTC TCG GGT GAT AAG AAT 1872 Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys Asn 610 615 GAA CTT ATA ATA GGA GCA GAA TCT TTC GTT TCT AAT GAA AAA ATC TAT 1920 Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile Tyr 625 ATA GAT AAG ATA GAA TTT ATC CCA GTA CAA TTG TAA 1956 Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu

158

645 650

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 56:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 651 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 56:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Glu Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala Gln
100 105 110

Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys
115 120 125

Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr Val 130 135 140

Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Asn Pro 145 150 155 160

His Ser Gln Gly Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser His
165 170 175

Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val Leu 180 185 190

Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu 195 200 205

Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu Asp 210 215 220

Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr Thr

159

225 230 235 240 Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg Gly 250 245 Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu Met 265 Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp Ile 280 Arg Leu Tyr Ser Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ser Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro Thr 310 Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp Tyr 330 325 Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp Lys 375 Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val Tyr 390 Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys Val 410 Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln Lys 425 Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly His 435 Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu Cys 470 475 Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp Thr 485 490 His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile Thr 505 Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser Ile 515 520 525

160

Ile	Glu 530	Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe	Thr 535	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu	Leu 540	Phe	Leu	Lys	Glu		
Ser 545	Ser	Asn	Ser	Ile	Ala 550	Lys	Phe	Lys	Val	Thr 555	Leu	Asn	Ser	Ala	Ala 560		
Leu	Leu	Gln	Arg	Tyr 565	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile	Arg 570	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr	Thr 575	Asn		
Leu	Arg	Leu	Phe 580	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser	Asn 585	Asn	Asp	Phe	Leu	Val 590	Ile	Tyr		
Ile	Asn	Lys 595	Thr	Met	Asn	Lys	Asp 600	Asp	Asp	Leu	Thr	Tyr 605	Gln	Thr	Phe		
Asp	Leu 610	Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn	Ser 615	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe	Ser 620	Gly	Asp	Lys	Asn		
Glu 625	Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly	Ala 630	Glu	Ser	Phe	Val	Ser 635	Asn	Glu	Lys	Ile	Tyr 640		
Ile	Asp	Lys	Ile	Glu 645	Phe	Ile	Pro	Val	Gln 650	Leu							
(2)	INFO	ORMAT	CION	FOR	SEQ	ID N	10: 5	57:									
	(ix)	(E (C (E FEA	A) LE B) TY C) ST C) TC ATURE A) NA B) LC	PE: RANI POLC : ME/K	nucl EDNE OGY:	eic SS: line	ació sing ar	1									
	( <del>-</del> )							י ספי	ים אור	): 57	, .						
													~~~		aam	•	_
	AAT Asn															48	ಶ
	AGT Ser															96	5
	AAT Asn															144	4
	GAA Glu 50															192	2

Val				' GTA Val				GTA Val 80	240
				ACT Thr				Leu	288
		Pro		CCA Pro 105				CAA Gln	336
				ATA Ile					384
				CAA Gln		_			432
				TTT Phe					480
				CTT Leu					528
				GCA Ala 185					576
				GCA Ala					624
				GAA Glu					672
				TTA Leu					720
				GTT Val					768
				TTT Phe 265					816
			Leu	GTA Val					864

	Tyr			Lys			Arg		_	TTT Phe	912
Asp										ACT Thr 320	960
					CGA Arg			_		TAT Tyr	1008
					CGT Arg 345		_		_		1056
					GGT Gly		_	_			1104
					ACT Thr						1152
					AGC Ser				_		1200
					GCG Ala						1248
			_		TTT Phe 425	_				_	1296
					GAT Asp						1344
					CAA Gln						1392
					CAT His						1440
					ACA Thr						1488
					ACA Thr 505				_		1536

					TCT Ser				1584
					TTA Leu				1632
					ACA Thr 555				1680
					TAT Tyr				1728
					GAT Asp				1776
					TTA Leu				1824
_					TTC Phe				1872
-					TCT Ser 635			Ile	1920
		GAA Glu 645		Val	TTG Leu	TAA			1956

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 58:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 651 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 58:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr	Glu 50		Ser	Ser	Thr	Glu 55		Leu	Asp	Asn	Ser 60		Val	Lys	s Asp
Ala 65	Val	Gly	Thr	Gly	Ile 70	Ser	Val	Val	Gly	Gln 75	Ile	Leu	Gly	Val	Val 80
Gly	Val	Pro	Phe	Ala 85	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90	Phe	Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu
Asn	Thr	Ile	Trp 100	Pro	Ser	Glu	Asp	Pro 105	Trp	Lys	Ala	Phe	Met 110	Ala	Gln
Val	Glu	Val 115	Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys	Lys 120	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr	Ala 125	Lys	Ser	Lys
Ala	Leu 130	Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln	Gly 135	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn	Phe 140	Glu	Asp	Tyr	Val
Asn 145	Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser	Trp 150	Lys	Lys	Phe	His	His 155	Ser	Arg	Arg	Ser	Lys 160
Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp	Arg 165	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu	Phe 170	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu	Ser 175	
Phe	Arg	Asn	Ser 180	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe	Ala 185	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe	Glu 190	Val	Leu
Phe	Leu	Pro 195	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln	Ala 200	Ala	Asn	Thr	His	Leu 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Lys	Asp 210	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe	Gly 215	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly	Tyr 220	Ser	Ser	Glu	Asp
Val 225	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr	His 230	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys	Leu 235	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr	Thr 240
Asp	His	Cys	Val	Asn 245	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val	Gly 250	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu	Arg 255	Gly
Ser	Thr	Tyr	Asp 260	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys	Phe 265	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg	Arg 270	Glu	Met
Thr	Leu	Thr 275	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu	Ile 280	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro	Phe 285	Tyr	Asp	Ile
Arg	Leu 290	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly	Val 295	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu	Thr 300	Arg	Asp	Ile	Phe
Thr 305	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe	Ser 310	Leu	Asn	Thr	Leu	Gln 315	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Pro	Thr 320
Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile	Glu 325	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg	Lys 330	Pro	His	Leu	Phe	Asp 335	Tyr
Leu	Gln	Gly	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly	Tyr	Phe	Gly

350 345 340 Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg Pro 360 Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp Lys 375 Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val Tyr 390 Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln Lys 425 Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu Cys 470 475 Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp Thr 490 His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser Ile 515 520 Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys Glu 535 Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr Asn 565 570 Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile Tyr 585 Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr Phe 595 600 Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys Asn 615 Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile Tyr 630 635

166

Ile	Asp	Lys	Ile	Glu	Phe	Ile	Pro	Val	Gln	Leu
				645					650	

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 59:

# (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

# (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION:1..1956

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 59:

		Arg					ACA Thr 15	48
							GAC Asp	96
							AGA Arg	144
							AAA Lys	192
							GTT Val	240
							TTT Phe 95	288
							ATG Met	336
							AAA Lys	384
							GAT Asp	432

	Asr										Leu				AGT Ser 160	480
					Arg					Phe					AGT Ser	528
				Ser	ATG Met				Ala					Glu	GTG Val	576
					TAT Tyr										CTA Leu	624
					GTT Val											672
					TAT Tyr 230											720
					AAT Asn											768
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	GCA Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu	816
					TTA Leu											864
					AAA Lys											912
					TTT Phe 310											960
					GAA Glu											1008
					GAA Glu		His									1056
GGG Gly					AAT Asn	Tyr										1104

		Ile							Phe		_	GAT Asp	1152	2
	Ser		GAA Glu					Asp				Val	1200	)
			ATA Ile									Lys	1248	
			GGT Gly 420									CAA Gln	1296	
			ACT Thr										1344	
	_		GCA Ala										1392	
	_		CTT Leu		_						_	_	1440	
			ATG Met										1488	
			AGT Ser 500	_	_				_	_			1536	
			CCA Pro				 	 					1584	
	_		GGT Gly										1632	
		-	AAT Asn										1680	
GCC Ala													1728	
AAC Asn			CTT Leu 580			Asn							1776	

169

1824

TAC ATT AAA ACT ATG AAT AAA GAT GAT GAT TTA ACA TAT CAA ACA
Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr
595 600 605

TTT GAT CTC GCA ACT ACT AAT TCT AAT ATG GGG TTC TCG GGT GAT AAG

Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys

610 615 620

AAT GAA CTT ATA ATA GGA GCA GAA TCT TTC GTT TCT AAT GAA AAA ATC

Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile

625 630 640

TAT ATA GAT AAG ATA GAA TTT ATC CCA GTA CAA TTG TAA

1959
Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu
645
650

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 60:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 60:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro
1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 115 120 125

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 135 140

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 145 150 155 160

													_		_
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Gly 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Thr	Leu	Asn	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Lys	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp
Lys 385	Ser	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Phe 395	Asp	Gly	Gln	Lys	Val 400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405	Asn	Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410	Ala	Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys
Val	Tyr	Leu	Gly 420	Val	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 425	Phe	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Asp 430	Asp	Gln
Lys	Asn	Glu 435	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gln	Thr 440	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Lys	Arg 445	Asn	Asn	Gly
His	Val	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr

171

450 455 460

Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 480

Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp 485 490 495

Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile
500 505 510

Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 515 520 525

Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 535 540

Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 550 555 560

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 565 570 575

Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 590

Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr
595 600 605

Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 620

Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635 640

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 61:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

#### (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION:1..1956

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 61:

ATG AAT CCA AAC AAT CGA AGT GAA CAT GAT ACG ATA AAG GTT ACA CCT

	. Asn	Pro	) Asn	Asn 5	_	Ser	Glu	His	Asp		· Ile	. Lys	Val	Thr 15			
									Gln					Asp	AAT Asn		96
			ACA Thr														144
		Asp	AGT Ser														192
	Val		ACA Thr	_	_									_	_	:	240
			TTT Phe													;	288
			TGG Trp 100													;	336
			GTA Val													;	384
			GCA Ala													4	432
			TTA Leu													4	180
			CAA Gln													5	528
			AAT Asn 180													5	576
			CCA Pro													6	524
			GCT Ala													6	5 <b>7</b> 2
GAT	GTT	GCT	GAA	TTT	TAT	CAT	AGA	CAA	TTA	AAA	CTT	ACA	CAA	CAA	TAC	7	20

	.sp 25 <sub>.</sub>	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240	
				TGT Cys													768
				TAT Tyr 260											Arg	_	816
				ACT Thr													864
				TAC Tyr												_	912
S				CCA Pro													960
				AGT Ser													1008
				GGG Gly 340												_	1056
				TCT Ser											_		1104
				GGA Gly													1152
	/S			GAA Glu													1200
				ATA Ile													1248
				GGT Gly 420													1296
				ACT Thr												_	1344
CA	Υ	GTA	AGT	GCA	CAG	GAT	TCT	ATT	GAC	CAA	TTA	CCG	CCA	GAA	ACA	ACA	1392

174

His	Val 450	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser 455	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro 460	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr	
								CAT His							1440
								ACA Thr 490							1488
_								ACA Thr							1536
								GCC Ala							1584
								GGA Gly							1632
								AAA Lys							1680
								ATA Ile 570						_	1728
								AAC Asn							1776
								GAT Asp			_		_		1824
								ATG Met							1872
								TTC Phe							1920
								GTA Val 650			TAA				1959

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 62:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids

175

- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 62:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 115 120 125

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 135 140

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 145 150 155 160

Lys Arg Ser Gln Gly Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 165 170 175

His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val 180 185 190

Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu 195 200 205

Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu 210 215 220

Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr 225 230 235 240

Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg
245 250 255

Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu 260 265 270

Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp 275 280 Val Arg Leu Tyr Pro Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile 290 295 Ser Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ala Val Asn Thr Leu Trp Glu Tyr Gly Pro 310 315 Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp 330 Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Arg Pro Gly Tyr Phe Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Ala Glu Thr Arg 360 Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp 375 Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 390 Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys 405 410 415 Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly 440 His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 450 455 Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 475 Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile 500 505 Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 520 Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 535 Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 550 555 Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr

177

575 565 570 Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 600 Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 615 Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 630 Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 63: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION:1..1956 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 63: ATG AAT CCA AAC AAT CGA AGT GAA CAT GAT ACG ATA AAG GTT ACA CCT 48 Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro AAC AGT GAA TTG CAA ACT AAC CAT AAT CAA TAT CCT TTA GCT GAC AAT 96 Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 25 CCA AAT TCA ACA CTA GAA GAA TTA AAT TAT AAA GAA TTT TTA AGA ATG 144 Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 ACT GAA GAC AGT TCT ACG GAA GTG CTA GAC AAC TCT ACA GTA AAA GAT 192 Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 GCA GTT GGG ACA GGA ATT TCT GTT GTA GGG CAG ATT TTA GGT GTT GTA 240 Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 GGA GTT CCA TTT GCT GGG GCA CTC ACT TCA TTT TAT CAA TCA TTT CTT 288 Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu

				85	5				90	)		95	i	
				Pro					Pro		s Ala	Met	GCA Ala	336
			A GTA ı Val					Lys						384
		Leu	GCA Ala				Gly				Phe			432
	Asn		TTA Leu			Trp								480
			CAA Gln											528
			AAT Asn 180											576
			CCA Pro											624
			GCT Ala											672
			GAA Glu											720
			TGT Cys											768
		Thr	TAT Tyr 260											816
			ACT Thr											864
Val			TAC Tyr							Glu				912
			CCA Pro											960

305	;			310	ı			315				320	
				Glu			CGA Arg 330	Lys					1008
			Ile				CGT Arg				Tyr		1056
							GGT Gly			Glu			1104
							ACT Thr						1152
							AGC Ser						1200
							GCG Ala 410						1248
							TTT Phe						1296
							GAT Asp						1344
							CAA Gln						1392
							CAT His						1440
							ACA Thr 490						1488
							ACA Thr						1536
							GCC Ala						1584
							GGA Gly						1632

180

530			535			540					
 			GCT Ala							168	30
			CGT Arg					_	_	172	8 :
			CAA Gln							177	6
 			AAT Asn		 					182	4
			AAT Asn 615							187	2
			GCA Ala							192	0
 			TTT Phe		 		TAA			195	9

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 64:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 64:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

1 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp
50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly	v Val	. Pro	Phe	Ala 85	_	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90		Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu
Asn	Thr	: Ile	e Trp		Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp 105		Trp	Lys	Ala	Phe 110		Ala
Gln	Val	Glu 115		Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	Lys	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125		Lys	Ser
Lys	Ala 130		Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135	Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr
Val 145		Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165		Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Val	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Pro	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe 305	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile	Phe 310	Ser	Leu	Asn	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Pro 320
Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ile 325	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	Lys	Pro	His	Leu	Phe 335	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Arg	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp

182

Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 385 390 395 400

Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys
405 410 415

Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 420 425 430

Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly 435 440 445

His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 450 455 460

Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 480

Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp 485 490 495

Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile 500 505 510

Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 515 520 525

Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 540

Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 550 555 560

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 565 570 575

Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 590

Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 595 600 605

Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 620

Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635 640

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 65:

#### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs

183

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid(C) STRANDEDNESS: single(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

# (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS
(B) LOCATION:1..1956

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 65:

	(XI	) 55	.QUEIV	ICE L	ESCR	TPIL	ON:	SEQ	א מד	U: 6	5:				
	Asn				Arg					Thr		AAG Lys			48
				Gln					Gln			'TTA Leu	Asp		96
			Thr									TTT Phe 45			144
												ACA Thr			192
												TTA Leu			240
												CAA Gln			288
												GCT Ala		_	336
												TAT Tyr 125			384
												TTC Phe			432
												AGT Ser			480
												CAA Gln			528

WO 99/31248

				ı Sei					e Ala					e Gl	A GTG ı Val	576
			ı Pro					n Ala					Lev		G CTA 1 Leu	624
		asp					Gly					/ Tyr			A GAA Glu	672
	Val										Lev				TAC Tyr 240	720
										Gly					AGA Arg	768
														Arg	GAA Glu	816
												CCA Pro 285				864
												ACA Thr				912
												GAG Glu				960
												CAT His				1008
												CCT Pro				1056
GGG Gly						Tyr						GTA Val 365				1104
CCT . Pro					Ser											1152
AAA Lys 385				Pro					Ser							1200

				Asr				Ala				AAG Lys	1248
			Val				Phe				Asp	CAA Gln	1296
		Thr										GGC Gly	1344
	_	_	_		TCT Ser 455	_						ACA Thr	1392
					GCA Ala								1440
					CGT Arg								1488
					TTT Phe								1536
_					AAA Lys	_							1584
					TTC Phe 535								1632
					GCT Ala								1680
					CGT Arg								1728
					CAA Gln								1776
	_				AAT Asn				Leu				1824
Phe					AAT Asn 615								1872

WO 99/31248

186

AAT GAA CTT ATA ATA GGA GCA GAA TCT TTC GTT TCT AAT GAA AAA ATC
Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile
625 630 777 ATC CCA GTA CAA TTG TAA

TAT ATA GAT AAG ATA GAA TTT ATC CCA GTA CAA TTG TAA

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu
645 650

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 66:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 66:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala
100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 115 120 125

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 135 140

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 145 150 155 160

Lys Arg Ser Gln Gly Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 165 170 175

His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val 180 185 190

Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu 195 Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr 225 230 235 Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg 250 Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu 265 Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp 275 280 Ile Arg Leu Tyr Ser Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile 295 Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Leu Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro 310 315 Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp 325 330 Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe 345 Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg 360 Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp 375 Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 385 390 Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys 410 Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 420 425 Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly 435 His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 455 Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp 485 490 495

Thr	His	Arg	Ser 500	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn 505	Thr	Ile	Asp	Ala	Glu 510	Lys	Ile	
Thr	Gln	Leu 515	Pro	Val	Val	Lys	Ala 520	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ser 525	Gly	Ala	Ser	
Ile	Ile 530	Glu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540	Leu	Phe	Leu	Lys	
Glu 545		Ser	Asn	Ser	Ile 550	Ala	Lys	Phe	Lys	Val 555	Thr	Leu	Asn	Ser	Ala 560	
Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln	Arg 565	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile 570	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr 575	Thr	
Asn	Leu	Arg	Leu 580	Phe	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser 585	Asn	Asn	Asp	Phe	Leu 590	Val	Ile	
Tyr	Ile	Asn 595	Lys	Thr	Met	Asn	Lys 600	Asp	Asp	Asp	Leu	Thr 605	Tyr	Gln	Thr	
Phe	Asp 610	Leu	Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn 615	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe 620	Ser	Gly	Asp	Lys	
Asn 625	Glu	Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly 630	Ala	Glu	Ser	Phe	Val 635	Ser	Asn	Glu	Lys	Ile 640	
Tyr	Ile	Asp	Lys	Ile 645	Glu	Phe	Ile	Pro	Val 650	Gln	Leu					
(2)	INFO	ORMAT	OI	FOR	SEQ	ID N	10: 6	57:								
	(i)	(A (B	A) LE B) TY C) SI	NGTH PE: RANI	H: 19 nucl DEDNE	CTERI 959 k eic ESS: line	ase acio sino	pair 1	ិន							
	(ix)		) NA	ME/K	CEY: CON:1	CDS	56									
	(xi)	SEQ	UENC	E DE	ESCRI	PTIC	N: S	SEQ I	D NC	): 67	':					
								CAT His								48
								AAT Asn								96

WO 99/31248

			Thr				Asn				Leu		ATG Met	144
		Asp								Thr			GAT Asp	192
	Val							. GGG Gly	Ile				GTA Val 80	240
								TCA Ser 90						288
								CCA Pro						336
_	_							ATA Ile						384
								CAA Gln						432
								ACA Thr						480
								CTT Leu 170						528
	_							GCA Ala				_	_	576
						Ala		GCA Ala						624
			**		Val			GAA Glu						672
				Phe				TTA Leu						720
								GTT Val 250						768

WO 99/31248

				Asp					Phe					Arg	GAA Glu	816
			Thr										Phe		GAT Asp	864
												ACA Thr			ATT	912
												GAG Glu				960
												CAT His				1008
												CCT Pro	-			1056
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	GTA Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg	1104
												TTT Phe				1152
Lys 385	Ser	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Phe 395	Asp	GGA Gly	Gln	Lys	Val 400	1200
		_	_	_						_		CCG Pro				1248
GTA Val												TAT Tyr				1296
AAA Lys						Gln										1344
CAT His																1392
GAT Asp 465																1440

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852

								CCA Pro			_		1488
								GAT Asp					1536
								TCT Ser					1584
								TTA Leu 540					1632
								ACA Thr				_	1680
								TAT Tyr					1728
		_						GAT Asp			_	_	1776
_		_						TTA Leu			_	_	1824
								TTC Phe 620					1872
_	_	_			-	-	-	TCT Ser		-		_	1920
_	Lys	_	GAA Glu					TTG Leu	TAA				1959

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 68:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 68:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro

PCT/US98/26852

1	L			5	5				10	•				15	
Asr	ı Ser	Glu	ı Lei 20		n Thr	Asr	n His	Asn 25		Tyr	Pro	Leu	Ala 30		Asn
Pro	Asn	ser 35		Leu	ı Glu	Glu	Leu 40		Tyr	Lvs	Glu	Phe 45		Arg	Met
Thr	Glu 50		) Ser	Ser	Thr	Glu 55	Val	Leu	Asp	Asn	Ser 60	Thr	Val	Lys	Asp
Ala 65		Gly	Thr	Gly	Ile 70		Val	Val	Gly	Gln 75	Ile	Leu	Gly	Val	Val 80
Gly	· Val	Pro	Phe	Ala 85		Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90	Phe	Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu
Asn	Thr	Ile	Trp 100	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp 105	Pro	Trp	Lys	Ala	Phe 110	Met	Ala
Gln	Val	Glu 115		Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	Lys	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125	Ala	Lys	Ser
Lys	Ala 130	Leu	Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135	Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr
Val 145	Asn	Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
Leu	Phe	Leu 195	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala	Gln 200	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	His 205	Leu	Leu	Leu
Leu	Lys 210	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val	Phe 215	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly 220	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu
Asp 225	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	His	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys 235	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln	Tyr 240
Thr	Asp	His	Cys	Val 245	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn	Val 250	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly	Leu 255	Arg
Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr 260	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe	Arg 270	Arg	Glu
Met	Thr	Leu 275	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp	Leu 280	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe	Pro 285	Phe	Tyr	Asp
Ile	Arg 290	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Gly 295	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile

Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ser Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro 310 315 Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp 330 Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Arg Pro Gly Tyr Phe 340 Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg 360 Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp 375 Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 390 Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys 405 410 Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 420 425 Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 455 Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 465 470 475 Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp 490 Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile 500 Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 520 Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 545 Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 570 Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 595 600

194

Phe	Asp	Leu	Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe	Ser	Gly	Asp	Lys
	610					615					620				

Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635 640

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 69:

#### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1482 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

# (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION:1..1479

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 69:

					TTT Phe			48
					GTT Val			96
					AAT Asn			144
					TGG Trp 60			192
					AAA Lys			240
					GGA Gly			288
					AAC Asn			336

			c Lei					e Lei					e Pro		r TAT e Tyr	384
		e Arg					Gly					ı Let			A GAC J Asp	432
	Phe					Phe					. Lei				GGA Gly 160	480
					Ile					e Arg					TTT Phe	528
				Gly					Thr					Gly	TAC Tyr	576
								Trp				TAT Tyr 205			ACT Thr	624
												CCA Pro				672
												GAT Asp				720
												TGG Trp				768
												CAA Gln				816
												AAA Lys 285				864
GGC Gly																912
ACA Thr 305																960
GAA '																1008

							GAT Asp			1056
							TCT Ser 365			1104
							TTA Leu			1152
			_	_	_	_	ACA Thr			1200
							TAT Tyr			1248
							GAT Asp			1296
							TTA Leu 445	_	_	1344
							TTC Phe			1392
							TCT Ser			1440
	Asp	_	GAA Glu				TTG Leu	TAA		1482

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 70:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 493 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 70:

Ser Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu
1 5 10 15

Ser His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu 20 25 30

Val Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu

WO 99/31248 PCT/US98/26852

Leu Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg 100 105 Glu Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr 120 Asp Ile Arg Leu Tyr Ser Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ser Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly 150 155 Pro Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe 170 Asp Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr 200 Arg Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly 245 250 Lys Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn

280

295

310

290

Gly His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr

Thr Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala

Glu Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr

198

				325					330					335	
Trp	Thr	His	Arg 340	Ser	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe 345	Asn	Thr	Ile	Asp	Ala 350	Glu	Lys
Ile	Thr	Gln 355	Ĺeu	Pro	Val	Val	Lys 360	Ala	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Ser 365	Ser	Gly	Ala
Ser	Ile 370	Ile	Glu	Gly	Pro	Gly 375	Phe	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn 380	Leu	Leu	Phe	Leu
Lys 385	Glu	Ser	Ser	Asn	Ser 390	Ile	Ala	Lys	Phe	Lys 395	Val	Thr	Leu	Asn	Ser 400
Ala	Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln 405	Arg	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg 410	Ile	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser 415	Thr
Thr	Asn	Leu	Arg 420	Leu	Phe	Val	Gln	Asn 425	Ser	Asn	Asn	Asp	Phe 430	Leu	Val
Ile	Tyr	Ile 435	Asn	Lys	Thr	Met	Asn 440	Lys	Asp	Asp	Asp	Leu 445	Thr	Tyr	Gln
Thr	Phe 450	Asp	Leu	Ala	Thr	Thr 455	Asn	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly 460	Phe	Ser	Gly	Asp
Lys 465	Asn	Glu	Leu	Ile	Ile 470	Gly	Ala	Glu	Ser	Phe 475	Val	Ser	Asn	Glu	Lys 480
Ile	Tyr	Ile	Asp	Lys 485	Ile	Glu	Phe	Ile	Pro 490	Val	Gln	Leu			

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 71:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 71:

23

AGACAACTCT ACAGTAAAAG ATG

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 72:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 72:							
GGT	TAATTGGT CAATAGAATC	20						
(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 73:							
	<ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>							
	<pre>(ix) FEATURE:     (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base     (B) LOCATION:2123     (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"</pre>							
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 73:							
CAG	GAAGATGT TGCTGAATTC NNNCATAGAC AATTAAAAC	39						
(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 74:							
	<ul><li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li><li>(A) LENGTH: 34 base pairs</li><li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li><li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li><li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li></ul>							
	<pre>(ix) FEATURE:     (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base     (B) LOCATION:1921     (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"</pre>							
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 74:							
GAT	GTTGCTG AATTCTATNN NAGACAATTA AAAC	34						
(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 75:							
	<ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>							

200

```
(ix) FEATURE:
```

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified base
- (B) LOCATION:17
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, C or G"

# (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified base
- (B) LOCATION:18
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = T, G, C or A"

#### (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified base
- (B) LOCATION:19
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"

#### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 75:

# CCCATTTTAT GATATTNNNT TATACTCAAA AGG

33

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 76:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 64 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified base
- (B) LOCATION:24
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = T, G, C or A"

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified base
- (B) LOCATION: one-of (25, 27, 28, 30, 34, 36, 39, 43)
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified\_base
- (B) LOCATION: one-of (31, 33, 35, 37, 42, 44)
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, G, C or T"

#### (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified base
- (B) LOCATION:40
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, C or G"

#### (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified base
- (B) LOCATION: one-of (26, 29, 32, 38, 41)
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"

201

	(xi)	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 76:	
AGC:	ratgc	TG GTCTCGGAAG AAANNNNNNN NNNNNNNNN NNNNAAAAGA AGCCAAGATC	60
GAA:	r		64
(2)	INFO	RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 77:	
(-,			
	(i)	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
		<ul><li>(A) LENGTH: 40 base pairs</li><li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li></ul>	
		(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
		(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(xi)	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 77:	
GGTC	CACCTA	AG GTCTCTCTC CAGGAATTTA ACGCATTAAC	40
(2)	INFO	RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 78:	
	(i)	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
		(A) LENGTH: 65 base pairs	
		(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
		(C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
		(b) ToToLogi. Illical	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base	
		(B) LOCATION: one-of (22, 27, 29, 30, 37, 42)	
		(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, G, C or T"	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base (B) LOCATION:one-of(23, 26, 28, 31, 38, 40, 43, 44)	
		(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = T, G, C or A"	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base	
		(B) LOCATION: one-of (24, 39)	
		(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base	
		(B) LOCATION: one-of (25, 32, 33, 41, 46, 47, 48)	
		(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, C or G"	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	

(A) NAME/KEY: modified\_base

		<pre>(B) LOCATION:34 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"</pre>	
	(ix)	<pre>FEATURE:   (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base   (B) LOCATION:45   (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"</pre>	
	(ix)	<pre>FEATURE:   (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base   (B) LOCATION:3536   (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, G, C or T"</pre>	
	(xi)	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 78:	
AGC'	TATGC	TG GTCTCCCATT TNNNNNNNN NNNNNNNNN NNNNNNNGT TAAAACAGAA	60
CTA	AC		, 65
(2)	INFO	RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 79:	
	(i)	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 36 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(xi)	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 79:	
ATC	CAGTG	GG GTCTCAAATG GGAAAAGTAC AATTAG	36
(2)	INFO	RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 80:	
		SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 63 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ix)	FEATURE:  (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base  (B) LOCATION:one-of(23, 27, 31, 36, 44)  (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, G, C or T"	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	
		<pre>(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base (B) LOCATION:one-of(24, 25, 26, 33, 35, 38) (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"</pre>	

203

	(ix)	FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base	
		<pre>(B) LOCATION:one-of(28, 34, 37) (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"</pre>	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	
		<pre>(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base (B) LOCATION:one-of(29, 30, 32, 39, 42, 45)</pre>	
		(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = T, G, C or A"	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base	
		(B) LOCATION:one-of(40, 43) (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, C or G"	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base	
		(B) LOCATION:41 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, C, T or G"	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base	
		(B) LOCATION:46	
		(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"	
	(xi)	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 80:	
CAT'	TTTTAC	CG GATCCAATTT TTNNNNNNN NNNNNNNNN NNNNNNGGAC CAACTTTTT	60
GAG			63
(2)	INFOR	RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 81:	
	(i)	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
		(A) LENGTH: 62 base pairs	
		(B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
		(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base	
		(B) LOCATION:one-of(28, 31, 32, 33, 42) (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, G, C or T"	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base	
		(B) LOCATION:one-of(29, 38, 39, 41)	
		(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = T, G, C or A"	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	

(A) NAME/KEY: modified\_base

(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"

(B) LOCATION:30

	(1X	FEATURE:	
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified base	
		(B) LOCATION: one-of(34, 35, 40)	
		(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, C or G"	
		(b) of the first and the first section $(b)$ of $(b)$ of $(b)$ of $(b)$	
	(13.5	FEATURE:	
	(17		
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base	
		(B) LOCATION:36	
		(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	
	,,	(A) NAME/KEY: modified base	
		(B) LOCATION: 37	
		• •	
		(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"	
	(xi)	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 81:	
GAA	ТТТСР	TA CGCGTCTTCA ACCTGGTNNN NNNNNNNNNN NNTCTTTCAA TTATTGGTCT	60
			00
GG			<b>~</b> ~
33			62
(2)	INFO	RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 82:	
	(i)	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
		(A) LENGTH: 73 base pairs	
		(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
		(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
		(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified base	
		(B) LOCATION: one-of (41, 49, 52)	
		(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, G, C or T"	
	(ix)	FEATURE:	
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base	
		(B) LOCATION: 4243	
		(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, C or G"	
		(2) 011211 111 1111 1111 1111 1111 1111 1	
	12		
	(IX)	FEATURE:	
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base	
		(B) LOCATION:4445	
		(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"	
		, ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., .,	
	(122)	בבאייות ב.	
	(TX)	FEATURE:	
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base	
		(B) LOCATION:46	
		(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"	
	(i v)	FEATURE:	
	(14)		
		(A) NAME/KEY: modified_base	
		(B) LOCATION:one-of(47, 48, 53, 54)	

(D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = T, G, C or A"	
<pre>(ix) FEATURE:     (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base     (B) LOCATION:one-of(50, 51, 55)     (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, C or G"</pre>	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 82:	
AAAAGTTTAT CGAACTATAG CTAATACAGA CGTAGCGGCT NNNNNNNNN NNNNNGTATA	60
TTTAGGTGTT ACG	73
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 83:	
<ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 83:	20
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 84:	
<ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 17 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 84:	
ATCTCCATAA AATGGGG	17
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 85:	
<ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 32 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>	

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 85:	
GCGAAGTAAA AGAAGCCAAG GTCGAATAAG GG	32
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 86:	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 43 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 86:	
CCTTTAAGTT TGCGAAATCC ACACAGCCAA GGTCGAATAA GGG	43
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 87:	
<ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 35 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 87:	
CCCATTTTAT GATGTTCGGT TATACCCAAA AGGGG	35
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 88:	
<ul><li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li><li>(A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs</li><li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li><li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li><li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li></ul>	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 88:	
GGCCAAGTGA AGACCCATGG AAGGC	25
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEC ID NO. 80.	

207

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

((	A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs B) TYPE: nucleic acid C) STRANDEDNESS: single D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(xi) SEÇ	QUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 89:	
GCAGTTTCCG G	GATTCGAAGT GC	22
(2) INFORMAT	FION FOR SEQ ID NO: 90:	
( <i>P</i> (E	QUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: A) LENGTH: 17 base pairs B) TYPE: nucleic acid C) STRANDEDNESS: single D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(xi) SEQ	QUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 90:	
CCGCTACGTC T	CGTATTA	17
(2) INFORMAT	TION FOR SEQ ID NO: 91:	
(A (B (C	QUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  a) LENGTH: 17 base pairs  b) TYPE: nucleic acid  c) STRANDEDNESS: single  d) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	UENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 91:	
ATAATGGAAG C	ACCTGA	17
(2) INFORMAT	ION FOR SEQ ID NO: 92:	
(A) (B) (C)	UENCE CHARACTERISTICS: ) LENGTH: 60 base pairs ) TYPE: nucleic acid ) STRANDEDNESS: single ) TOPOLOGY: linear	

208

(ix)	<pre>FEATURE:   (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base   (B) LOCATION:one-of(22, 26, 29)   (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = T, G, C or A"</pre>	
(ix)	<pre>FEATURE:   (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base   (B) LOCATION:one-of(23, 33, 36)   (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, G, C or T"</pre>	
(ix)	<pre>FEATURE:   (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base   (B) LOCATION:one-of(24, 27, 28, 32, 35, 37, 38)   (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, C or G"</pre>	
(ix)	<pre>FEATURE:   (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base   (B) LOCATION:one-of(25, 30, 31, 34)   (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"</pre>	
(ix)	<pre>FEATURE:   (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base   (B) LOCATION:39   (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"</pre>	
	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 92:  CG GTCTCTTCTT ANNNNNNNN NNNNNNNNA CAATTCCATT TTTTACTTGG	60
	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 40 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 93: G GTCTCTAAGA AACAAACCGC GTAATTAAGC	40
	MATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 94: SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs	

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

209

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 94:

CCTCAAGGGT TATAACATCC

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 95:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 55 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: modified base
    - (B) LOCATION: one-of(19, 22, 23, 31)
    - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, C or G"
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: modified\_base
    - (B) LOCATION: one-of(20, 26, 27, 29, 30, 35)
    - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = T, G, C or A"
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: modified\_base
    - (B) LOCATION: one-of(21, 32, 34)
    - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, G, C or T"
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: modified\_base
    - (B) LOCATION: one-of(24, 33)
    - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: modified\_base
    - (B) LOCATION:25
    - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, G, T or C"
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: modified\_base
    - (B) LOCATION:28
    - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, T, G or C"
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: modified base
    - (B) LOCATION: 36
    - (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "N = A, G, C or T"
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 95:

210

(2) INFORMATION FOR S	EO ID N	NO: 3	96:
-----------------------	---------	-------	-----

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 96:

Ser Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg
1 5

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 97:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
    - (B) LOCATION:1..1956
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 97:

ATG	AAT	CCA	AAC	AAT	CGA	AGT	GAA	CAT	GAT	ACG	ATA	AAG	GTT	ACA	CCT	48
Met	Asn	Pro	Asn	Asn	Arg	Ser	Glu	His	Asp	Thr	Ile	Lys	Val	Thr	Pro	
1				5					10					15		

AAC	AGT	GAA	TTG	CAA	ACT	AAC	CAT	AAT	CAA	TAT	CCT	TTA	GCT	GAC	AAT	96
Asn	Ser	Glu	Leu	Gln	Thr	Asn	His	Asn	Gln	Tyr	Pro	Leu	Ala	Asp	Asn	
			20					25					30			

CCA AAT TCA ACA	CTA GAA GAA TTA	AAA TAT AAA	GAA TTT TTA AGA	ATG 144
Pro Asn Ser Thr	Leu Glu Glu Leu	Asn Tyr Lys	Glu Phe Leu Arg	Met
35	40		45	

ACT	GAA	GAC	AGT	TCT	ACG	GAA	GTG	CTA	GAC	AAC	TCT	ACA	GTA	AAA	GAT	192
Thr	Glu	Asp	Ser	Ser	Thr	Glu	Val	Leu	Asp	Asn	Ser	Thr	Val	Lys	Asp	
	50					55					60					

GCA	GTT	GGG	ACA	GGA	ATT	TCT	GTT	GTA	GGG	CAG	ATT	TTA	GGT	GTT	GTA	240
Ala	Val	Gly	Thr	Gly	Ile	Ser	Val	Val	Gly	Gln	Ile	Leu	Gly	Val	Val	
65					70					75					80	

GGA GTT CCA TTT GCT GGG GCA CTC ACT TCA TTT TAT CAA TCA TTT CTT 288

Gly	val	. Pro	Phe	e Ala 85	_	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90		. Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu	
				Pro					Pro						GCA Ala	336
			Val						. ATA Ile							384
		Leu							CAA Gln							432
	Asn								ACA Thr							480
									CTT Leu 170							528
									GCA Ala				_			576
									GCA Ala							624
									GAA Glu							672
									TTA Leu							720
									GTT Val 250							768
									TTT Phe						_	816
									GTA Val							864
									ACA Thr							912
TTT	ACG	GAT	CCA	ATT	TTT	TCA	CTT	AAT	ACT	CTT	CAG	GAG	TAT	GGA	CCA	960

PCT/US98/26852

Phe 305		As)	o Pro	o Ile	≥ Ph∈		: Le	ı Asr	ı Thi	: Leu 315		ı Glı	а Туг	c Gly	7 Pro 320	
					e Glu					Lys					GAT Asp	1008
				rIle					Arg					y Tyr	TTT Phe	1056
			Ser					Ser					Glu		AGA Arg	1104
		Ile										Phe			GAT Asp	1152
								CTA Leu							GTT Val 400	1200
								GTA Val								1248
								GAT Asp 425								1296
								TAT Tyr								1344
								GAC Asp								1392
								AGT Ser								1440
TGT Cys								GGA Gly								1488
ACA Thr																1536
ACT Thr	Gln															1584
ATT .	ATT	GAA	GGT	CCA	GGA	TTC	ACA	GGA	GGA	AAT	TTA	CTA	TTC	CTA	AAA	1632

65

213

PCT/US98/26852

Ile	Ile 530	Glu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540	Leu	Phe	Leu	Lys	
															GCA	1680
	Ser	Ser	Asn	Ser	Ile 550	Ala	Lys	Phe	Lys	Val 555	Thr	Leu	Asn	Ser	Ala 560	
545					550					555					360	
GCC	TTG	TTA	CAA	CGA	TAT	CGT	GTA	AGA	ATA	CGC	TAT	GCT	TCT	ACC	ACT	1728
Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln		Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg		Arg	Tyr	Ala			Thr	
				565					570					575		
AAC	TTA	CGA	CTT	TTT	GTG	CAA	AAT	TCA	AAC	AAT	GAT	TTT	CTT	GTC	ATC	1776
Asn	Leu	Arg	Leu	Phe	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser	Asn	Asn	Asp	Phe	Leu	Val	Ile	
			580					585					590			
<b>ጥ</b> ል ር	ΔTT	ΔΔT	ΔΔΔ	ΣСТ	ΔTG	AAT	ΔΔΔ	CAT	САТ	GAT	ттΔ	מרמ	тдт	CAA	ACA	1824
						Asn										
-		595	-				600	-	_	-		605	-			
mmm	C A III	OTT C	aa.	7 CI	7 CI	70 70 773	mom.	3 3 77	» ma	aaa	mma	шаа	aam	CI N ITT	7 7 C	1872
						AAT Asn										10/2
	610		1 4.3.04			615	-				620				- <u>,</u>	
						GCA									_	1920
625	GIU	ьеи	116	TTE	630	Ala	GIU	ser	PHe	635	ser	ASII	GIU	цуъ	640	
						TTT						TAA				1959
Tyr	IIe	Asp	Lys	11e 645	Glu	Phe	IIe	Pro	Val 650	GIn	Leu					
				0.13					050							
(2)	INFC	RMAT	ION	FOR	SEQ	ID N	io: 9	8:								
	(	i) S	EQUE	NCE	CHAR	ACTE	RIST	ICS:								
		(A	) LE	NGTH	: 65	2 am	ino	acid	ls							
						o ac										
		(D	) 10	POLO	GY:	line	ar									
	(ii)	MOL	ECUL	E TY	PE:	prot	ein									
	(xi)	SEQ	UENC	E DE	SCRI	PTIO	N: S	EQ I	D NC	: 98	:					
Met .	Λαn	Dro	7 an	7 an	7 ~~	Cor	C1.,	u÷c	Λαn	Thr	Tlo	Lvc	va 1	Thr	Pro	
1	ASII	PLO .	ASII .	ASII . 5	Arg	ser	Giu	птэ	10	IIII	116	пуъ	val	15	110	
_				_					-							
Asn	Ser	Glu		Gln	Thr	Asn :	His		Gln	Tyr	Pro	Leu .		Asp	Asn	
			20					25					30			
Pro .	Asn	Ser '	Thr	Leu	Glu	Glu	Leu	Asn	Tvr	Lvs	Glu	Phe	Leu	Arq	Met	
		35					40		-1-	-1-		45		J		
	_													_	_	
Thr		Asp	Ser :	Ser	Thr		Val	Leu	Asp	Asn		Thr	Val	Lys	Asp	
	50					55					60					

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val

75

Gly	Val	Pro	Phe	Ala 85		Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 90		Tyr	Gln	Ser	Phe 95	Leu
Asn	Thr	Ile	Trp 100	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp 105	Pro	Trp	Lys	Ala	Phe 110		Ala
Gln	Val	Glu 115	Val	Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys 120	Lys	Ile	Glu	Glu	Tyr 125	Ala	Lys	Ser
Lys	Ala 130	Leu	Ala	Glu	Leu	Gln 135	Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asn 140	Phe	Glu	Asp	Tyr
Val 145	Asn	Ala	Leu	Asn	Ser 150	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr	Pro 155	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ser 160
Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln	Asp 165	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu 170	Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala	Glu 175	Ser
His	Phe	Arg	Asn 180	Ser	Met	Pro	Ser	Phe 185	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys	Phe 190	Glu	Val
		195			Tyr		200					205			
	210				Val	215					220				
225					Tyr 230					235					240
	_			245	Asn				250					255	
-			260		Ala			265					270		
		275			Leu	_	280					285		_	_
	290				Lys	295	•				300				
305					Phe 310					315					320
				325	Glu				330	_				335	
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340	Ile	Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350	Tyr	Phe
Gly	Lys	Asp 355	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp

	370					375					380				
Lys 385		Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390		Lys	Leu	Ser	Phe 395	Asp	Gly	Gln	Lys	Val 400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405		Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410	Ala	Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys
Val	Tyr	Leu	Gly 420	Val	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 425	Phe	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Asp 430	Asp	Gln
Lys	Asn	Glu 435	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gln	Thr 440	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Lys	Arg 445	Asn	Asn	Gly
His	Val 450	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser 455	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro 460	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr
Asp 465	Glu	Pro	Leu	Glu	Lys 470	Ala	Tyr	Ser	His	Gln 475	Leu	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Glu 480
Cys	Phe	Leu	Met	Gln 485	Asp	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr 490	Ile	Pro	Phe	Phe	Thr 495	Trp
Thr	His	Arg	Ser 500	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn 505	Thr	Ile	Asp	Ala	Glu 510	Lys	Ile
Thr	Gln	Leu 515	Pro	Val	Val	Lys	Ala 520	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ser 525	Gly	Ala	Ser
Ile	Tle 530	Glu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540	Leu	Phe	L≘u	Lys
Glu 545	Ser	Ser	Asn	Ser	Ile 550	Ala	Lys	Phe	Lys	Val 555	Thr	Leu	Asn	Ser	Ala 560
Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln	Arg 565	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile 570	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr 575	Thr
Asn	Leu	Arg	Leu 580	Phe	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser 585	Asn	Asn	Asp	Phe	Leu 590	Val	Ile
Tyr	Ile	Asn 595	Lys	Thr	Met	Asn	Lys 600	Asp	Asp	Asp	Leu	Thr 605	Tyr	Gln	Thr
Phe	Asp 610	Leu	Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn 615	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe 620	Ser	Gly	Asp	Lys
Asn 625	Glu	Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly 630	Ala	Glu	Ser	Phe	Val 635	Ser	Asn	Glu	Lys	Ile 640
Tyr	Ile	Asp	Lys	Ile 645	Glu	Phe	Ile	Pro	Val 650	Gln	Leu				
(2)	TATE	ייי איניי	TON	EOD	CEO	TD N	TO	٠							

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 99:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

216

PCT/US98/26852

- (A) LENGTH: 2000 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

WO 99/31248

#### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 99:

CCATCCATGG CAAACCCTAA CAATCGTTCC GAACACGACA CCATCAAGGT TACTCCAAAC 60 TCTGAGTTGC AAACTAATCA CAACCAGTAC CCATTGGCTG ACAATCCTAA CAGTACTCTT 120 GAGGAACTTA ACTACAAGGA GTTTCTCCGG ATGACCGAAG ATAGCTCCAC TGAGGTTCTC 180 GATAACTCTA CAGTGAAGGA CGCTGTTGGA ACTGGCATTA GCGTTGTGGG ACAGATTCTT 240 GGAGTGGTTG GTGTTCCATT CGCTGGAGCT TTGACCAGCT TCTACCAGTC CTTTCTCAAC 300 360 ACCATCTGGC CTTCAGATGC TGATCCCTGG AAGGCTTTCA TGGCCCAAGT GGAAGTCTTG ATCGATAAGA AGATCGAAGA GTATGCCAAG TCTAAAGCCT TGGCTGAGTT GCAAGGTTTG 420 CAGAACAACT TCGAGGATTA CGTCAACGCA CTCAACAGCT GGAAGAAAAC TCCCTTGAGT 480 CTCAGGTCTA AGCGTTCCCA GGACCGTATT CGTGAACTTT TCAGCCAAGC CGAATCCCAC 540 TTCAGAAACT CCATGCCTAG CTTTGCCGTT TCTAAGTTCG AGGTGCTCTT CTTGCCAACA 600 TACGCACAG CTGCCAACAC TCATCTCTTG CTTCTCAAAG ACGCTCAGGT GTTTGGTGAG 660 GAATGGGGTT ACTCCAGTGA AGATGTTGCC GAGTTCTACC GTAGGCAGCT CAAGTTGACT 720 CAACAGTACA CAGACCACTG CGTCAACTGG TACAACGTTG GGCTCAATGG TCTTAGAGGA 780 TCTACCTACG ACGCATGGGT GAAGTTCAAC AGGTTTCGTA GAGAGATGAC CTTGACTGTG 840 CTCGATCTTA TCGTTCTCTT TCCATTCTAC GACATTCGTC TTTACTCCAA AGGCGTTAAG 900 ACAGAGCTGA CCAGAGACAT CTTCACCGAT CCCATCTTCC TACTTACGAC CCTGCAGAAA 960 TACGGTCCAA CTTTTCTCTC CATTGAGAAC AGCATCAGGA AGCCTCACCT CTTCGACTAT 1.020 CTGCAAGGCA TTGAGTTTCA CACCAGGTTG CAACCTGGTT ACTTCGGTAA GGATTCCTTC 1080 AACTACTGGA GCGGAAACTA CGTTGAAACC AGACCATCCA TCGGATCTAG CAAGACCATC 1140 ACTTCTCCAT TCTACGGTGA CAAGAGCACT GAGCCAGTGC AGAAGTTGAG CTTCGATGGG 1200 CAGAAGGTGT ATAGAACCAT CGCCAATACC GATGTTGCAG CTTGGCCTAA TGGCAAGGTC 1260 TACCTTGGAG TTACTAAAGT GGACTTCTCC CAATACGACG ATCAGAAGAA CGAGACATCT 1320 ACTCAAACCT ACGATAGTAA GAGGAACAAT GGCCATGTTT CCGCACAAGA CTCCATTGAC 1380

CAACTTCCAC	CTGAAACCAC	TGATGAACCA	TTGGAGAAGG	CTTACAGTCA	CCAACTTAAC	1440
TACGCCGAAT	GCTTTCTCAT	GCAAGACAGG	CGTGGCACCA	TTCCGTTCTT	TACATGGACT	1500
CACAGGTCTG	TCGACTTCTT	TAACACTATC	GACGCTGAGA	AGATTACCCA	ACTTCCCGTG	1560
GTCAAGGCTT	ATGCCTTGTC	CAGCGGAGCT	TCCATCATTG	AAGGTCCAGG	CTTCACCGGT	1620
GGCAACTTGC	TCTTCCTTAA	GGAGTCCAGC	AACTCCATCG	CCAAGTTCAA	AGTGACACTT	1680
AACTCAGCAG	CCTTGCTCCA	ACGTTACAGG	GTTCGTATCA	GATACGCAAG	CACTACCAAT	1740
CTTCGCCTCT	TTGTCCAGAA	CAGCAACAAT	GATTTCCTTG	TCATCTACAT	CAACAAGACT	1800
ATGAACAAAG	ACGATGACCT	CACCTACCAA	ACATTCGATC	TTGCCACTAC	CAATAGTAAC	1860
ATGGGATTCT	CTGGTGACAA	GAACGAGCTG	ATCATAGGTG	CTGAGAGCTT	TGTCTCTAAT	1920
GAGAAGATTT	ACATAGACAA	GATCGAGTTC	ATTCCAGTTC	AACTCTAATA	GATCCCCCGG	1980
GCTGCAGGAA	TTCGATATCA					2000

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 100:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 653 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

#### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 100:

Met Ala Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr

Pro Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp

Asn Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg . 35 40

Met Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys

Asp Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val 65

Val Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe

Leu Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met

			100	)				105					110	)	
Ala	Gln	Val		ı Val	. Leu	Ile	Asp 120		Lys	: Ile	Glu	Glu 125		Ala	Lys
Ser	Lys 130		. Let	ı Ala	Glu	Leu 135		Gly	Leu	Gln	Asn 140		. Phe	e Glu	Asp
Туг 145		Asn	Ala	Leu	. Asn 150	Ser	Trp	Lys	Lys	Thr 155		Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg 160
Ser	Lys	Arg	Ser	Gln 165	-	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu 170		Phe	Ser	Gln	Ala 175	Glu
Ser	His	Phe	Arg 180		Ser	Met	Pro	Ser 185	Phe	Ala	Val	Ser	Lys 190		Glu
Val	Leu	Phe 195	Leu	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala 200	Gln	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr 205	His	Leu	Leu
Leu	Leu 210	Lys	Asp	Ala	Gln	Val 215	Phe	Gly	Glu	Glu	Trp 220	Gly	Tyr	Ser	Ser
Glu 225	Asp	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe 230	Tyr	Arg	Arg	Gln	Leu 235	Lys	Leu	Thr	Gln	Gln 240
Tyr	Thr	Asp	His	Cys 245	Val	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn 250	Val	Gly	Leu	Asn	Gly 255	Leu
Arg	Gly	Ser	Thr 260	Tyr	Asp	Ala	Trp	Val 265	Lys	Phe	Asn	Arg	Phe 270	Arg	Arg
Glu	Met	Thr 275	Leu	Thr	Val	Leu	Asp 280	Leu	Ile	Val	Leu	Phe 285	Pro	Phe	Tyr
Asp	Ile 290	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys 295	Gly	Val	Lys	Thr	Glu 300	Leu	Thr	Arg	Asp
Ile 305	Phe	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ile 310	Phe	Leu	Leu	Thr	Thr 315	Leu	Gln	Lys	Tyr	Gly 320
Pro	Thr	Phe	Leu	Ser 325	Ile	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile 330	Arg	Lys	Pro	His	Leu 335	Phe
Asp	Tyr	Leu	Gln 340	Gly	Ile	Glu	Phe	His 345	Thr	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro 350	Gly	Tyr
Phe	Gly	Lys 355	Asp	Ser	Phe	Asn	Tyr 360	Trp	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr 365	Val	Glu	Thr
Arg	Pro 370	Ser	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ser 375	Lys	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser 380	Pro	Phe	Tyr	Gly
Asp	Lys	Ser	Thr		Pro 390	Val	Gln	Lys		Ser	Phe	Asp	Gly	Gln	Lys

219

Val Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly 410 Lys Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp 425 Gln Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn 440 Gly His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr 455 Thr Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala 470 475 Glu Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys 500 505 Ile Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu 535 Lys Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser 550 555 Ala Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr 565 Thr Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asp Phe Leu Val 580 585 Ile Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln 595 600 605 Thr Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp 615 Lys Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys 630 635 Ile Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 101:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 2050 base pairs

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

220

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 101:

TGGAGCTCCA	CCGCGGTGGC	GGCCGCTCTA	GAACTAGTGG	ATCTAGGCCT	CCATATGAAC	60
CCTAACAATC	GTTCCGAACA	CGACACCATC	AAGGTTACTC	CAAACTCTGA	GTTGCAAACT	120
AATCACAACC	AGTACCCATT	GGCTGACAAT	CCTAACAGTA	CTCTTGAGGA	ACTTAACTAC	180
AAGGAGTTTC	TCCGGATGAC	CGAAGATAGC	TCCACTGAGG	TTCTCGATAA	CTCTACAGTG	240
AAGGACGCTG	TTGGAACTGG	CATTAGCGTT	GTGGGACAGA	TTCTTGGAGT	GGTTGGTGTT	300
CCATTCGCTG	GAGCTTTGAC	CAGCTTCTAC	CAGTCCTTTC	TCAACACCAT	CTGGCCTTCA	360
GATGCTGATC	CCTGGAAGGC	TTTCATGGCC	CAAGTGGAAG	TCTTGATCGA	TAAGAAGATC	420
GAAGAGTATG	CCAAGTCTAA	AGCCTTGGCT	GAGTTGCAAG	GTTTGCAGAA	CAACTTCGAG	480
GATTACGTCA	ACGCACTCAA	CAGCTGGAAG	AAAACTCCCT	TGAGTCTCAG	GTCTAAGCGT	540
TCCCAGGACC	GTATTCGTGA	ACTTTTCAGC	CAAGCCGAAT	CCCACTTCAG	AAACTCCATG	600
CCTAGCTTTG	CCGTTTCTAA	GTTCGAGGTG	CTCTTCTTGC	CAACATACGC	ACAAGCTGCC	660
AACACTCATC	TCTTGCTTCT	CAAAGACGCT	CAGGTGTTTG	GTGAGGAATG	GGGTTACTCC	720
AGTGAAGATG	TTGCCGAGTT	CTACCATAGG	CAGCTCAAGT	TGACTCAACA	GTACACAGAC	780
CACTGCGTCA	ACTGGTACAA	CGTTGGGCTC	AATGGTCTTA	GAGGATCTAC	CTACGACGCA	840
TGGGTGAAGT	TCAACAGGTT	TCGTAGAGAG	ATGACCTTGA	CTGTGCTCGA	TCTTATCGTT	900
CTCTTTCCAT	TCTACGACAT	TCGTCTTTAC	TCCAAAGGCG	TTAAGACAGA	GCTGACCAGA	960
GACATCTTCA	CCGATCCCAT	CTTCTCACTT	AACACCCTGC	AGGAATACGG	TCCAACTTTT	1020
CTCTCCATTG	AGAACAGCAT	CAGGAAGCCT	CACCTCTTCG	ACTATCTGCA	AGGCATTGAG	1080
TTTCACACCA	GGTTGCAACC	TGGTTACTTC	GGTAAGGATT	CCTTCAACTA	CTGGAGCGGA	1140
AACTACGTTG	AAACCAGACC	ATCCATCGGA	TCTAGCAAGA	CCATCACTTC	TCCATTCTAC	1200
GGTGACAAGA	GCACTGAGCC	AGTGCAGAAG	TTGAGCTTCG	ATGGGCAGAA	GGTGTATAGA	1260
ACCATCGCCA	ATACCGATGT	TGCAGCTTGG	CCTAATGGCA	AGGTCTACCT	TGGAGTTACT	1320
AAAGTGGACT	TCTCCCAATA	CGACGATCAG	AAGAACGAGA	CATCTACTCA	AACCTACGAT	1380
AGTAAGAGGA	ACAATGGCCA	TGTTTCCGCA	CAAGACTCCA	TTGACCAACT	TCCACCTGAA	1440
ACCACTGATG	AACCATTGGA	GAAGGCTTAC	AGTCACCAAC	TTAACTACGC	CGAATGCTTT	1500

221

CTCATGCAAG	ACAGGCGTGG	CACCATTCCG	TTCTTTACAT	GGACTCACAG	GTCTGTCGAC	1560
TTCTTTAACA	CTATCGACGC	TGAGAAGATT	ACCCAACTTC	CCGTGGTCAA	GGCTTATGCC	1620
TTGTCCAGCG	GAGCTTCCAT	CATTGAAGGT	CCAGGCTTCA	CCGGTGGCAA	CTTGCTCTTC	1680
CTTAAGGAGT	CCAGCAACTC	CATCGCCAAG	TTCAAAGTGA	CACTTAACTC	AGCAGCCTTG	1740
CTCCAACGTT	ACAGGGTTCG	TATCAGATAC	GCAAGCACTA	CCAATCTTCG	CCTCTTTGTC	1800
CAGAACAGCA	ACAATGATTT	CCTTGTCATC	TACATCAACA	AGACTATGAA	CAAAGACGAT	1860
GACCTCACCT	ACAACACATT	CGATCTTGCC	ACTACCAATA	GTAACATGGG	ATTCTCTGGT	1920
GACAAGAACG	AGCTGATCAT	AGGTGCTGAG	AGCTTTGTCT	CTAATGAGAA	GATTTACATA	1980
GACAAGATCG	AGTTCATTCC	AGTTCAACTC	TAATAGATCC	CCCGGGCTGC	AGGAATTCGA	2040
FATCAAGCTT						2050

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 102:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 2280 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 102:

60	GAAAAAGTGC	TTTTAAAAAC	AATAATATGA	TTTTCATTGT	TTTTGTATAC	TTAAAATTAA
120	AAGTGAATGT	AAAGAATAAG	ACAAAGAAGA	GGGGGGATGC	TATCAGGAGG	ATATACAACT
180	ATGTATTATG	GTAGAAAGTT	ATTTTATCAG	ATGGGAAGGC	CAATAGTTTT	TTATAATGTT
240	TACGATAAAG	GTGAACATGA	AACAATCGAA	AATGAATCCA	GAGGAAGAAA	ATAAGAATGG
300	TGACAATCCA	ATCCTTTAGC	CATAATCAAT	GCAAACTAAC	ACAGTGAATT	GTTACACCTA
360	AGACAGTTCT	GAATGACTGA	GAATTTTTAA	AAATTATAAA	TAGAAGAATT	AATTCAACAC
420	TTCTGTTGTA	GGACAGGAAT	GATGCAGTTG	TACAGTAAAA	TAGACAACTC	ACGGAAGTGC
480	ATTTTATCAA	CACTCACTTC	TTTGCTGGGG	AGGAGTTCCA	TAGGTGTTGT	GGGCAGATTT
540	TATGGCACAA	GGAAGGCTTT	GCTGACCCAT	GCCAAGTGAT	ACACTATATG	TCATTTCTTA
600	TCTTGCAGAG	AAAGTAAAGC	GAGTATGCTA	GAAAATAGAG	TGATAGATAA	GTTGAAGTAC
660	CTGGAAGAAA	CGTTAAATTC	TATGTTAATG	TTTCGAAGAT	TTCAAAATAA	TTACAGGGTC

ACACCTTTAA GTTTGCGAAG	TAAAAGAAG	C CAAGATCGA	A TAAGGGAAC	T TTTTTCTCAA	720
GCAGAAAGTC ATTTTCGTAA	TTCCATGCC	G TCATTTGCAC	TTTCCAAAT	T CGAAGTGCTG	780
TTTCTACCAA CATATGCACA	AGCTGCAAAT	r ACACATTTAT	TGCTATTAA	A AGATGCTCAA	840
GTTTTTGGAG AAGAATGGGG	ATATTCTTCA	A GAAGATGTTO	G CTGAATTTT	A TCATAGACAA	900
TTAAAACTTA CACAACAATA	CACTGACCAT	TGTGTTAATI	GGTATAATG	TGGATTAAAT	960
GGTTTAAGAG GTTCAACTTA	TGATGCATGG	GTCAAATTTA	ACCGTTTTC	G CAGAGAAATG	1020
ACTTTAACTG TATTAGATCT	AATTGTACTI	TTCCCATTTT	ATGATATTCO	GTTATACTCA	1080
AAAGGGGTTA AAACAGAACT	AACAAGAGAC	: ATTTTTACGG	ATCCAATTT	TTCACTTAAT	1140
ACTCTTCAGG AGTATGGACC	AACTTTTTG	AGTATAGAAA	ACTCTATTCC	AAAACCTCAT	1200
TTATTTGATT ATTTACAGGG	GATTGAATTT	CATACGCGTC	TTCAACCTGG	TTACTTTGGG	1260
AAAGATTCTT TCAATTATTG	GTCTGGTAAT	TATGTAGAAA	CTAGACCTAG	TATAGGATCT	1320
AGTAAGACAA TTACTTCCCC	ATTTTATGGA	GATAAATCTA	CTGAACCTGI	' ACAAAAGCTA	1380
AGCTTTGATG GACAAAAAGT	TTATCGAACT	ATAGCTAATA	CAGACGTAGC	GGCTTGGCCG	1440
AATGGTAAGG TATATTTAGG	TGTTACGAAA	GTTGATTTTA	GTCAATATGA	TGATCAAAAA	1500
AATGAAACTA GTACACAAAC	ATATGATTCA	AAAAGAAACA	ATGGCCATGT	AAGTGCACAG	1560
GATTCTATTG ACCAATTACC	GCCAGAAACA	ACAGATGAAC	CACTTGAAAA	AGCATATAGT	1620
CATCAGCTTA ATTACGCGGA	ATGTTTCTTA	ATGCAGGACC	GTCGTGGAAC	AATTCCATTT	1680
TTTACTTGGA CACATAGAAG	TGTAGACTTT	TTTAATACAA	TTGATGCTGA	AAAGATTACT	1740
CAACTTCCAG TAGTGAAAGC	ATATGCCTTG	TCTTCAGGTG	CTTCCATTAT	TGAAGGTCCA	1800
GGATTCACAG GAGGAAATTT	ACTATTCCTA	AAAGAATCTA	GTAATTCAAT	TGCTAAATTT	1860
AAAGTTACAT TAAATTCAGC	AGCCTTGTTA	CAACGATATC	GTGTAAGAAT	ACGCTATGCT	1920
TCTACCACTA ACTTACGACT	TTTTGTGCAA	AATTCAAACA	ATGATTTTCT	TGTCATCTAC	1980
ATTAATAAAA CTATGAATAA	AGATGATGAT	TTAACATATC	AAACATTTGA	TCTCGCAACT	2040
ACTAATTCTA ATATGGGGTT	CTCGGGTGAT	AAGAATGAAC	TTATAATAGG	AGCAGAATCT	2100
TTCGTTTCTA ATGAAAAAAT	CTATATAGAT	AAGATAGAAT	TTATCCCAGT	ACAATTGTAA	2160
GGAGATTTTA AAATGTTGGG	TGATGGTCAA	AATGAAAGAA	TAGGAAGGTG	AATTTTGATG	2220
GTTAGGAAAG ATTCTTTTAA	CAAAAGCAAC	ATGGAAAAGT	ATACAGTACA	AATATTAACC	2280

<sup>(2)</sup> INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 103:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

<ul><li>(A) LENGTH: 32 base pairs</li><li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li><li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li><li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li></ul>	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 103:	
TAGGCCTCCA TCCATGGCAA ACCCTAACAA TC	32
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 104:	
<ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 42 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 104: TCCCATCTTC CTACTTACGA CCCTGCAGAA ATACGGTCCA AC	42
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 105:	42
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 105:	
GACCTCACCT ACCAAACATT CGATCTTG	28
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 106:	
<ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>	

224

1	xi)	SECHENCE	DESCRIPTION:	CEO	TD	NO -	106.
١.	ヘエノ	SECUENCE	DESCRIPTION:		エリ	MO:	T U 0 :

#### CGAGTTCTAC CGTAGGCAGC TCAAG

25

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 107:

#### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1959 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 107:

ATGAATCCAA ACAATCGAAG TGAACATGAT ACGATAAAGG TTACACCTAA CAGTGAATTG 60 CAAACTAACC ATAATCAATA TCCTTTAGCT GACAATCCAA ATTCAACACT AGAAGAATTA 120 AATTATAAAG AATTTTTAAG AATGACTGAA GACAGTTCTA CGGAAGTGCT AGACAACTCT 180 ACAGTAAAAG ATGCAGTTGG GACAGGAATT TCTGTTGTAG GGCAGATTTT AGGTGTTGTA 240 GGAGTTCCAT TTGCTGGGGC ACTCACTTCA TTTTATCAAT CATTTCTTAA CACTATATGG 300 CCAAGTGATG CTGACCCATG GAAGGCTTTT ATGGCACAAG TTGAAGTACT GATAGATAAG 360 AAAATAGAGG AGTATGCTAA AAGTAAAGCT CTTGCAGAGT TACAGGGTCT TCAAAATAAT 420 TTCGAAGATT ATGTTAATGC GTTAAATTCC TGGAAGAAAA CACCTTTAAG TTTGCGAAGT 480 AAAAGAAGCC AAGGTCGAAT AAGGGAACTT TTTTCTCAAG CAGAAAGTCA TTTTCGTAAT 540 TCCATGCCGT CATTTGCAGT TTCCAAATTC GAAGTGCTGT TTCTACCAAC ATATGCACAA 600 GCTGCAAATA CACATTTATT GCTATTAAAA GATGCTCAAG TTTTTGGAGA AGAATGGGGA 660 TATTCTTCAG AAGATGTTGC TGAATTCTAT CGTAGACAAT TAAAACTTAC ACAACAATAC 720 ACTGACCATT GTGTTAATTG GTATAATGTT GGATTAAATG GTTTAAGAGG TTCAACTTAT 780 GATGCATGGG TCAAATTTAA CCGTTTTCGC AGAGAAATGA CTTTAACTGT ATTAGATCTA 840 ATTGTACTTT TCCCATTTTA TGATATTCGG TTATACTCAA AAGGGGGTTAA AACAGAACTA 900 ACAAGAGACA TTTTTACGGA TCCAATTTTT TTACTTACTA CGCTTCAGAA GTACGGACCA 960 ACTTTTTGA GTATAGAAAA CTCTATTCGA AAACCTCATT TATTTGATTA TTTACAGGGG 1020 ATTGAATTTC ATACGCGTCT TCAACCTGGT TACTTTGGGA AAGATTCTTT CAATTATTGG 1080

TCTGGTAATT	ATGTAGAAAC	TAGACCTAGT	ATAGGATCTA	GTAAGACAAT	TACTTCCCCA	1140
TTTTATGGAG	ATAAATCTAC	TGAACCTGTA	CAAAAGCTAA	GCTTTGATGG	ACAAAAAGTT	1200
TATCGAACTA	TAGCTAATAC	AGACGTAGCG	GCTTGGCCGA	ATGGTAAGGT	ATATTTAGGT	1260
GTTACGAAAG	TTGATTTTAG	TCAATATGAT	GATCAAAAAA	ATGAAACTAG	TACACAAACA	1320
TATGATTCAA	AAAGAAACAA	TGGCCATGTA	AGTGCACAGG	ATTCTATTGA	CCAATTACCG	1380
CCAGAAACAA	CAGATGAACC	ACTTGAAAAA	GCATATAGTC	ATCAGCTTAA	TTACGCGGAA	1440
TGTTTCTTAA	TGCAGGACCG	TCGTGGAACA	ATTCCATTTT	TTACTTGGAC	ACATAGAAGT	1500
GTAGACTTTT	TTAATACAAT	TGATGCTGAA	AAGATTACTC	AACTTCCAGT	AGTGAAAGCA	1560
TATGCCTTGT	CTTCAGGTGC	TTCCATTATT	GAAGGTCCAG	GATTCACAGG	AGGAAATTTA	1620
CTATTCCTAA	AAGAATCTAG	TAATTCAATT	GCTAAATTTA	AAGTTACATT	AAATTCAGCA	1680
GCCTTGTTAC	AACGATATCG	TGTAAGAATA	CGCTATGCTT	CTACCACTAA	CTTACGACTT	1740
TTTGTGCAAA	ATTCAAACAA	TGATTTTCTT	GTCATCTACA	TTAATAAAAC	TATGAATAAA	1800
GATGATGATT	TAACATATCA	AACATTTGAT	CTCGCAAC'TA	CTAATTCTAA	TATGGGGTTC	1860
rcgggtgata	AGAATGAACT	TATAATAGGA	GCAGAATCTT	TCGTTTCTAA	TGAAAAAATC	1920
TATATAGATA	AGATAGAATT	TATCCCAGTA	CAATTGTAA			1959

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 108:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 108:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

226

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala 100 105 110

Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 115 120 125

Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 135 140

Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 145 150 155 160

Lys Arg Ser Gln Gly Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 165 170 175

His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val 180 185 190

Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu 195 200 205

Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu 210 215 220

Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr Arg Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr 225 230 235 240

Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg 245 250 255

Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu 260 265 270

Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp 275 280 285

Ile Arg Leu Tyr Ser Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile 290 295 300

Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Leu Leu Thr Thr Leu Gln Lys Tyr Gly Pro 305 310 315 320

Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp 325 330 335

Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe 340 345 350

Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg

227

355 360 Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp 370 375 380 Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val 390 395 Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp Val Ala Ala Trp Pro Asn Gly Lys 405 410 Val Tyr Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Val Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln 420 Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Asn Gly His Val Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr 455 Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu 475 Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Thr Trp 490 Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile 500 505 Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser 520 Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys 530 Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala 555 Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 570 Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 600 Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 615 Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635 Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 109:

WO 99/31248

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 649 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 109:
- Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Ala Thr Glu

228

PCT/US98/26852

- Asn Asn Glu Val Ser Asn Asn His Ala Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Thr
- Pro Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Arg Thr Thr
- Asp Asn Asn Val Glu Ala Leu Asp Ser Ser Thr Thr Lys Asp Ala Ile 55
- Gln Lys Gly Ile Ser Ile Ile Gly Asp Leu Leu Gly Val Val Gly Phe
- Pro Tyr Gly Gly Ala Leu Val Ser Phe Tyr Thr Asn Leu Leu Asn Thr 90
- Ile Trp Pro Gly Glu Asp Pro Leu Lys Ala Phe Met Gln Gln Val Glu 100 105
- Ala Leu Ile Asp Gln Lys Ile Ala Asp Tyr Ala Lys Asp Lys Ala Thr 120
- Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Lys Asn Val Phe Lys Asp Tyr Val Ser Ala
- Leu Asp Ser Trp Asp Lys Thr Pro Leu Thr Leu Arg Asp Gly Arg Ser
- Gln Gly Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser His Phe Arg 165 170
- Arg Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Gly Tyr Glu Val Leu Phe Leu 180 1.85
- Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu Lys Asp 200
- Ala Gln Ile Tyr Gly Thr Asp Trp Gly Tyr Ser Thr Asp Asp Leu Asn 210 215

Glu Phe His Thr Lys Gln Lys Asp Leu Thr Ile Glu Tyr Thr Asn His 230 235 Cys Ala Lys Trp Tyr Lys Ala Gly Leu Asp Lys Leu Arg Gly Ser Thr 245 250 Tyr Glu Glu Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Tyr Arg Arg Glu Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Thr Leu Phe Pro Leu Tyr Asp Val Arg Thr 280 Tyr Thr Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Val Leu Thr Asp Pro Ile Val Ala Val Asn Asn Met Asn Gly Tyr Gly Thr Thr Phe Ser 305 310 Asn Ile Glu Asn Tyr Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp Tyr Leu His 325 330 Ala Ile Gln Phe His Ser Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Phe Gly Thr Asp 340 Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Ser Thr Arg Ser Ser Ile 360 Gly Ser Asp Glu Ile Ile Arg Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asn Lys Ser Thr 375 Leu Asp Val Gln Asn Leu Glu Phe Asn Gly Glu Lys Val Phe Arg Ala 390 395 Val Ala Asn Gly Asn Leu Ala Val Trp Pro Val Gly Thr Gly Gly Thr 405 410 Lys Ile His Ser Gly Val Thr Lys Val Gln Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asn Asp Arg Lys Asp Glu Val Arg Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Asn Val 440 Gly Gly Ile Val Phe Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Ile Thr Thr 455 460 Asp Glu Ser Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Val Arg 475 465 470 Cys Phe Leu Leu Gln Gly Gly Arg Gly Ile Ile Pro Val Phe Thr Trp 485 490 Thr His Lys Ser Val Asp Phe Tyr Asn Thr Leu Asp Ser Glu Lys Ile 500 505 Thr Gln Ile Pro Phe Val Lys Ala Phe Ile Leu Val Asn Ser Thr Ser 515 520 525

230

Val Val Ala Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Lys Cys Thr 530 535 540

Asn Gly Ser Gly Leu Thr Leu Tyr Val Thr Pro Ala Pro Asp Leu Thr 545 550 555 560

Tyr Ser Lys Thr Tyr Lys Ile Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Ser Gln 565 570 575

Val Arg Phe Gly Ile Asp Leu Gly Ser Tyr Thr His Ser Ile Ser Tyr 580 585 590

Phe Asp Lys Thr Met Asp Lys Gly Asn Thr Leu Thr Tyr Asn Ser Phe 595 600 605

Asn Leu Ser Ser Val Ser Arg Pro Ile Glu Ile Ser Gly Gly Asn Lys 610 615 620

Ile Gly Val Ser Val Gly Gly Ile Gly Ser Gly Asp Glu Val Tyr Ile 625 630 635 640

Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Met Asp
645

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 110:

WO 99/31248

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

#### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 110:

Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Glu Leu Pro Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met 35 40 45

Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp 50 55 60

Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val 65 70 75 80

Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu 85 90 95

231

Asp Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 135 Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 150 155 Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val 1.85 Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr 230 235 Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg 245 Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu 265 Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp 275 280 Val Arg Leu Tyr Ser Lys Gly Val Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile 295 Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Ser Leu Asn Thr Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro Thr Phe Leu Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp 325 330 Tyr Leu Gln Gly Ile Glu Phe His Thr Arg Leu Gln Pro Gly Tyr Ser 345 Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg 355 360 Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Thr Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp 375 Lys Ser Thr Glu Pro Val Gln Lys Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val

232

385					390					395					400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405	Asn	Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410	Ala	Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys
Ile	Tyr	Phe	Gly 420	Val	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 425	Phe	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Asp 430	Asp	Gln
Lys	Asn	Glu 435	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gln	Thr 440	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Lys	Arg 445	Asn	Asn	Gly
His	Val 450	Gly	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser 455	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro 460	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr
Asp 465	Glu	Pro	Leu	Glu	Lys 470	Ala	Tyr	Ser	His	Gln 475	Leu	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Glu 480
Cys	Phe	Leu	Met	Gln 485	Asp	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr 490	Ile	Pro	Phe	Phe	Thr 495	Trp
Thr	His	Arg	Ser 500	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn 505	Thr	Ile	Asp	Ala	Glu 510	Lys	Ile
Thr	Gln	Leu 515	Pro	Val	Val	Lys	Ala 520	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ser 525	Gly	Ala	Ser
Ile	Ile 530	Glu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540	Leu	Phe	Leu	Lys
Glu 545	Ser	Ser	Asn	Ser	Ile 550	Ala	Lys	Phe	Lys	Val 555	Thr	Leu	Asn	Ser	Ala 560
Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln	Arg 565	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile 570	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr 575	Thr
Asn	Leu	Arg	Leu 580	Phe	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser 585	Asn	Asn	Asp	Phe	Ile 590	Val	Ile
Tyr	Ile	Asn 595	Lys	Thr	Met	Asn	Ile 600	Asp	Asp	Asp	Leu	Thr 605	Tyr	Gln	Thr
Phe	Asp 610	Leu	Ala	Thr	Thr	Asn 615	Ser	Asn	Met	Gly	Phe 620	Ser	Gly	Asp	Thr
Asn 625	Glu	Leu	Ile	Ile	Gly 630	Ala	Glu	Ser	Phe	Val 635	Ser	Asn	Glu	Lys	Ile 640
Tyr	Ile	Asp	_	Ile 645	Glu	Phe	Ile	Pro	Val 650	Gln	Leu				

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 111:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:

# (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 111: Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu His Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro 10 Asn Ser Glu Leu Gln Thr Asn His Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met Thr Glu Asp Ser Ser Thr Glu Val Leu Asp Asn Ser Thr Val Lys Asp Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser 120 Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr 130 Val Asn Ala Leu Asn Ser Trp Lys Lys Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Arg Ser 150 155 Lys Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser 165 His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu 200 Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu 210 Asp Val Ala Glu Phe Tyr His Arg Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg 245 250

233

PCT/US98/26852

Glγ	/ Sei	r Thi	r Tyi 260	_	Ala	Trp	Val	Lys 265		e Asn	Arg	Ph∈	270	_	g Glu
Met	Thi	275		c Val	. Leu	Asp	Leu 280		· Val	. Leu	Phe	Prc 285		туг	Asp
Ιlε	290		і Туг	s Ser	Lys	Gly 295		Lys	Thr	· Glu	Leu 300	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ile
Phe		asp	Pro	) Ile	Phe 310	Ser	Leu	Asn	Thr	Leu 315	Gln	Gľu	Tyr	Gly	7 Pro 320
Thr	Phe	e Leu	ı Ser	325		Asn	Ser	Ile	Arg 330	_	Pro	His	Leu	Phe	Asp
Tyr	Leu	Gln	Gly 340		Glu	Phe	His	Thr 345	Arg	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly 350		Phe
Gly	Lys	355		Phe	Asn	Tyr	Trp 360	Ser	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Val 365	Glu	Thr	Arg
Pro	Ser 370		Gly	Ser	Ser	Lys 375	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ser	Pro 380	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Asp
Lys 385	Ser	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val 390	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Phe 395	Asp	Gly	Gln	Lys	Val 400
Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ile	Ala 405	Asn	Thr	Asp	Val	Ala 410	Ala	Trp	Pro	Asn	Gly 415	Lys
Val	Tyr	Leu	Gly 420	Val	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 425	Phe	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Asp 430	Asp	Gln
Lys	Asn	Glu 435	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gln	Thr 440	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Lys	Arg 445	Asn	Asn	Gly
His	Val 450	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser 455	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Pro 460	Pro	Glu	Thr	Thr
Asp 465	Glu	Pro	Leu	Glu	Lys 470	Ala	Tyr	Ser	His	Gln 475	Leu	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Glu 480
Cys	Phe	Leu	Met	Gln 485	Asp	Arg	Arg	Gly	Thr 490	Ile	Pro	Phe	Phe	Thr 495	Trp
Thr	His	Arg	Ser 500	Val	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn 505	Thr	Ile	Asp	Ala	Glu 510	Lys	Ile
Thr	Gln	Leu 515	Pro	Val	Val	Lys	Ala 520	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ser 525	Gly	Ala	Ser
Ile	Ile 530	Glu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Phe 535	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu 540	Leu	Phe	Leu	Lys
Glu 545	Ser	Ser	Asn		Ile	Ala	Lys	Phe		Val	Thr	Leu	Asn	Ser	Ala

235

Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr 565 570 575

Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile 580 585 590

Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Lys Asp Asp Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr 595 600 605

Phe Asp Leu Ala Thr Thr Asn Ser Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Lys 610 615 620

Asn Glu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile 625 630 635 640

Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Gln Leu 645 650

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 112:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 659 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

#### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 112:

Met Ile Arg Met Gly Gly Arg Lys Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu

1 10 15

Tyr Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Thr Pro Asn Ser Glu Leu Pro Thr Asn His 20 25 30

Asn Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asp Asn Pro Asn Ser Thr Leu Glu Glu Leu 35 40 45

Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met Thr Ala Asp Asn Ser Thr Glu Val 50 55 60

Leu Asp Ser Ser Thr Val Lys Asp Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Ser Val 65 70 75 80

Val Gly Gln Ile Leu Gly Val Val Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Ala Leu
85 90 95

Thr Ser Phe Tyr Gln Ser Phe Leu Asn Ala Ile Trp Pro Ser Asp Ala
100 105 110

Asp Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Ala Gln Val Glu Val Leu Ile Asp Lys 115 120 125

Lys Ile Glu Glu Tyr Ala Lys Ser Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly 135 Leu Gln Asn Asn Phe Glu Asp Tyr Val Asn Ala Leu Asp Ser Trp Lys 150 155 Lys Ala Pro Val Asn Leu Arg Ser Arg Arg Ser Gln Asp Arg Ile Arg 170 Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser 185 Phe Ala Val Ser Lys Phe Glu Val Leu Phe Leu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Gln 195 200 Ala Ala Asn Thr His Leu Leu Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Val Phe Gly 215 Glu Glu Trp Gly Tyr Ser Ser Glu Asp Ile Ala Glu Phe Tyr Gln Arg 230 235 Gln Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Gln Tyr Thr Asp His Cys Val Asn Trp Tyr 250 Asn Val Gly Leu Asn Ser Leu Arg Gly Ser Thr Tyr Asp Ala Trp Val 265 Lys Phe Asn Arg Phe Arg Arg Glu Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu 275 280 Ile Val Leu Phe Pro Phe Tyr Asp Val Arg Leu Tyr Ser Lys Gly Val 295 Lys Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Ile Phe Thr Asp Pro Ile Phe Thr Leu 305 310 315 Asn Ala Leu Gln Glu Tyr Gly Pro Thr Phe Ser Ser Ile Glu Asn Ser 330 Ile Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp Tyr Leu Arg Gly Ile Glu Phe His 345 Thr Arg Leu Arg Pro Gly Tyr Ser Gly Lys Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp 360 - 355 Ser Gly Asn Tyr Val Glu Thr Arg Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Asn Asp Thr 375 Ile Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asp Lys Ser Ile Glu Pro Ile Gln Lys 385 390 395 Leu Ser Phe Asp Gly Gln Lys Val Tyr Arg Thr Ile Ala Asn Thr Asp 405 Ile Ala Ala Phe Pro Asp Gly Lys Ile Tyr Phe Gly Val Thr Lys Val

237

430 420 425 Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Asp Asp Gln Lys Asn Glu Thr Ser Thr Gln Thr 440 435 Tyr Asp Ser Lys Arg Tyr Asn Gly Tyr Leu Gly Ala Gln Asp Ser Ile 455 Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Ala Tyr 470 475 480 Ser His Gln Leu Asn Tyr Ala Glu Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Asp Arg Arg 490 Gly Thr Ile Pro Phe Phe Thr Trp Thr His Arg Ser Val Asp Phe Phe 505 Asn Thr Ile Asp Ala Glu Lys Ile Thr Gln Leu Pro Val Val Lys Ala 520 Tyr Ala Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser Ile Ile Glu Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asn Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Ile Ala Lys 550 555 Phe Lys Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Ala Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val 565 570 Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr Asn Leu Arg Leu Phe Val Gln Asn 585 Ser Asn Asn Asp Phe Leu Val Ile Tyr Ile Asn Lys Thr Met Asn Ile Asp Gly Asp Leu Thr Tyr Gln Thr Phe Asp Phe Ala Thr Ser Asn Ser 615 Asn Met Gly Phe Ser Gly Asp Thr Asn Asp Phe Ile Ile Gly Ala Glu 635 630 Ser Phe Val Ser Asn Glu Lys Ile Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile 650 645

Pro Val Gln

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 113:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 652 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 113:

Met Ile Arg Lys Gly Gly Arg Lys Met Asn Pro Asn Asn Arg Ser Glu

1 10 15

His Asp Thr Ile Lys Thr Thr Glu Asn Asn Glu Val Pro Thr Asn His 20 25 30

Val Gln Tyr Pro Leu Ala Glu Thr Pro Asn Pro Thr Leu Glu Asp Leu 35 40 45

Asn Tyr Lys Glu Phe Leu Arg Met Thr Ala Asp Asn Asn Thr Glu Ala 50 55 60

Leu Asp Ser Ser Thr Thr Lys Asp Val Ile Gln Lys Gly Ile Ser Val
65 70 75 80

Val Gly Asp Leu Leu Gly Val Val Gly Phe Pro Phe Gly Gly Ala Leu
85 90 95

Val Ser Phe Tyr Thr Asn Phe Leu Asn Thr Ile Trp Pro Ser Glu Asp 100 105 110

Pro Trp Lys Ala Phe Met Glu Gln Val Glu Ala Leu Met Asp Gln Lys
115 120 125

Ile Ala Asp Tyr Ala Lys Asn Lys Ala Leu Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly Leu 130 135 140

Gln Asn Asn Val Glu Asp Tyr Val Ser Ala Leu Ser Ser Trp Gln Lys 145 150 155 160

Asn Pro Val Ser Ser Arg Asn Pro His Ser Gln Gly Arg Ile Arg Glu 165 170 175

Leu Phe Ser Gln Ala Glu Ser His Phe Arg Asn Ser Met Pro Ser Phe 180 185 190

Ala Ile Ser Gly Tyr Glu Val Leu Phe Leu Thr Thr Tyr Ala Gln Ala 195 200 205

Ala Asn Thr His Leu Phe Leu Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Ile Tyr Gly Glu 210 215 220

Glu Trp Gly Tyr Glu Lys Glu Asp Ile Ala Glu Phe Tyr Lys Arg Gln 225 230 235 240

Leu Lys Leu Thr Gln Glu Tyr Thr Asp His Cys Val Lys Trp Tyr Asn
245
250
255

Val Gly Leu Asp Lys Leu Arg Gly Ser Ser Tyr Glu Ser Trp Val Asn 260 265 270

Phe Asn Arg Tyr Arg Arg Glu Met Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Leu Ile 280 275 Ala Leu Phe Pro Leu Tyr Asp Val Arg Leu Tyr Pro Lys Glu Val Lys 295 Thr Glu Leu Thr Arg Asp Val Leu Thr Asp Pro Ile Val Gly Val Asn 310 Asn Leu Arg Gly Tyr Gly Thr Thr Phe Ser Asn Ile Glu Asn Tyr Ile 330 Arg Lys Pro His Leu Phe Asp Tyr Leu His Arg Ile Gln Phe His Thr 345 Arg Phe Gln Pro Gly Tyr Tyr Gly Asn Asp Ser Phe Asn Tyr Trp Ser 360 Gly Asn Tyr Val Ser Thr Arg Pro Ser Ile Gly Ser Asn Asp Ile Ile 375 Thr Ser Pro Phe Tyr Gly Asn Lys Ser Ser Glu Pro Val Gln Asn Leu 390 395 Glu Phe Asn Gly Glu Lys Val Tyr Arg Ala Val Ala Asn Thr Asn Leu 405 410 Ala Val Trp Pro Ser Ala Val Tyr Ser Gly Val Thr Lys Val Glu Phe 425 Ser Gln Tyr Asn Asp Gln Thr Asp Glu Ala Ser Thr Gln Thr Tyr Asp 435 Ser Lys Arg Asn Val Gly Ala Val Ser Trp Asp Ser Ile Asp Gln Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr Asp Glu Pro Leu Glu Lys Gly Tyr Ser His Gln 475 470 Leu Asn Tyr Val Met Cys Phe Leu Met Gln Gly Ser Arg Gly Thr Ile 485 Pro Val Leu Thr Trp Thr His Lys Ser Val Asp Phe Phe Asn Met Ile 505 Asp Ser Lys Lys Ile Thr Gln Leu Pro Leu Val Lys Ala Tyr Lys Leu 515 Gln Ser Gly Ala Ser Val Val Ala Gly Pro Arg Phe Thr Gly Gly Asp 535 Ile Ile Gln Cys Thr Glu Asn Gly Ser Ala Ala Thr Ile Tyr Val Thr Pro Asp Val Ser Tyr Ser Gln Lys Tyr Arg Ala Arg Ile His Tyr Ala 565 570

240

Ser Thr Ser Gln Ile Thr Phe Thr Leu Ser Leu Asp Gly Ala Pro Phe 580 585 590

Asn Gln Tyr Tyr Phe Asp Lys Thr Ile Asn Lys Gly Asp Thr Leu Thr 595 600 605

Tyr Asn Ser Phe Asn Leu Ala Ser Phe Ser Thr Pro Phe Glu Leu Ser 610 615 620

Gly Asn Asn Leu Gln Ile Gly Val Thr Gly Leu Ser Ala Gly Asp Lys 625 630 635 640

Val Tyr Ile Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Asn 645 650

onal Application No PCT/US 98/26852

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 6 C12N15/32 C07K CO7K14/325 A01H5/00 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC **B. FIELDS SEARCHED** Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) C12N C07K A01H IPC 6 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Category ° Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages Relevant to claim No. CODY V ET AL: "Purification and 94-116 Υ crystallization of insecticidal delta-endotoxin CryIIIB2 from Bacillus thuringiensis.' PROTEINS, (1992 OCT) 14 (2) 324., XP002103659 cited in the application see the whole document P GROCHULSKI ET AL: "Bacillus 94 - 116Υ thurigiensis CrylA(a) insecticidal toxin: Crystal structure and channel formation" JOURNAL OF MOLECULAR BIOLOGY vol. 254, no. 3, 1 January 1995, pages 447-464, XP002095820 see the whole document -/-χ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. X Patent family members are listed in annex. Special categories of cited documents: "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "E" earlier document but published on or after the international "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone document of particular relevance; the claimed invention citation or other special reason (as specified) cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such docu-"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or ments, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. other means document published prior to the international filing date but "&" document member of the same patent family later than the priority date claimed Date of the actual completion of the international search Date of mailing of the international search report 26 May 1999 10/06/1999 Authorized officer Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentiaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016 Andres, S

Inter anal Application No .
PCT/US 98/26852

Category °	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT  Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, or the relevant passages	relevant to claim 140.
X	WO 92 13954 A (ECOGEN INC) 20 August 1992  see page 70 - page 72	1,2,41, 42, 48-50, 53-67, 69-73, 75-82, 84-87
	see page 70 - page 72 see page 15, line 26 - page 16, line 4 see page 19, line 5 - page 24 see examples 6-12	
Α	see claims	26,27, 33,34
Α	WO 91 14778 A (ECOGEN INC) 3 October 1991 see claims; examples	1–93
X	EP 0 382 990 A (PLANT GENETIC SYSTEMS NV) 22 August 1990	1,2,37, 41,42, 50, 53-67, 69-73, 75-82, 84-87
	see page 3, line 43 - page 5, line 22 see examples 3,4,8 see claims	
Α	see figure 1	3,6,8, 11,14, 17,18, 26,34, 39,40, 43-49
X	WO 93 15206 A (MYCOGEN CORP) 5 August 1993	1,2,37, 41,42, 50, 53-67, 69-73, 75-82, 84-87
	see page 40 - page 42 see page 10 - page 14, line 7 see examples 3,8,9	
Α	VON TERSCH M A ET AL:  "Membrane-permeabilizing activities of Bacillus thuringiensis coleopteran-active toxin CryIIIB2 and CryIIIB2 domain I peptide."  APPLIED AND ENVIRONMENTAL MICROBIOLOGY, (1994 OCT) 60 (10) 3711-7., XP002103660 cited in the application	
	-/	

Inte onal Application No PCT/US 98/26852

C.(Continu	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	SMEDLEY, D. & ELLAR, D.: "Mutagenesis of three surface-exposed loops of a Bacillus thuringiensis insecticidal toxin reveals residues important for toxicity, receptor recognition and possibly membrane insertion." MICROBIOLOGY, vol. 142, July 1996, pages 1617-1624, XP002103661 cited in the application	4
A	DEAN D H ET AL: "Probing the mechanism of action of Bacillus thuringiensis insecticidal proteins by site-directed mutagenesis — a minireview" GENE, vol. 179, no. 1, 7 November 1996, page 111-117 XP004071972 ———	
	-	

Information on patent family members

Inte onal Application No PCT/US 98/26852

				I	
Patent document cited in search repor	t	Publication date	F	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9213954	Α	20-08-1992	AU	649785 B	02-06-1994
NO 9213934	73	20 00 1332	AU	1192692 A	07-09-1992
			CA	2101338 A	01-08-1992
			EP	0569438 A	18-11-1993
			JP	2531913 B	04-09-1996
			JP	6502077 T	10-03-1994
			US	5264364 A	23-11-1993
			U\$ 	5378625 A	03-01-1995
WO 9114778	Α	03-10-1991	US	5187091 A	16-02-1993
			AT	125569 T	15-08-1995
			AU	645080 B	06-01-1994
			AU	7555291 A	21-10-1991
			CA	2078571 A	21-09-1991
			DE	69111600 D	31-08-1995
			DE	69111600 T	29-02-1996
			EP	0522036 A	13-01-1993
			EP	0606110 A	13-07-1994
			ËS	2077223 T	16-11-1995
			HÜ	62036 A	29-03-1993
			JP	5505109 T	05-08-1993
			PL	165919 B	31-03-1995
			บร	5382429 A	17-01-1995
	 A	22-08-1990		100144 T	 15-01-1994
EP 0382990	A	22-08-1990	AT AU	633303 B	28-01-1993
					05-09-1990
			AU	5047690 A	
			CA	2046646 A	16-08-1990
			DE	69006015 D	24-02-1994
			DE	69006015 T	26-05-1994
			DK	458819 T	07-03-1994
			MO	9009445 A	23-08-1990
			EP	0458819 A	04-12-1991
			ES	2062512 T	16-12-1994
			US	5683691 A	04-11-1997
		05-08-1993	US	5185148 A	09-02-1993
WO 9315206			AU	684712 B	08-01-1998
WO 9315206					01-09-1993
WO 9315206			AU	3608693 A	01 03 1330
WO 9315206				2129106 A	05-08-1993
WO 9315206			CA		
WO 9315206			CA EP	2129106 A 0633936 A	05-08-1993 18-01-1995
WO 9315206			CA	2129106 A	05-08-1993